Cat. No. W480-E1-01

SYSMAC CP Series

CP1E-E□□D□-A
CP1E-N□□D□-□

CP1E CPU Unit Software

USER'S MANUAL

OMRON

SYSMAC CP Series
CP1E-E□□D□-A
CP1E-N□□D□-□
CP1E CPU Unit Software

User's Manual

Revised March 2009

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing a SYSMAC CP-series CP1E Programmable Controller.

This manual contains information required to use the CP1E. Read this manual completely and be sure you understand the contents before attempting to use the CP1E.

Intended Audience

This manual is intended for the following personnel, who must also have knowledge of electrical systems (an electrical engineer or the equivalent).

- Personnel in charge of installing FA systems
- Personnel in charge of designing FA systems
- Personnel in charge of managing FA systems and facilities

Applicable Products

● CP-series CP1E CPU Units

- Basic Models CP1E-E□□D□-A
  A basic model of CPU Unit that support basic control applications using instructions such as basic, movement, arithmetic, and comparison instructions.
- Application Models CP1E-N□□D□-□
  An application model of CPU Unit that supports connections to Programmable Terminals, inverters, and servo drives.

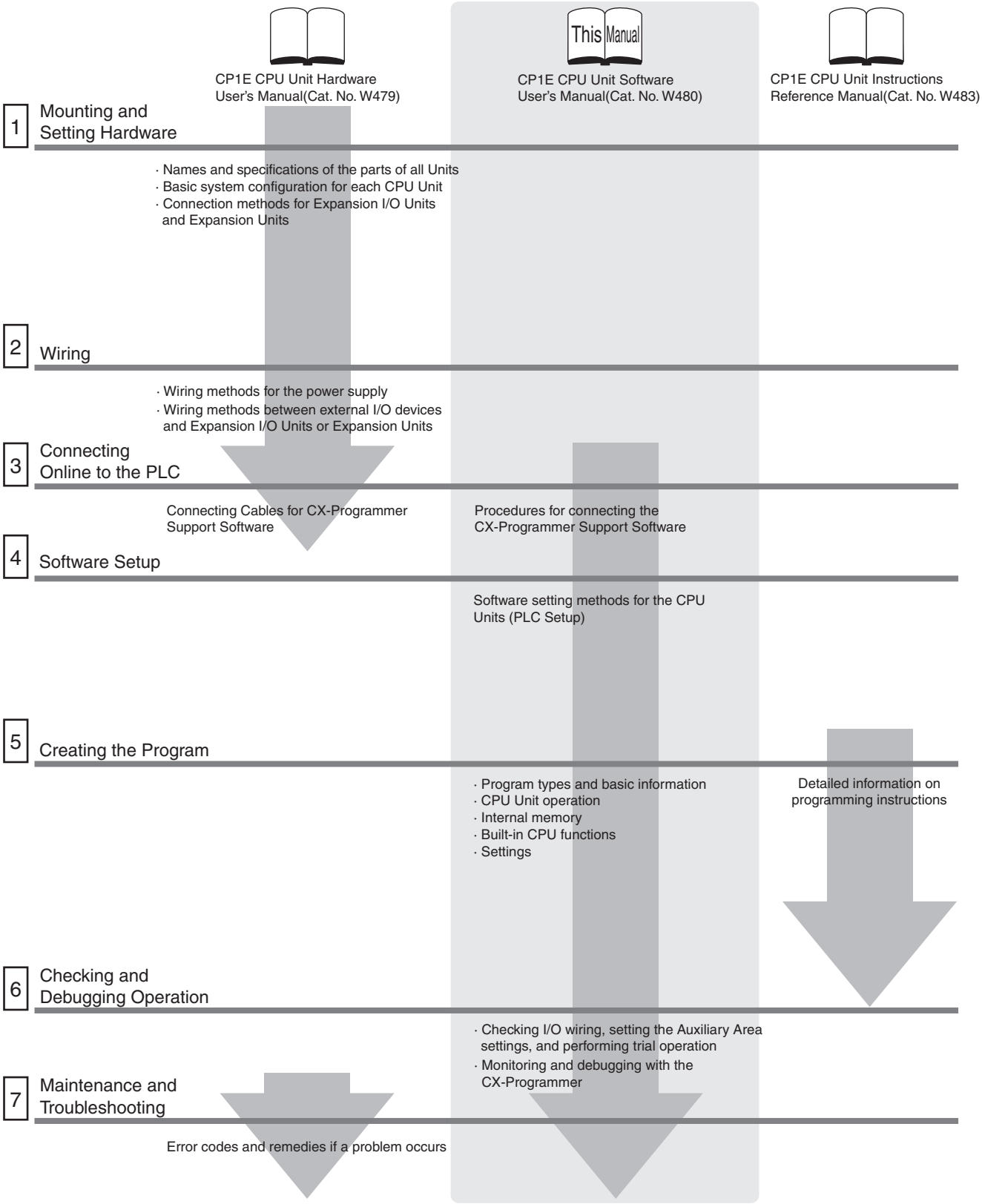
The CP Series is centered around the CP1H, CP1L, and CP1E CPU Units and is designed with the same basic architecture as the CS and CJ Series.

Always use CP-series Expansion Units and CP-series Expansion I/O Units when expanding I/O capacity. I/O words are allocated in the same way as for the CPM1A/CPM2A PLCs, i.e., using fixed areas for inputs and outputs.

CP1E CPU Unit Manuals

Information on the CP1E CPU Units is provided in the following manuals.

Refer to the appropriate manual for the information that is required.



Manual Configuration

The CP1E CPU manuals are organized in the sections listed in the following tables. Refer to the appropriate section in the manuals as required.

CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W480) (This Manual)

Section	Contents
Section 1 Overview	This section gives an overview of the CP1E, describes its application procedures.
Section 2 CPU Unit Memory	This section describes the types of internal memory in a CP1E CPU Unit and the data that is stored.
Section 3 CPU Unit Operation	This section describes the operation of a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 4 Programming Concepts	This section provides basic information on designing ladder programs for a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 5 I/O Memory	This section describes the types of I/O memory areas in a CP1E CPU Unit and the details.
Section 6 I/O Allocation	This section describes I/O allocation used to exchange data between the CP1E CPU Unit and other units.
Section 7 PLC Setup	This section describes the PLC Setup, which are used to perform basic settings for a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 8 Overview and Allocation of Built-in Functions	This section lists the built-in functions and describes the overall application flow and the allocation of the functions.
Section 9 Quick-response Inputs	This section describes the quick-response inputs that can be used to read signals that are shorter than the cycle time.
Section 10 Interrupts	This section describes the interrupts that can be used with CP1E PLCs, including input interrupts and scheduled interrupts.
Section 11 High-speed Counters	This section describes the high-speed counter inputs, high-speed counter interrupts, and the frequency measurement function.
Section 12 Serial Communications	This section describes communications with Programmable Terminals (PTs) without using communications programming, no-protocol communications with general components, and connections with a Modbus-RTU Easy Master, Serial PLC Link, and host computer.
Section 13 Built-in Functions	This section describes PID temperature control, clock functions, DM backup functions, security functions.
Section 14 Operating the Programming Device	This section describes basic functions of the CX-Programmer for CP1E, such as using the CX-Programmer for CP1E to write ladder programs to control the CP1E CPU Unit, to transfer the programs to the CP1E CPU Unit, and to debug the programs.
Appendices	The appendices provide lists of the Auxiliary Area, cycle time response performance, PLC performance at power interruptions.

CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W479)

Section	Contents
Section 1 Overview and Specifications	This section gives an overview of the CP1E, describes its features, and provides its specifications.
Section 2 Basic System Configuration and Devices	This section describes the basic system configuration and unit models of the CP1E.
Section 3 Part Names and Functions	This section describes the part names and functions of the CPU Unit, Expansion I/O Units, and Expansion Units in a CP1E PLC .
Section 4 Programming Device	This section describes the features of the CX-Programmer used for programming and debugging PLCs, as well as how to connect the PLC with the Programming Device by USB.
Section 5 Installation and Wiring	This section describes how to install and wire CP1E Units.
Section 6 Troubleshooting	This section describes how to troubleshoot problems that may occur with a CP1E PLC, including the error indications provided by the CP1E Units.
Section 7 Maintenance and Inspection	This section describes periodic inspections, the service life of the Battery, and how to replace the Battery.
Section 8 Using Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units	This section describes application methods for Expansion Units.
Appendices	The appendices provide information on dimensions, wiring diagrams, and wiring serial communications for the CP1E.

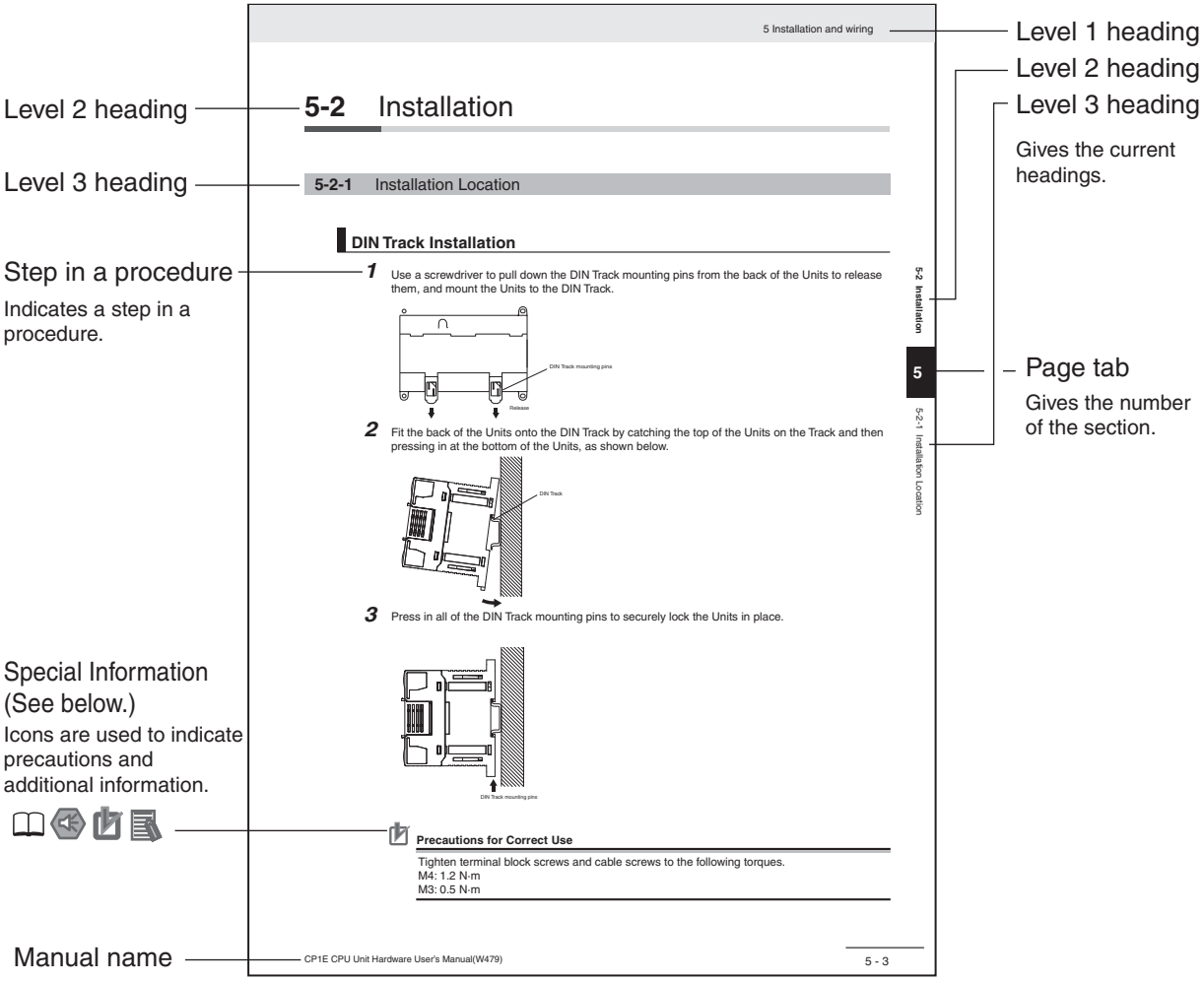
CP1E CPU Unit Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W483)

Section	Contents
Section 1 Summary of Instructions	This section provides a summary of instructions used with a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 2 Instruction	This section describes the functions, operands and sample programs of the instructions that are supported by a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 3 Instruction Execution Times and Number of Steps	This section provides the execution times for all instructions used with a CP1E CPU Unit.
Section 4 Monitoring and Computing the Cycle Time	This section describes how to monitor and calculate the cycle time of a CP1E CPU Unit that can be used in the programs.
Appendices	The appendices provide a list of instructions by Mnemonic and ASCII code table for the CP1E CPU Unit.

Manual Structure

Page Structure and Icons

The following page structure and icons are used in this manual.



This illustration is provided only as a sample and may not literally appear in this manual.

Special Information

Special information in this manual is classified as follows:

Precautions for Safe Use
Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure using the product safely.

Precautions for Correct Use
Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.

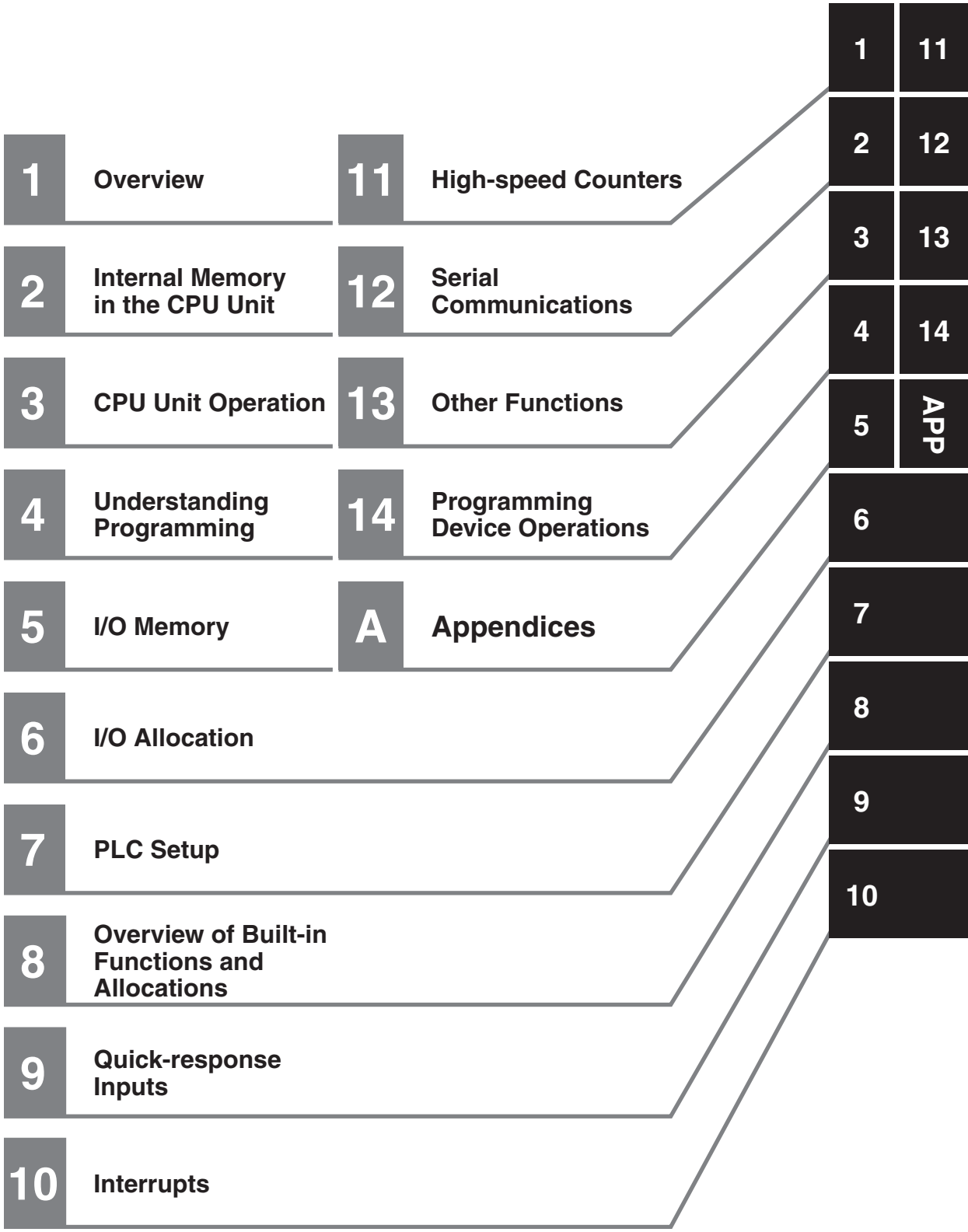
Additional Information
Additional information to increase understanding or make operation easier.

References to the location of more detailed or related information.

Terminology and Notation

Term	Description
E-type CPU Unit	A basic model of CPU Unit that support basic control applications using instructions such as basic, movement, arithmetic, and comparison instructions. Basic models of CPU Units are called “E-type CPU Units” in this manual.
N-type CPU Unit	An application model of CPU Unit that supports connections to Programmable Terminals, inverters, and servo drives. Application models of CPU Units are called “N-type CPU Units” in this manual.
CX-Programmer	A programming device that applies for programming and debugging PLCs. The CX-Programmer includes the CX-Programmer for CP1E and the CX-Programmer (CX-One). This manual describes the unique applications and functions of the CX-Programmer for CP1E. “CX-Programmer” refers to the CX-Programmer for CP1E in this manual.

Sections in this Manual



CONTENTS

Introduction 1

CP1E CPU Unit Manuals 2

Manual Structure 5

Safety Precautions 16

Precautions for Safe Use 19

Regulations and Standards 21

Related Manuals 22

Section 1 Overview

1-1 CP1E Overview 1-2
1-1-1 Overview of Features 1-2

1-2 Basic Operating Procedure 1-3

Section 2 Internal Memory in the CPU Unit

2-1 Internal Memory in the CPU Unit 2-2
2-1-1 CPU Unit Memory Backup Structure 2-2
2-1-2 Memory Areas and Stored Data 2-3
2-1-3 Transferring Data from a Programming Device 2-4
2-1-4 Backup 2-4

Section 3 CPU Unit Operation

3-1 CPU Unit Operation 3-2
3-1-1 Overview of CPU Unit Operation 3-2
3-1-2 CPU Unit Operating Modes 3-3

3-2 Backing Up Memory 3-5
3-2-1 CPU Unit Memory Configuration 3-5
3-2-2 Backing Up Ladder Programs and PLC Setup 3-6
3-2-3 I/O Memory Backup 3-6
3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup 3-8

Section 4 Understanding Programming

4-1 Programming 4-2
4-1-1 User Programs 4-2
4-1-2 Program Capacity 4-3
4-1-3 Basics of Programming 4-3

4-2 Tasks, Sections, and Symbols 4-6
4-2-1 Overview of Tasks 4-6
4-2-2 Overview of Sections 4-6
4-2-3 Overview of Symbols 4-6

4-3 Programming Instructions 4-8
4-3-1 Basic Understanding of Instructions 4-8
4-3-2 Operands 4-9
4-3-3 Instruction Variations 4-10
4-3-4 Execution Conditions 4-10
4-3-5 Specifying Data in Operands 4-12
4-3-6 Data Formats 4-13
4-3-7 I/O Refresh Timing 4-15
4-4 Constants 4-16
4-5 Specifying Offsets for Addresses 4-19
4-5-1 Overview 4-19
4-5-2 Application Examples for Address Offsets 4-21
4-6 Ladder Programming Precautions 4-22
4-6-1 Special Program Sections 4-22

Section 5 I/O Memory

5-1 Overview of I/O Memory Areas 5-2
5-1-1 I/O Memory Areas 5-2
5-1-2 I/O Memory Area Address Notation 5-5
5-1-3 I/O Memory Areas 5-6
5-2 I/O Bits 5-7
5-3 Work Area (W) 5-8
5-4 Holding Area (H) 5-9
5-5 Data Memory Area (D) 5-11
5-6 Timer Area (T) 5-13
5-7 Counter Area (C) 5-15
5-8 Auxiliary Area (A) 5-17
5-9 Condition Flags 5-19
5-10 Clock Pulses 5-21

Section 6 I/O Allocation

6-1 Allocation of Input Bits and Output Bits 6-2
6-1-1 I/O Allocation 6-2
6-1-2 I/O Allocation Concepts 6-3
6-1-3 Allocations on the CPU Unit 6-3
6-1-4 Allocations to Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units 6-4

Section 7 PLC Setup

7-1 Overview of the PLC Setup 7-2
7-2 PLC Setup Settings 7-3
7-2-1 Startup and CPU Unit Settings 7-3
7-2-2 Timing and Interrupt Settings 7-3
7-2-3 Input Constant Settings 7-4
7-2-4 Built-in RS-232C Port 7-5
7-2-5 Serial Option Port 7-8
7-2-6 Built-in Inputs 7-11

Section 8 Overview of Built-in Functions and Allocations

8-1 Built-in Functions 8-2

8-2 Overall Procedure for Using CP1E Built-in Functions 8-3

8-3 Terminal Allocations for Built-in Functions 8-4

8-3-1 Specifying the Functions to Use 8-4
8-3-2 Selecting Functions in the PLC Setup 8-4
8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals 8-6
8-3-4 Allocating Built-in Output Temrinals 8-7

Section 9 Quick-response Inputs

9-1 Quick-response Inputs 9-2

9-1-1 Overview 9-2
9-1-2 Flow of Operation 9-3

Section 10 Interrupts

10-1 Interrupts 10-2

10-1-1 Overview 10-2

10-2 Input Interrupts 10-3

10-2-1 Overview 10-3
10-2-2 Flow of Operation 10-4
10-2-3 Application Example 10-7

10-3 Scheduled Interrupts 10-10

10-3-1 Overview 10-10
10-3-2 Flow of Operation 10-11

10-4 Precautions for Using Interrupts 10-13

10-4-1 Interrupt Task Priority and Order of Execution 10-13
10-4-2 Related Auxiliary Area Words and Bits 10-13
10-4-3 Duplicate Processing in each Task 10-13

Section 11 High-speed Counters

11-1 Overview 11-2

11-1-1 Overview 11-2
11-1-2 Flow of Operation 11-3
11-1-3 Specifications 11-6

11-2 High-speed Counter Inputs 11-7

11-2-1 Pulse Input Methods Settings 11-7
11-2-2 Counting Ranges Settings 11-8
11-2-3 Reset Methods 11-9
11-2-4 Reading the Present Value 11-10
11-2-5 Frequency Measurement 11-11

11-3 High-speed Counter Interrupts 11-12

11-3-1 Overview 11-12
11-3-2 Present Value Comparison 11-15
11-3-3 High-speed Counter Interrupt Instruction 11-18

11-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words 11-23

11-5 Application Example 11-24

Section 12 Serial Communications

12-1 Serial Communications 12-2
12-1-1 Types of CPU Units and Serial Ports 12-2
12-1-2 Overview of Serial Communications 12-3

12-2 Program-free Communications with Programmable Terminals 12-5
12-2-1 Overview 12-5
12-2-2 Flow of Connection 12-6
12-2-3 PLC Setup and PT System Settings 12-6

12-3 No-protocol Communications with General Components 12-8
12-3-1 Overview 12-8
12-3-2 Flow of Operation 12-9
12-3-3 PLC Setup 12-9
12-3-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words 12-10

12-4 Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function 12-11
12-4-1 Overview 12-11
12-4-2 Flow of Operation 12-11
12-4-3 Setting and Word Allocation 12-12
12-4-4 Programming Examples 12-14

12-5 Serial PLC Links 12-20
12-5-1 Overview 12-20
12-5-2 Flow of Operation 12-21
12-5-3 PLC Setup 12-21
12-5-4 Operating Specifications 12-23
12-5-5 Example Application 12-28

12-6 Connecting the Host Computer (Not Including Support Software) 12-30
12-6-1 Overview 12-30
12-6-2 Flow of Processing 12-30
12-6-3 Command/response Format and List of Commands 12-31

Section 13 Other Functions

13-1 PID Temperature Control 13-2
13-1-1 Overview 13-2
13-1-2 Flow of Operation 13-3
13-1-3 Application Example 13-4

13-2 Clock 13-7

13-3 DM Backup Function 13-8
13-3-1 Backing Up and Restoring DM Area Data 13-8
13-3-2 Procedure 13-10

13-4 Security Functions 13-12
13-4-1 Ladder Program Read Protection 13-12

Section 14 Programming Device Operations

14-1 Programming Devices Usable with the CP1E 14-2

14-2 Overview of CX-Programmer 14-3
14-2-1 CX-Programmer 14-3
14-2-2 CX-Programmer Flow from Startup to Operation 14-3
14-2-3 Help 14-6

14-3 Creating a Ladder Program 14-7
14-3-1 Inputting a Ladder Program 14-7
14-3-2 Saving and Reading Ladder Programs 14-14
14-3-3 Editing Ladder Programs 14-15

14-4 Connecting Online to the CP1E and Transferring the Program 14-18
14-4-1 Connecting Online 14-18
14-4-2 Changing Operating Modes 14-19
14-4-3 Transferring a Ladder Program and the PLC Setup 14-20
14-4-4 Starting Operation 14-21

14-5 Online Monitoring and Debugging 14-23
14-5-1 Monitoring Status 14-23
14-5-2 Force-set/Reset Bits 14-25
14-5-3 Online Editing 14-26

Section A Appendices

A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address A-2
A-1-1 Read-only Words A-2
A-1-2 Read/Write Words A-17

A-2 Response Performance A-26
A-2-1 I/O Response Time A-26
A-2-2 Interrupt Response Time A-28
A-2-3 Serial PLC Link Response Performance A-29

A-3 PLC Operation for Power Interruptions A-30

Index Index-1

Revision History Revision-1

Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

Warranty and Limitations of Liability

WARRANTY

OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

Application Considerations

SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

Disclaimers

CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

PERFORMANCE DATA

Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

Safety Precautions

Definition of Precautionary Information

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of a CP-series PLC. The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

WARNING	Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. Additionally, there may be severe property damage.
Caution	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury, or property damage.

Precautions for Safe Use
Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure using the product safely.

Precautions for Correct Use
Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.

Symbols

	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a precaution for electric shock.
	The circle and slash symbol indicates operations that you must not do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text.
	The filled circle symbol indicates operations that you must do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example shows a general precaution for something that you must do.
	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a general precaution.
	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a precaution for hot surfaces.

⚠ Caution

Be sure to sufficiently confirm the safety at the destination when you transfer the program or I/O memory or perform procedures to change the I/O memory.

Devices connected to PLC outputs may incorrectly operate regardless of the operating mode of the CPU Unit.

With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.

*This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.

If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to use one of the following methods for initialization.

1. Clearing All Areas to All Zeros

Select the *Clear Held Memory (HR/DM/CNT) to Zero* Check Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area in the PLC Setup.

2. Clearing Specific Areas to All Zeros or Initializing to Specific Values

Make the settings from a ladder program.

If the data is not initialized, the unit or device may operate unexpectedly because of unstable data.

Execute online edit only after confirming that no adverse effects will be caused by extending the cycle time.

Otherwise, the input signals may not be readable.

The DM Area (D), Holding Area (H), Counter Completion Flags (C), and Counter Present Values (C) will be held by the Battery if a Battery is mounted in a CP1E-N□□□□-□ CPU Unit. When the battery voltage is low, however, I/O memory areas that are held (including the DM, Holding, and Counter Areas) will be unstable. The unit or device may operate unexpectedly because of unstable data.

Use the Battery Error Flag or other measures to stop outputs if external outputs are performed from a ladder program based on the contents of the DM Area or other I/O memory areas.

Sufficiently check safety if I/O bit status or present values are monitored in the Ladder Section Pane or present values are monitored in the Watch Pane.

If bits are set, reset, force-set, or force-reset by inadvertently pressing a shortcut key, devices connected to PLC outputs may operate incorrectly regardless of the operating mode.

⚠ Caution

Program so that the memory area of the start address is not exceeded when using a word address or symbol for the offset.

For example, write the program so that processing is executed only when the indirect specification does not cause the final address to exceed the memory area by using an input comparison instruction or other instruction.

If an indirect specification causes the address to exceed the area of the start address, the system will access data in other area, and unexpected operation may occur.

Set the temperature range according to the type of temperature sensor connected to the Unit.

Temperature data will not be converted correctly if the temperature range does not match the sensor.

Do not set the temperature range to any values other than those for which temperature ranges are given in the following table.

An incorrect setting may cause operating errors.

Precautions for Safe Use

Observe the following precautions when using a CP-series PLC.

● Handling

- To initialize the DM Area, back up the initial contents for the DM Area to backup memory using one of the following methods.
  - Set the number of words of the DM Area to be backed up starting with D0 in the *Number of CH of DM for backup* Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area.
  - Include programming to back up specified words in the DM Area to built-in EEPROM by turning ON A751.15 (DM Backup Save Start Bit).
- Check the ladder program for proper execution before actually running it on the Unit. Not checking the program may result in an unexpected operation.
- The ladder program and parameter area data in the CP1E CPU Units are backed up in the built-in EEPROM backup memory. The BKUP indicator will light on the front of the CPU Unit when the backup operation is in progress. Do not turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit when the BKUP indicator is lit. The data will not be backed up if power is turned OFF and a memory error will occur the next time the power supply is turned ON.
- With a CP1E CPU Unit, data memory can be backed up to the built-in EEPROM backup memory. The BKUP indicator will light on the front of the CPU Unit when backup is in progress. Do not turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit when the BKUP indicator is lit. If the power is turned OFF during a backup, the data will not be backed up and will not be transferred to the DM Area in RAM the next time the power supply is turned ON.
- Before replacing the battery, supply power to the CPU Unit for at least 30 minutes and then complete battery replacement within 5 minutes. Memory data may be corrupted if this precaution is not observed.
- The equipment may operate unexpectedly if inappropriate parameters are set. Even if the appropriate parameters are set, confirm that equipment will not be adversely affected before transferring the parameters to the CPU Unit.
- Before starting operation, confirm that the contents of the DM Area is correct.
- After replacing the CPU Unit, make sure that the required data for the DM Area, Holding Area, and other memory areas has been transferred to the new CPU Unit before restarting operation.
- Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify any Units. Any attempt to do so may result in malfunction, fire, or electric shock.
- Confirm that no adverse effect will occur in the system before attempting any of the following. Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.
  - Changing the operating mode of the PLC (including the setting of the startup operating mode).
  - Force-setting/force-resetting any bit in memory.
  - Changing the present value of any word or any set value in memory.

● External Circuits

- Always configure the external circuits to turn ON power to the PLC before turning ON power to the control system. If the PLC power supply is turned ON after the control power supply, temporary errors may result in control system signals because the output terminals on DC Output Units and other Units will momentarily turn ON when power is turned ON to the PLC.
- Fail-safe measures must be taken by the customer to ensure safety in the event that outputs from output terminals remain ON as a result of internal circuit failures, which can occur in relays, transistors, and other elements.

- If the I/O Hold Bit is turned ON, the outputs from the PLC will not be turned OFF and will maintain their previous status when the PLC is switched from RUN or MONITOR mode to PROGRAM mode. Make sure that the external loads will not produce dangerous conditions when this occurs. (When operation stops for a fatal error, including those produced with the FALS instruction, all outputs from PLC will be turned OFF and only the internal output status in the CPU Unit will be maintained.)

Regulations and Standards

Trademarks

SYSMAC is a registered trademark for Programmable Controllers made by OMRON Corporation.

CX-One is a registered trademark for Programming Software made by OMRON Corporation.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Other system names and product names in this document are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Related Manuals

The following manuals are related to the CP1E. Use them together with this manual.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Model numbers	Application	Contents

SYSMAC CP Series CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual (this manual)	W480	CP1E-E□□D□-A
		CP1E-N□□D□-□
			To learn the software specifications of the CP1E PLCs	Describes the following information for CP1E PLCs.
				• CPU Unit operation
				• Internal memory
				• Programming
				• Settings
				• CPU Unit built-in functions
				  • Interrupts
				  • High-speed counter inputs
				  • Serial communications
				  • Other functions

			Use this manual together with the CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W479) and Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W483).	
SYSMAC CP Series CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W479	CP1E-E□□D□-A CP1E-N□□D□-□	To learn the hardware specifications of the CP1E PLCs	Describes the following information for CP1E PLCs. • Overview and features • Basic system configuration • Part names and functions • Installation and settings • Troubleshooting
			Use this manual together with the CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W480) and Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W483).	
SYSMAC CP Series CP1E CPU Unit Instructions Reference Manual	W483	CP1E-E□□D□-A CP1E-N□□D□-□	To learn programming instructions in detail	Describes each programming instruction in detail. When programming, use this manual together with the CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W480).
CS/CJ/CP/NSJ Series Communications Commands Reference Manual	W342	CS1G/H-CPU□□H CS1G/H-CPU□□-V1 CS1D-CPU□□H CS1D-CPU□□S CS1W-SCU□□-V1 CS1W-SCB□□-V1 CJ1G/H-CPU□□H CJ1G-CPU□□P CJ1M-CPU□□ CJ1G-CPU□□ CJ1W-SCU□□-V1	To learn communications commands for CS/CJ/CP/NSJ-series Controllers in detail	Describes 1) C-mode commands and 2) FINS commands in detail. Read this manual for details on C-mode and FINS commands addressed to CPU Units.
			Note This manual describes commands addressed to CPU Units. It does not cover commands addressed to other Units or ports (e.g., serial communications ports on CPU Units, communications ports on Serial Communications Units/Boards, and other Communications Units).	

1

Overview

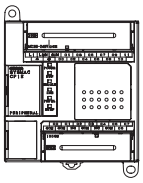
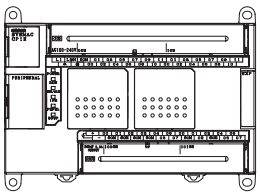
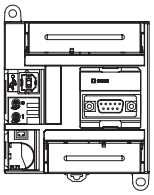
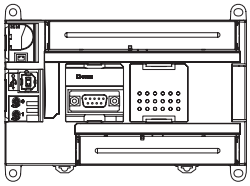
This section gives an overview of the CP1E and describes its procedures.

1-1 CP1E Overview 1-2
1-1-1 Overview of Features 1-2
1-2 Basic Operating Procedure 1-3

1-1 CP1E Overview

1-1-1 Overview of Features

The SYSMAC CP1E Programmable Controller is a package-type PLC made by OMRON that is designed for easy application. The CP1E includes E-type CPU Units (basic models) for standard control operations using basic, movement, arithmetic, and comparison instructions, and N-type CPU Units (application models) that supports connections to Programmable Terminals, Inverters, and Servo Drives.

	Basic Models (E-type CPU Units)		CP1E Application Models (N-type CPU Units)	
	CPU with 20 I/O Points	CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points	CPU with 20 I/O Points	CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points
Appearance				
Program capacity	2K steps		8K steps	
DM Area capacity	2K words Of these 1,500 words can be written to the built-in EEPROM.		8K words Of these 7,000 words can be written to the built-in EEPROM.	
Mounting Expansion I/O Units and Expansion Units	Not possible.	3 Units maximum	Not possible.	3 Units maximum
Model with transistor outputs	Not available.		Available	
Pulse outputs	Not supported.		Supported (Model with transistor outputs only)	
Built-in serial communications port	Not provided.		RS-232C port provided	
Option Board	Not supported.		Not supported.	Supported (for one port)
Connection port for Programming Device	USB port		USB port	
Clock	Not provided.		Provided	
Using a Battery	Cannot be used.		Can be used (sold separately).	
Backup time of built-in capacitor	50 hours at 25°C		40 hours at 25°C	
Battery-free operation	Always battery-free operation. Only data in the built-in EEPROM will be retained if power is interrupted for longer than 50 hours.		Battery-free operation if no battery is attached. Only data in the built-in EEPROM will be retained if power is interrupted for longer than 40 hours.	

Precautions for Correct Use

For CP1E CPU Units, the following I/O memory area will be unstable after a power interruption.

- DM Area (D) (excluding words backed up to the EEPROM using the DM function)
- Holding Area (H)
- Counter Present Values and Completion Flags (C)
- Auxiliary Area related to clock functions(A)

Mount the CP1W-BAT01 Battery (sold separately) to an N-type CPU Unit if data in the above areas need to be retained after a power interruption. A Battery cannot be mounted to an E-type CPU Unit.

1-2 Basic Operating Procedure

In general, use the following procedure.

1. Setting Devices and Hardware

Connect the CPU Unit, Expansion I/O Units, and Expansion Units.
Set the DIP switches on the Option Board and Expansion Units as required.

Refer to *Section 3 Part Names and Functions* and *Section 5 Installation and Wiring* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat. No. W479).

2. Wiring

Wire the power supply, I/O, and communications.

Refer to *Section 5 Installation and Wiring* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat. No. W479).

3. Connecting Online to the PLC

Connect the personal computer online to the PLC.

Refer to *Section 4 Programming Device* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat. No. W479).

4. I/O Allocations

Allocations for built-in I/O on the CPU Unit are predetermined and memory is allocated automatically to Expansion I/O Units and Expansion Units, so the user does not have to do anything.

Refer to Section 6 I/O Allocation in the *CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual* (Cat. No. W480).

5. Software Setup

Make the PLC software settings.
With a CP1E CPU Unit, all you have to do is set the PLC Setup.
When using an E-type CPU Unit or when using an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, be sure to consider selecting the *Clear retained memory area (HR/DM/CNT)* Check Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area in the PLC Settings.

Refer to *3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup, Section 7 PLC Setup* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual* (Cat. No. W480).

6. Writing the Programs

Write the programs using the CX-Programmer.

Refer to *Section 4 Programming Concepts* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Software User's Manual* (Cat. No. W480).

7. Checking Operation

Check the I/O wiring and the Auxiliary Area settings, and perform trial operation.
The CX-Programmer can be used for monitoring and debugging.

Refer to *Section 8 Overview and Allocation of Built-in Functions*.

8. Basic Program Operation

Set the operating mode to RUN mode to start operation.

2

Internal Memory in the CPU Unit

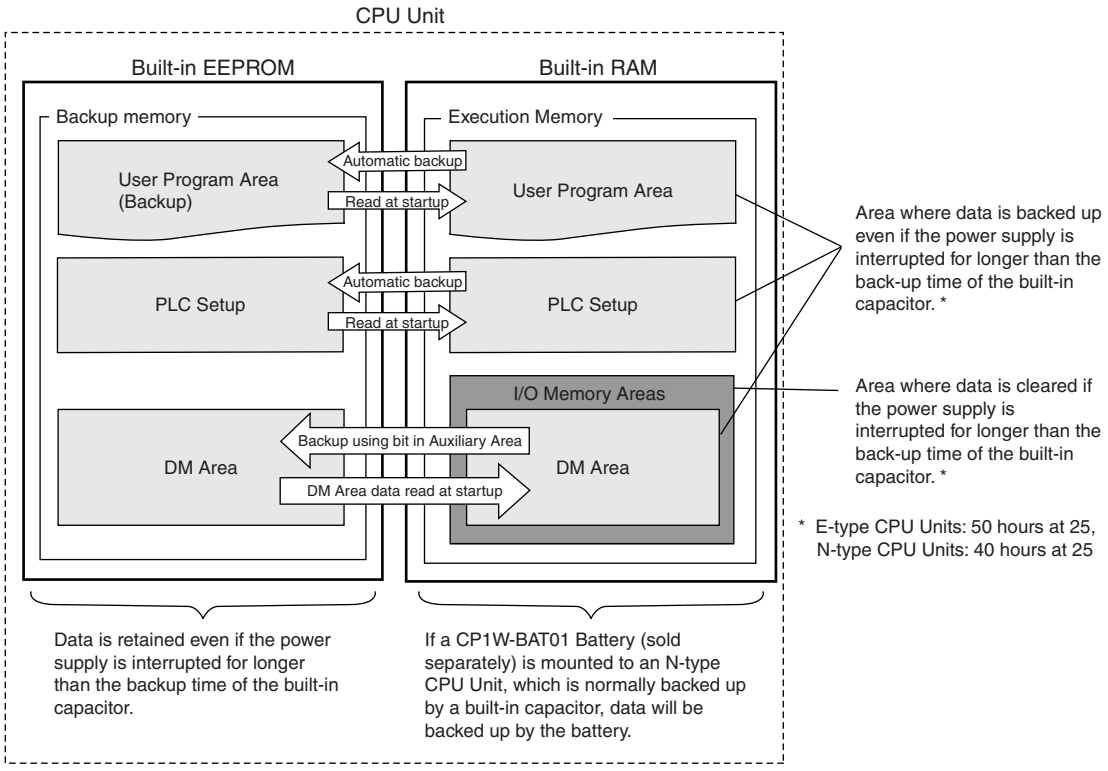
This section describes the types of internal memory in a CP1E CPU Unit and the data that is stored.

2-1 Internal Memory in the CPU Unit 2-2
2-1-1 CPU Unit Memory Backup Structure 2-2
2-1-2 Memory Areas and Stored Data 2-3
2-1-3 Transferring Data from a Programming Device 2-4
2-1-4 Backup 2-4

2-1 Internal Memory in the CPU Unit

2-1-1 CPU Unit Memory Backup Structure

The internal memory in the CPU Unit consists of built-in RAM and built-in EEPROM. The built-in RAM is used as execution memory and the built-in EEPROM is used as backup memory.



Built-in RAM

The built-in RAM is the execution memory for the CPU Unit.

The user programs, PLC Setup, and I/O memory are stored in the built-in RAM.

The data is unstable when the power is interrupted.

If a CP1W-BAT01 Battery (sold separately) is mounted to an N-type CPU Unit, the data is backed up by the Battery.

The user programs and parameters are backed up to the built-in EEPROM, so they are not lost.

Built-in EEPROM

The built-in EEPROM is the backup memory for user programs, PLC Setup, and Data Memory backed up using control bits in the Auxiliary Area.

Data is retained even if the power supply is interrupted. Only the Data Memory Area words that have been backed up using the Auxiliary Area control bits are backed up (Refer to *13-3 DM Backup Function*). All data in all other words and areas is not backed up.

⚠ Caution

With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.

*This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.

If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to use one of the following methods for initialization.

1. Clearing All Areas to All Zeros

Select the *Clear retained memory area (HR/DM/CNT) to Zero* Check Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area in the PLC Setup.

2. Clearing Specific Areas to All Zeros or Initializing to Specific Values
Make the settings from a ladder program.

If the data is not initialized, the unit or device may operate unexpectedly because of unstable data.

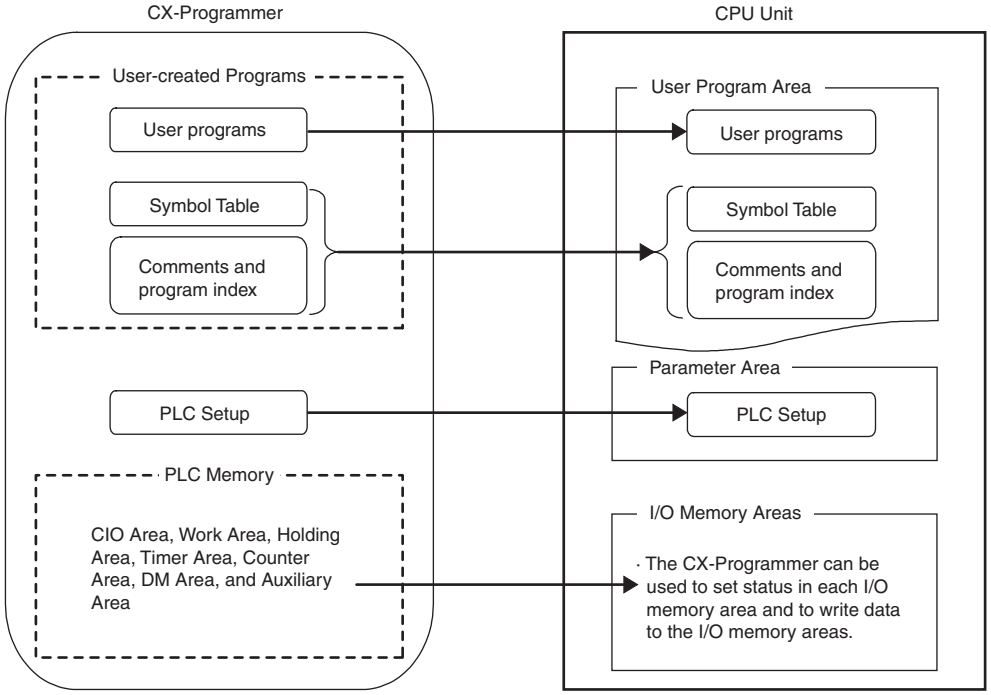
2-1-2 Memory Areas and Stored Data

The following table lists the CPU Unit memory areas and the data stored in each area.

Memory area and stored data		Details	Built-in RAM	Built-in EEPROM
User Program Area			Stored	Stored
	User Program	The User Program Area stores the object code for executing the user program that was created using the CX-Programmer.		
	Symbol Table	The symbol table contains symbols created using the CX-Programmer (symbol names, addresses, and I/O comments).		
	Comments	Comments are created using the CX-Programmer and include annotations and row comments.		
	Program Index	The program index provides information on program sections created using the CX-Programmer, as well as program comments.		
Parameter Area			Stored	Stored
	Setting PLC Setup	Various initial settings are made in the PLC Setup using software switches. Refer to *Section 7 PLC Setup*.		
I/O Memory Areas		The I/O Memory Areas are used for reading and writing from the user programs.It is partitioned into the following regions according to purpose. • Regions where data is cleared when power to the CPU Unit is reset, and regions where data is retained. • Regions where data are exchanged with other Units, and regions that are used internally.	Stored	Not stored
		DM Area words backed up to backup memory (built-in EEPROM) using control bits in the Auxiliary Area.	Stored	Stored

2-1-3 Transferring Data from a Programming Device

Data that has been created using the CX-Programmer is transferred to the internal memory in the CPU Unit as shown in the following diagram.



2-1-4 Backup

The CPU Unit will access the backup memory in the following process.

- The program or PLC Setup are transferred from the CX-Programmer.
- The program is changed during online editing.
- DM backup is operated by the Auxiliary Area.

During these processes, BKUP LED will light, indicating that the CX-Programmer is being backed up.

There are the following limitations during backup.

- The operation mode cannot be switched from PROGRAM mode to MONITOR/RUN mode.
- If the power is interrupted when the program or PLC Setup are being backed up, memory error may occur the next time power is turned ON.
- If the power is interrupted when the DM area is being backed up, the reading of backed up DM area will fail the next time power is turned ON.

3

CPU Unit Operation

This section describes the operation of the CP1E CPU Unit. Make sure that you understand the contents of this section completely before writing ladder programs.

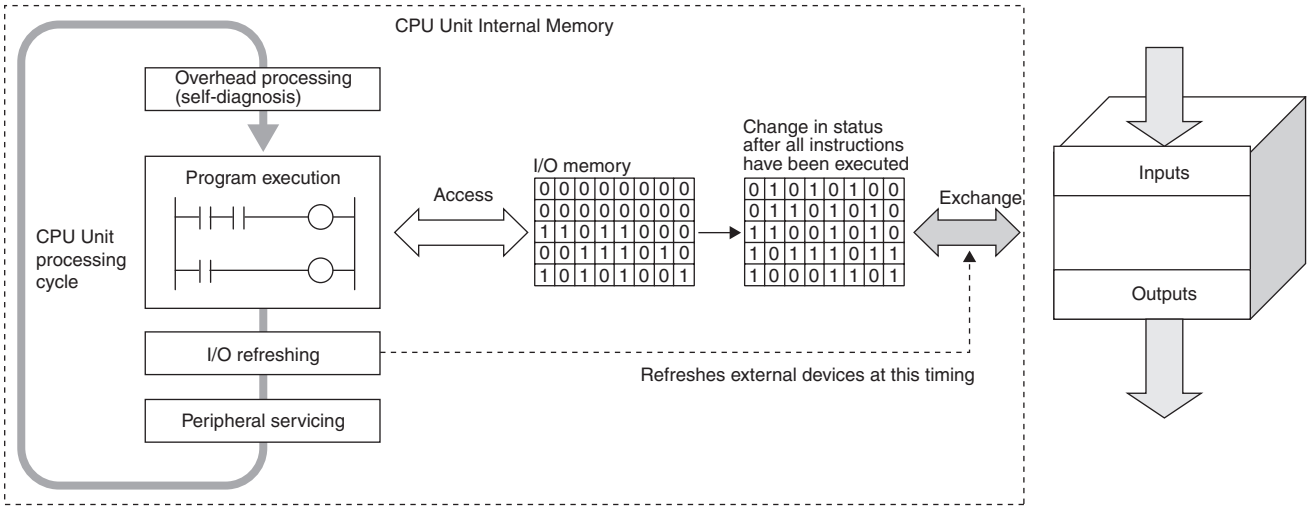
3-1 CPU Unit Operation. 3-2
3-1-1 Overview of CPU Unit Operation 3-2
3-1-2 CPU Unit Operating Modes 3-3
3-2 Backing Up Memory 3-5
3-2-1 CPU Unit Memory Configuration 3-5
3-2-2 Backing Up Ladder Programs and PLC Setup 3-6
3-2-3 I/O Memory Backup 3-6
3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup 3-8

3-1 CPU Unit Operation

This section gives an overview of the CPU Unit operation, describes the operating modes, and explains how the Unit operates when there is a power interruption.

3-1-1 Overview of CPU Unit Operation

The CPU Unit reads and writes data to the internal I/O memory areas while executing user ladder programs by executing the instructions in order one at a time from the start to the end.



Overhead Processing (Self-diagnosis)

Self-diagnosis, such as an I/O bus check, is performed.

Ladder Program Execution

Instructions are executed from the beginning of the program and I/O memory is refreshed.

I/O Refresh

Data to and from external devices, such as sensors and switches, directly connected to the built-in I/O terminals and expansion I/O terminals, is exchanged with data in the I/O memory of the PLC. This process of data exchange is called the I/O refresh.

Peripheral Servicing

Peripheral servicing is used to communicate with devices connected to the communications port or for exchanging data with the CX-Programmer.

Cycle Time

The cycle time is the time between one I/O refresh and the next. The cycle time can be determined beforehand for SYSMAC PLCs.

Additional Information

The average cycle time during operation will be displayed in the status bar on the bottom right of the Ladder Program Window on the CX-Programmer.

I/O Memory

These are the PLC memory areas that are accessed by the ladder programs. SYSMAC PLCs refer to these areas as the I/O memory. It can be accessed by specifying instruction operands. There are words in the I/O memory area where data is cleared and words where data is retained when recovering from a power interruption. There are also words that can be set to be cleared or retained. Refer to *Section 5 I/O Memory*.

3-1-2 CPU Unit Operating Modes

Overview of Operating Modes

CPU Units have the following three operating modes.

PROGRAM mode:	The programs are not executed in PROGRAM mode.This mode is used for the initial settings in PLC Setup, transferring ladder programs, checking ladder programs, and making prepartions for executing ladder programs such as force-setting/resetting bits.
MONITOR mode:	In this mode, it is possible to perform online editing, force-set/reset bits, and change I/O memory present values while the ladder programs are being executed. Adjustments during trial operation are also made in this mode.
RUN mode:	This is the mode in which the ladder program is executed. Some operations are disabled during this mode. It is the startup mode at initial value when the CPU Unit is turned ON.

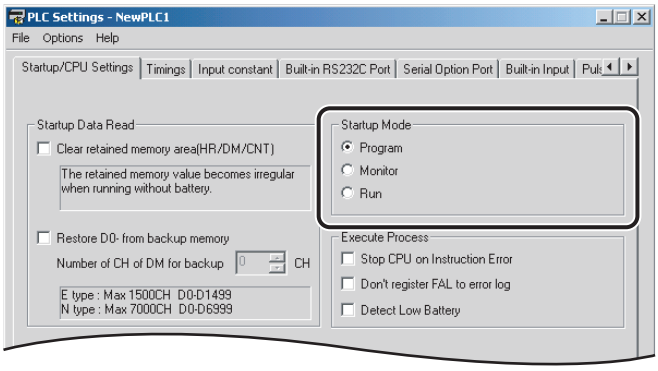
Changing the Operating Mode

The operating mode can be changed from the CX-Programmer.

● Changing the Startup Mode

The default operating mode when the CPU Unit is turned ON is RUN mode.

To change the startup mode to PROGRAM or MONITOR mode, set the desired mode in Startup Setting in PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer.



● Changing the Operating Mode after Startup

Use one of the following procedures.

- Select PROGRAM, MONITOR, or RUN from the Startup Mode Menu.
- Right-click the PLC in the project tree, and then select PROGRAM, MONITOR, or RUN from the Startup Mode Menu.

Operating Modes and Operation

The following table lists status and operations for each mode.

Operating mode			PROGRAM	MONITOR	RUN
Ladder program execution			Stopped	Executed	Executed
I/O refresh			Executed	Executed	Executed
External I/O status			OFF after changing to PROGRAM mode but can be turned ON from the CX-Programmer afterward.	Controlled by the ladder programs.	Controlled by the ladder programs.
I/O memory	Non-retained memory		Cleared	Controlled by the ladder programs.	Controlled by the ladder programs.
	Retained memory		Retained		
CX-Programmer operations	I/O memory monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Ladder program monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Ladder program transfer	From CPU Unit	Yes	Yes	Yes
		To CPU Unit	Yes	No	No
	Checking programs		Yes	No	No
	Setting the PLC Setup		Yes	No	No
	Changing ladder programs		Yes	Yes	No
	Forced-set/reset operations		Yes	Yes	No
	Changing timer/counter SV		Yes	Yes	No
	Changing timer/counter PV		Yes	Yes	No
	Change I/O memory PV		Yes	Yes	No

The Retaining of I/O Memory When Changing the Operating Mode

Mode changes	Non-retained areas	Retained areas
	• I/O bits • Serial PLC Link Words • Work bits • Timer PV/Completion Flags • Data Registers (Auxiliary Area bits/words are retained or not retained depending on the address.)	• Holding Area • DM Area • Counter PV and Completion Flags (Auxiliary Area bits/words are retained or not retained depending on the address.)
RUN or MONITOR to PROGRAM	Cleared*	Retained
PROGRAM to RUN or MONITOR	Cleared*	Retained
RUN to MONITOR or MONITOR to RUN	Retained*	Retained

* The data is cleared when the IOM Hold Bit is OFF. The outputs from the Output Units will be turned OFF when a fatal error is occurred, regardless of the status of the IOM Hold Bit, and the status of the output bits in CPU Unit's I/O memory is retained.

Refer to *Section 5 I/O Memory* for details on the I/O memory.

3-2 Backing Up Memory

This section describes backing up the CP1E CPU Unit memory areas.

3-2-1 CPU Unit Memory Configuration

Data backup to the CP1E CPU Unit's built-in RAM memory describes as below.

- **Ladder programs and PLC Setup**

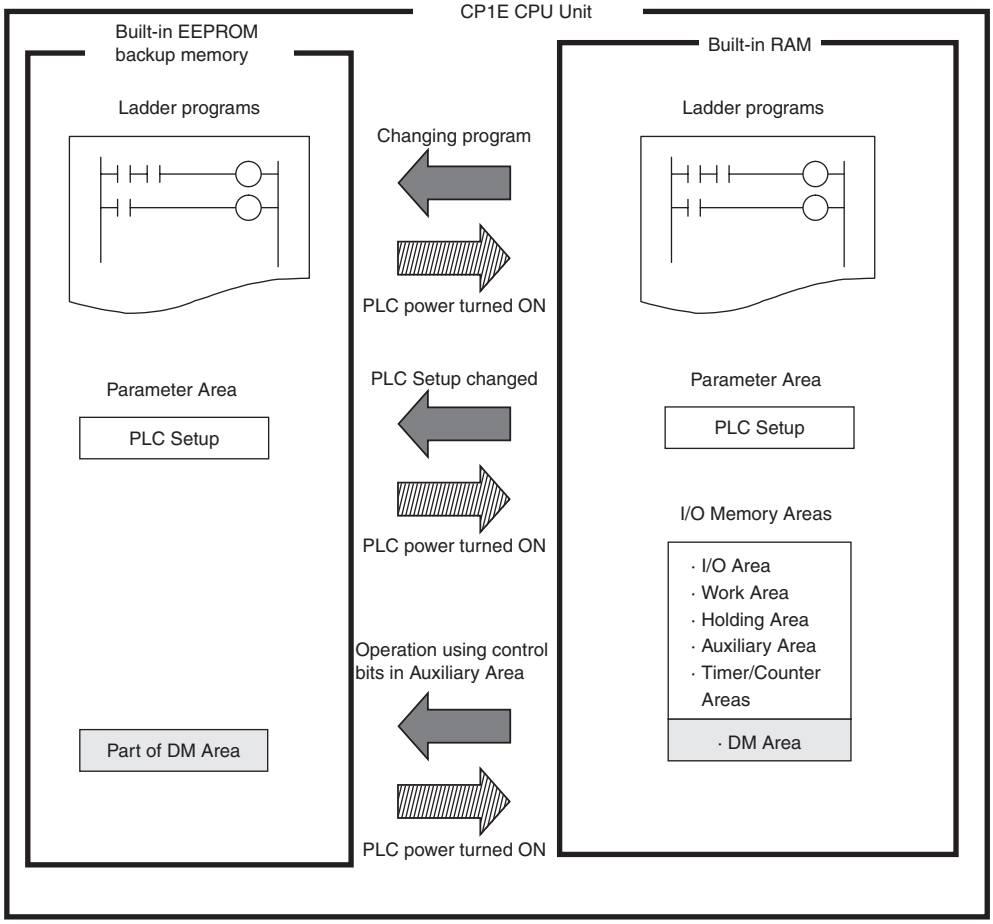
  Automatically backed up to the built-in EEPROM whenever changed.

- **DM Area in the I/O memory**

  Data in specified words of the DM Area can be backed up to the built-in EEPROM by using bits in the Auxiliary Area. Other words are not backed up.

- **Other areas in the I/O memory (including Holding Area data, Counter PVs, and Counter Completion Flags)**

  Not backed up to the built-in EEPROM.



3-2-2 Backing Up Ladder Programs and PLC Setup

Ladder programs and the PLC Setup are automatically backed up to and restored from the built-in EEPROM backup memory.

● Backing Up Memory

Ladder programs and PLC Setup are backed up to the built-in EEPROM backup memory by transferring them from the CX-Programmer or writing them using online editing.

● Restoring Memory

Ladder programs and PLC Setup are automatically transferred from the built-in EEPROM backup memory to the RAM memory when power is turned ON again or at startup.

Precautions for Safe Use

The BKUP indicator on the front of the CPU Unit turns ON when data is being written to the built-in EEPROM backup memory. Never turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit when the BKUP indicator is lit.

3-2-3 I/O Memory Backup

I/O memory is backed up to the built-in EEPROM backup memory only when a bit in the Auxiliary Area is turned ON to back up specified words in the DM Area.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Area</th><th rowspan="2">Backup to built-in EEPROM backup memory</th><th colspan="2">Status at startup</th></tr>
<tr><th>N-type CPU Unit with no Battery mounted or E-type CPU Unit</th><th>N-type CPU Unit with Battery mounted</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CIO Area</td><td rowspan="6">Not backed up.</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">Cleared to all zeros.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Work Area (W)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Timer Area (T)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Holding Area (H)</td><td>Unstable when the power supply is OFF for longer than the I/O memory backup time.*</td><td>The values immediately before power interruption are retained.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Counter Area (C)</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Auxiliary Area (A)</td><td>Initialized (For N-type CPU Units, status of bits related to clock functions is unstable when the power supply is OFF for longer than the I/O memory backup time.*)</td><td>Initialized (For N-type CPU Units, status of bits related to clock functions are retained at their status immediately before power interruption.)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DM Area (D)</td><td>Number of words starting from D0 set in the Number of CH of DM for backup Box in the Startup Data Read Area in the PLC Settings.</td><td>The specified number of words starting from D0 is backed up by turning ON A751.15 (DM Backup Save Start Bit).</td><td colspan="2">The specified number of words starting from D0 is restored from the built-in EEPROM backup memory if the Restore D0- from backup memory Check Box is selected in the Startup Data Read Area in the PLC Settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ranges not given above.</td><td>Not backed up.</td><td>Unstable when the power supply is OFF for longer than the I/O memory backup time.</td><td>The values immediately before power interruption are retained.</td></tr>
</table>

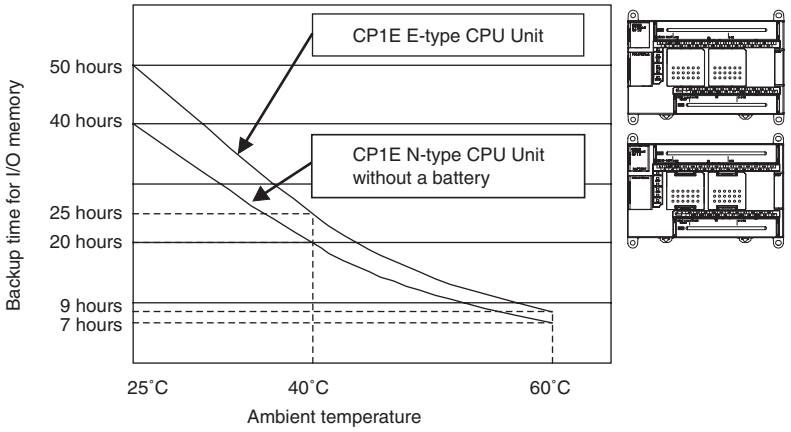
* The values will be cleared to all zeros at startup if the Clear retained memory area (HR/DM/CNT) Check Box is selected in the PLC Settings.

I/O Memory Backup Time

The built-in capacitor's backup time for I/O memory during a power interruption is listed below for E-type CPU Units and N-type CPU Units.

E-type CPU Units: 50 hours at 25°C

N-type CPU Units (without a battery): 40 hours at 25°C



The following areas are unstable when power is interrupted for longer than the I/O memory backup times given above.

- DM Area (D) (excluding words backed up to the EEPROM using the DM backup function)
- Holding Area (H)
- Counter PVs and Completion Flags (C)
- Auxiliary Area related to clock function (A)

Additional Information

Words in the Auxiliary Area related to clock function are unstable. Others are cleared to default values.

Words	Name	Power interruption time		CPU Unit	
		Less than I/O memory backup time	Longer than I/O memory backup time	E-type CPU Unit	N-type CPU Unit
A100 to A199	Error Log Area	Retained	Unstable	Supported	Supported
A300	Error Log Pointer			Supported	
A351 to A354	Clock Area			Not supported.	
A510 to A511	Startup Time			Not supported.	
A512 to A513	Power Interruption Time			Not supported.	
A514	Number of Power Interruptions			Supported	
A515 to A517	Operation Start Time			Not supported.	
A518 to A520	Operation End Time			Not supported.	
A720 to A749	Power ON Clock Data 1 to 10			Not supported.	

Precautions for Correct Use

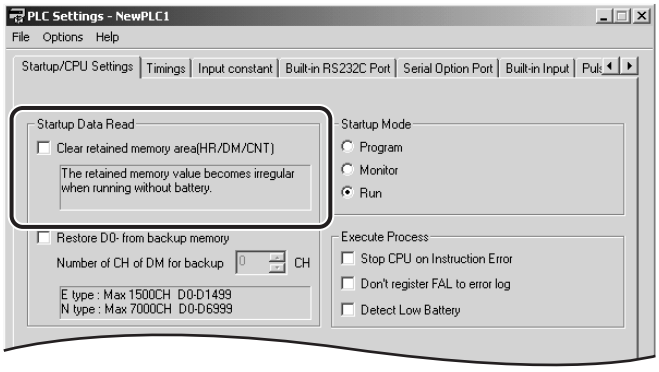
Use an N-type CPU Unit with a Battery mounted if it is necessary to retain the contents of the DM Area (D) and Holding Area (A), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions when the power supply is turned ON after the power has been OFF for a period of time. These contents and status cannot be retained with an E-type CPU Unit.

3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup

For E-type or N-type (without a battery) CPU Units, the held areas in I/O memory (i.e., Holding Area, Counter Present Values, Counter Completion Flags, and DM Area) may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON. Therefore, use one of the following ways to clear these areas.

● Clearing All Held Areas to Zero at Startup

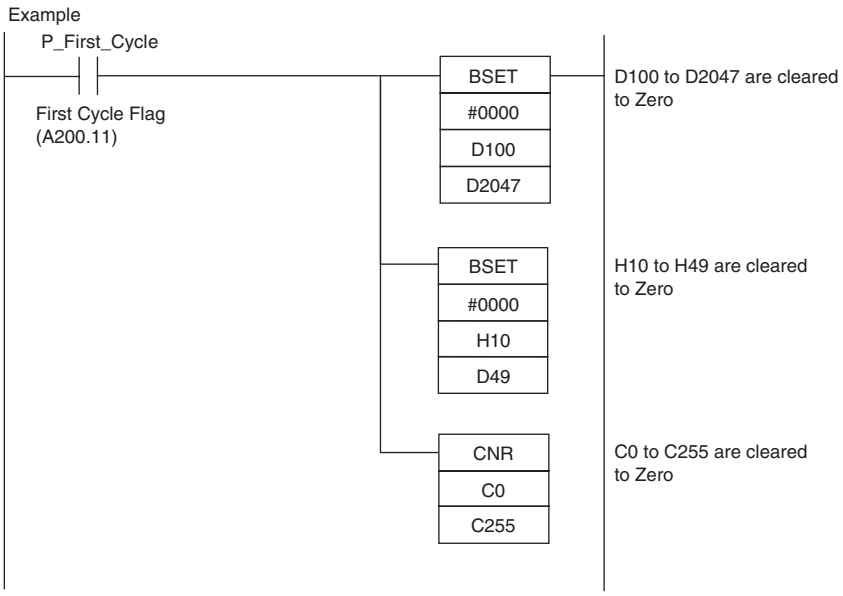
Select the Clear retained memory area (HR/DM/CNT) Check Box in the PLC Settings.



Note If the Restore D0- from backup memory Check Box is selected, only the specified words in the DM Area will be restored from the built-in EEPROM backup memory when the power supply is turned ON.

● Initializing Specific Held Areas at Startup

Write the following type of ladder programming.



4

Understanding Programming

This section provides basic information on ladder programming for CP1E CPU Units.

4-1 Programming 4-2
- 4-1-1 User Programs 4-2
- 4-1-2 Program Capacity 4-3
- 4-1-3 Basics of Programming 4-3

4-2 Tasks, Sections, and Symbols 4-6
- 4-2-1 Overview of Tasks 4-6
- 4-2-2 Overview of Sections 4-6
- 4-2-3 Overview of Symbols 4-6

4-3 Programming Instructions 4-8
- 4-3-1 Basic Understanding of Instructions 4-8
- 4-3-2 Operands 4-9
- 4-3-3 Instruction Variations 4-10
- 4-3-4 Execution Conditions 4-10
- 4-3-5 Specifying Data in Operands 4-12
- 4-3-6 Data Formats 4-13
- 4-3-7 I/O Refresh Timing 4-15

4-4 Constants 4-16

4-5 Specifying Offsets for Addresses 4-19
- 4-5-1 Overview 4-19
- 4-5-2 Application Examples for Address Offsets 4-21

4-6 Ladder Programming Precautions 4-22
- 4-6-1 Special Program Sections 4-22

4-1 Programming

4-1-1 User Programs

Structure of User Programs

User programs are created by using the CX-Programmer.

The user programs consist of the following parts.

- Programs
  A program consists of more than one instruction and ends with an END instruction.
- Tasks (Smallest Executable Unit)
  A program is assigned to an interrupt task to execute it. (In the CX-Programmer, the interrupt task number is specified in the program properties.)
  Tasks include cyclic tasks (executed with normal cyclic processing), interrupt tasks (executed when interrupt conditions have been completed), scheduled interrupt tasks (executed at specified intervals), and the power OFF interrupt task (executed when the power is interrupted).
  The CP1E can use only one cyclic task.
- Sections
  When creating and displaying programs with the CX-Programmer, the one program can be divided into any number of parts.
  Each part is called a section.
  Sections are created mainly to make programs easier to understand.
- Subroutines
  You can create subroutines within a program.

User Program Data

The user programs are saved in a project file (.CXP) for the CX-Programmer along with other parameters, such as the symbol table, PLC Setup data, and I/O memory data.

Programming Languages

Programs can be written using only ladder programs.

4-1-2 Program Capacity

The maximum program capacities of the CP1E CPU Units for all ladder programs (including symbol table and comments) are given in the following table.

The total number of steps must not exceed the maximum program capacity.

Unit type	Model numbers	Program capacity
E-type CPU Unit	CP1E-E□□□□-□	2K steps
N-type CPU Unit	CP1E-N□□□□-□	8K steps

It is possible to check the program size by selecting ***Program - Memory View*** in the CX-Programmer.

The size of a ladder instruction depends on the specific instruction and operands that are used.

4-1-3 Basics of Programming

This section describes the basics of programming for the CP1E.

Basic Concepts of Ladder Programming

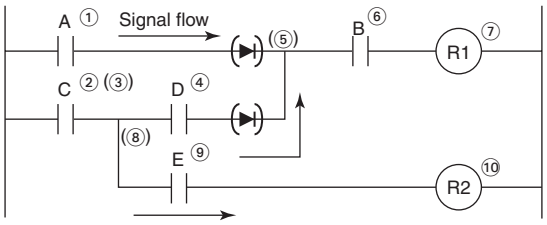
Instructions are executed in the order that they are stored in memory (i.e., in the order of the mnemonic code). Be sure you understand the concepts of ladder programming, and write the programs in the proper order.

● Basic Points in Creating Ladder Programs

Order of Ladder Program Execution

When the ladder diagram is executed by the CPU Unit, the execution condition (i.e., power flow) flows from left to right and top to bottom.
The flow is different from that for circuits that consist of hard-wired control relays.
For example, when the diagram in figure A is executed by the CPU Unit, power flows as though the diodes in brackets were inserted so that output R2 is not controlled by input condition D.
The actual order of execution is indicated on the right with mnemonics.
To achieve operation without these imaginary diodes, the diagram must be rewritten. Also, the power flow in figure B cannot be programmed directly and must be rewritten.

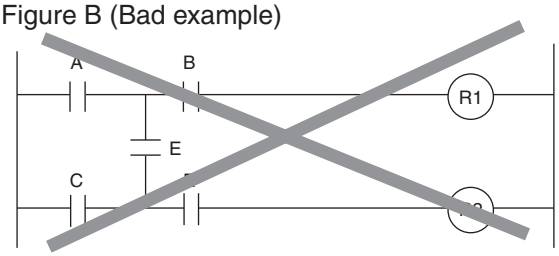
Figure A (Good example)



Order of execution (mnemonics)

①LD A	⑥AND B
②LD C	⑦OUT R1
③OUT TR0	⑧LD TR0
④AND D	⑨AND E
⑤OR LD	⑩OUT R2

Figure B (Bad example)

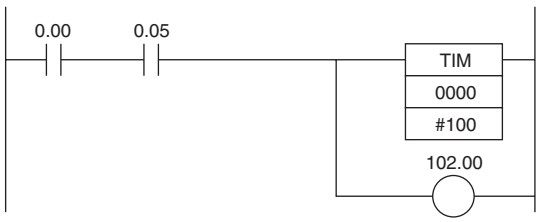


Number of Times Bits Can be Used and Connection Method

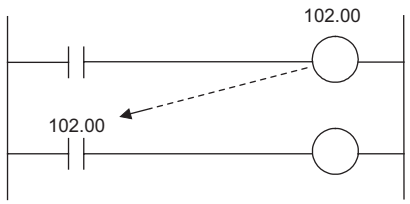
- There is no limit to the number of I/O bits, work bits, timers, and other input bits that can be used. Program structure should be kept as clear and simple as possible to make the programs easier to understand and maintain even if it means using more input bits.

- There is no limit to the number of input conditions that can be connected in series or in parallel on the rungs.

- Two or more OUT instructions can be connected in parallel.

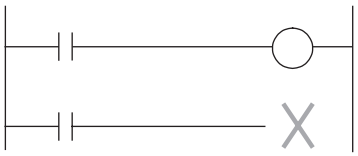


- Output bits can also be used in input conditions.

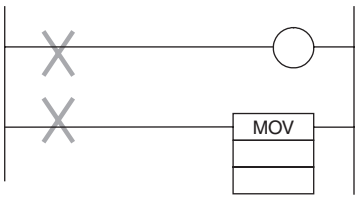


Ladder Programming Restrictions

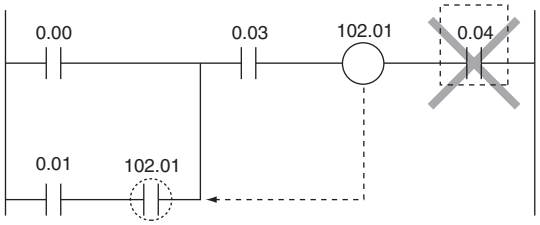
- A rung error will occur if a ladder program is not connected to both bus bars.
  The ladder program must be connected to both bus bars so that the execution condition will flow from the left bus bar to the right bus bar.
  If the rungs are not connected to both bus bars, a rung error will occur during the program check on the CX-Programmer and program transfer will be impossible.



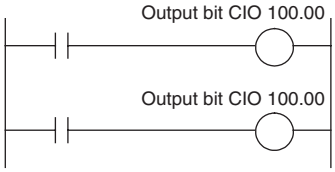
- A rung error will occur if the instruction shown below is made to directly connect to the bus bar without an input condition.
  OUT instructions, timers, counters, and other output instructions cannot be connected directly to the left bus bar.
  If one of these instructions is connected directly to the left bus bar, a rung error will occur and program transfer will be impossible.



- A location error will occur if an instruction is not connected directly to the right bus bar.
  An input condition cannot be inserted after an OUT instruction or other output instruction. The input condition must be inserted before an OUT instruction or other output instruction. If it is inserted after an output instruction, then a location error will occur during the program check in the CX-Programmer.



- A warning will occur if the same output bit is used more than once in an OUT instruction.
  One output bit can be used in one instruction only. Instructions in a ladder program are executed in order from the top rung in each cycle. The result of an OUT instruction in a lower rung will be eventually saved in the output bit. The results of any previous instructions controlling the same bit will be overwritten and not output.



4-2 Tasks, Sections, and Symbols

4-2-1 Overview of Tasks

There are basically two types of tasks.

Task settings must be made to use interrupt tasks with a CP1E CPU Unit.

Task type	Description	Applicable programming language	Execution condition
Cyclic task	Executed once per cycle	Ladder diagram	Only one for the CP1E. (Normally, the user does not have to consider this.)
Interrupt tasks	Executed when a specific condition occurs. The process being executed is interrupted.	Ladder diagram	An interrupt task is placed into READY status when the interrupt condition occurs. A condition can be set for the following interrupt tasks. • Scheduled interrupt tasks • I/O interrupt tasks

4-2-2 Overview of Sections

With the CX-Programmer, programs can be created and displayed in functional units called sections.

Any program in a task can be divided into sections.

Sections improve program legibility and simplifies editing.

4-2-3 Overview of Symbols

Symbols

I/O memory area addresses or constants can be specified by using character strings registered as symbols.

The symbols are registered in the symbol table of the CX-Programmer.

Programming with symbols enables programming with names without being aware of the addresses.

The symbol table is saved in the CX-Programmer project file (.CXP) along with other parameters, such as the user programs.

Symbol Types

There are two types of symbols that can be used in programs.

- **Global Symbols**

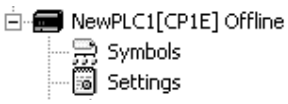
  Global symbols can be accessed from all ladder programs in the PLC.

- **Local Symbols**

  Local symbols can be accessed from only one task. They are assigned to individual tasks.

Addresses are allocated to symbols using one of the following methods.

- User Specified allocation
- Automatic allocation using the CX-Programmer
  The area of memory used for automatic allocations is set by selecting ***Memory Allocation - Automatic Address Allocation*** from the PLC Menu in the CX-Programmer.

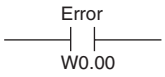
Types of symbols	Project tree in the CX-Programmer	Scope			Address and I/O comment (without a symbol name)
		Access using symbols from a network	Access from other tasks	Access from the local task	
Global symbols	PLC tree 	Not possible.	Possible.	Possible.	Supported
Local symbols	Program tree 		Not possible.	Possible.	Not supported

Note "Global" and "local" indicate only the applicable scope of the symbol.
They have nothing to do with the applicable scope of memory addresses.
Therefore, a warning but not an error will occur in the following cases, and it will be possible to transfer the user program.

- The same addresses is used for two different local symbols.
- The same addresses is used for a global symbol and a local symbol.

Additional Information

In programs in the CX-Programmer, global symbols and local symbols can be identified by the following character colors and symbol icons.

Classification	Display color	Example (default color)
Global symbols	Black (default)	
Local symbols	Blue (default)	

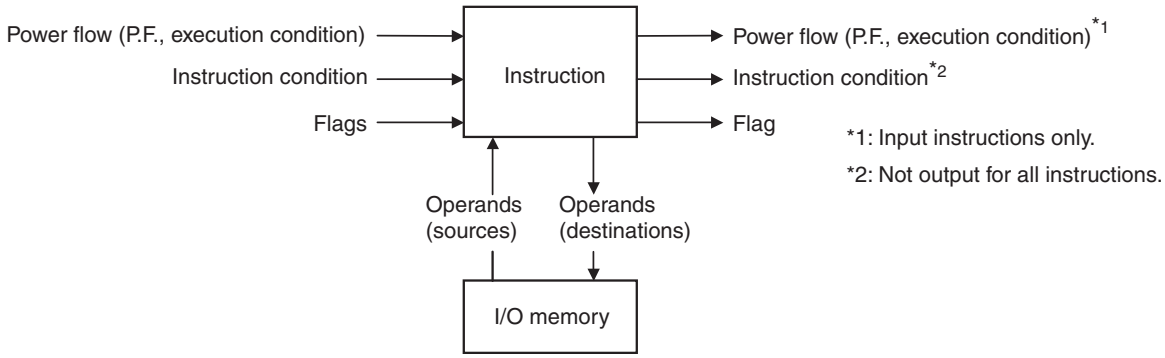
Select *Tools - Options*, and select *Local Symbols* or *Global Symbols in Appearance* to change the color.

4-3 Programming Instructions

4-3-1 Basic Understanding of Instructions

Structure of Instructions

Programs consist of instructions. The conceptual structure of the inputs to and outputs from an instruction is shown in the following diagram.

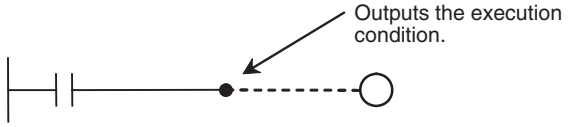


- **Power Flow**

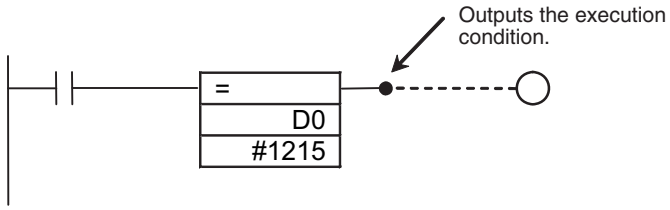
The power flow is the execution condition that is used to control the execution and instructions when programs are executing normally. In a ladder program, power flow represents the status of the execution condition.

Input Instructions

- Load instructions indicate a logical start and outputs the execution condition.

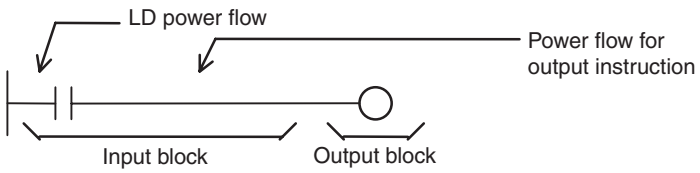


- Intermediate instructions input the power flow as an execution condition and output the power flow to an intermediate or output instruction.



Output Instructions

Output instructions execute all functions, using the power flow as an execution condition.



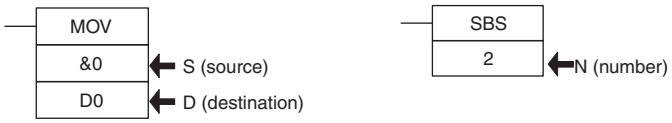
4-3-2 Operands

Operands specify preset instruction parameters that are used to specify I/O memory area contents or constants. Operands are given in boxes in the ladder programs.

Addresses and constants are entered for the operands to enable executing the instructions.

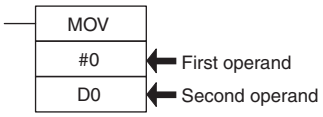
Operands are classified as source, destination, or number operands.

Example:



Operand type		Operand symbol	Description	
Source operand	Specifies the address of the data to be read or a constant.	S	Source operand	Source operand other than control data (C)
		C	Control data	Compound data in a source operand that has different meanings depending on bit status.
Destination operand (results)	Specifies the address where data will be written.	D	–	
Number	Specifies a particular number used in the instruction, such as a subroutine number.	N	With numbers, it is not possible to specify an address for indirect specification (except for jump instruction numbers).	

Operands are also called the first operand, second operand, and so on, starting from the top of the instruction.

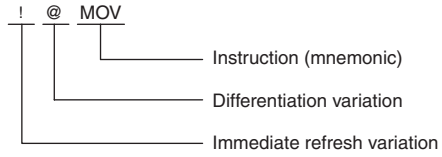


4-3-3 Instruction Variations

The following variations are available for instructions to differentiate executing conditions and to refresh data when the instruction is executed (immediate refreshing).

Variation		Symbol	Description
No variation used.		–	These instructions are executed once every cycle while the execution condition is satisfied.
Differentiation variations	ON	@	These instructions are executed only once when the execution condition turns ON.
	OFF	%	These instructions are executed only once when the execution condition turns OFF.
Immediate refreshing		!	Data in the built-in I/O area specified by the operands is refreshed when the instruction is executed.

Example:



4-3-4 Execution Conditions

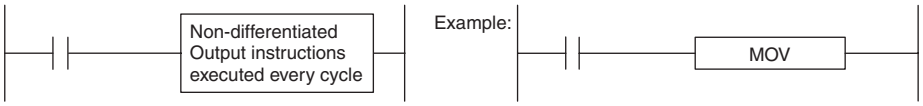
The following two types of basic and special instructions can be used.

- Non-differentiated instructions: Executed every cycle
- Differentiated instructions: Executed only once

Non-differentiated Instructions

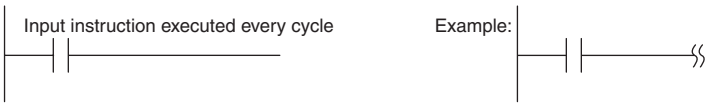
● Output Instructions (Instructions That Require Input Conditions)

These instructions are executed once every cycle while the execution condition is satisfied (ON or OFF).



● Input Instructions (Logical Starts and Intermediate Instructions)

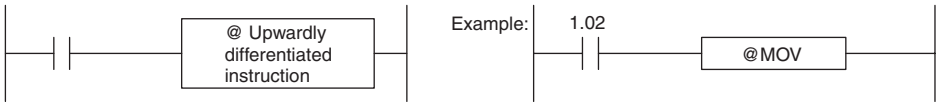
These instructions read bit status, make comparisons, test bits, or perform other types of processing every cycle. If the results are ON, the input condition is output (i.e., the execution condition is turned ON).



Input-differentiated Instructions

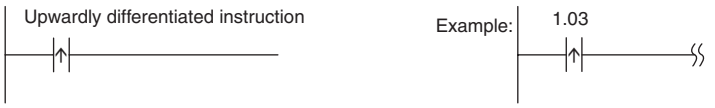
● Upwardly Differentiated Instructions (Instructions Preceded by @)

- Output Instructions
  The instruction is executed only during the cycle in which the execution condition changes from OFF to ON.
  The instruction is not executed in the following cycle.



Executes the MOV instruction once when CIO 1.02 turns ON.

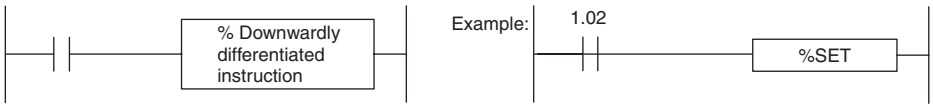
- Input Instructions (Logical Starts and Intermediate Instructions)
  The instruction reads bit status, makes comparisons, tests bits, or performs other types of processing every cycle and will output an ON execution condition (power flow) when the result changes from OFF to ON.
  The execution condition will turn OFF the next cycle.



ON execution condition created for one cycle when CIO 1.03 turns ON.

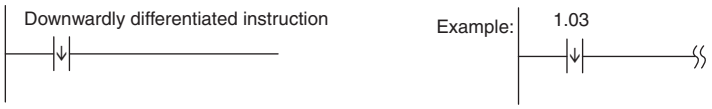
● Downwardly Differentiated Instructions (Instruction Preceded by %)

- Output Instructions
  The instruction is executed only during the cycle in which the execution condition changes from ON to OFF.
  The instruction is not executed in the following cycle.



Executes the SET instruction once when CIO 1.02 turns OFF.

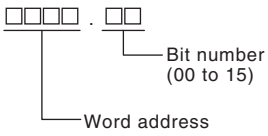
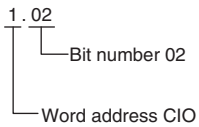
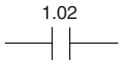
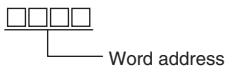
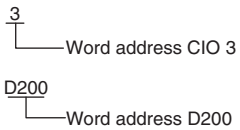
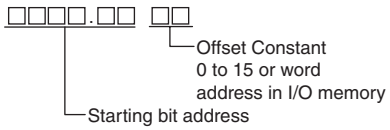
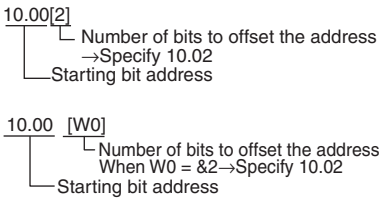
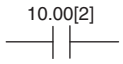
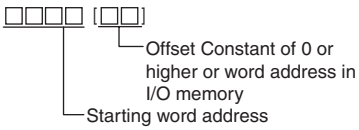
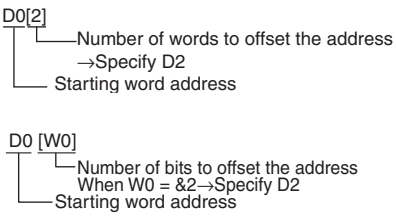
- Input Instructions (Logical Starts and Intermediate Instructions)
  The instruction reads bit status, makes comparisons, tests bits, or performs other types of processing every cycle and will output an ON execution condition (power flow) when the result changes from ON to OFF.
  The execution condition will turn OFF the next cycle.

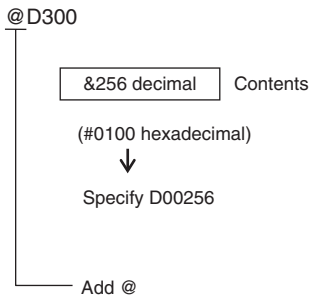
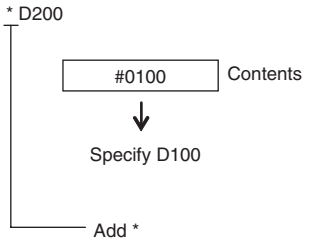


ON execution condition created for one cycle when CIO 1.03 turns ON.

4-3-5 Specifying Data in Operands

Specifying Addresses

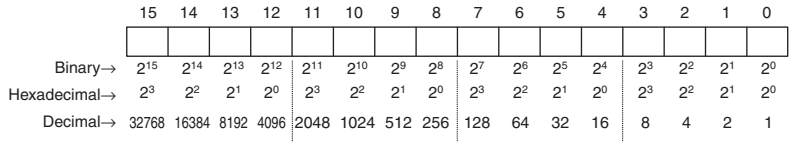
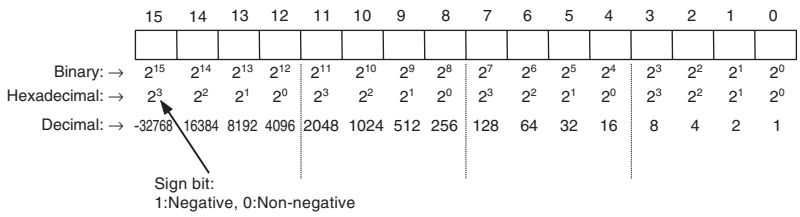
Operand	Description	Example	Application examples
Specifying bit addresses	The word address and bit number are specified directly to specify a bit. 		
Specifying word addresses	The word address is specified directly to specify a 16-bit word. 		MOV 3 D200
Specifying offsets for bit addresses	In brackets, specify the number of bits to offset the specified starting bit address.  A symbol can also be specified for the starting bit address. Only Holding, Work, and DM Area addresses can be used regardless of whether a physical address or symbol is used. A constant or word address in I/O memory can be used for the offset. If a word address is specified, the contents of the word is used as the offset.		
Specifying offsets for word addresses	In brackets, specify the number of words to offset the specified starting bit address.  A symbol can also be specified for the starting word address. Only Holding, Work, and DM Area addresses can be used regardless of whether a physical address or symbol is used. A constant or word address in I/O memory can be used for the offset. If a word address is specified, the contents of the word is used as the offset.		MOV 3 D0[200]

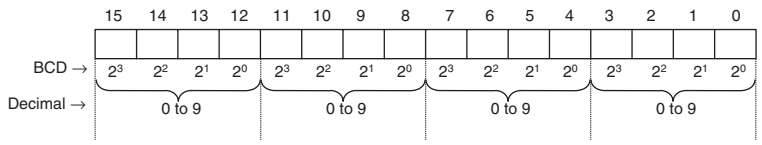
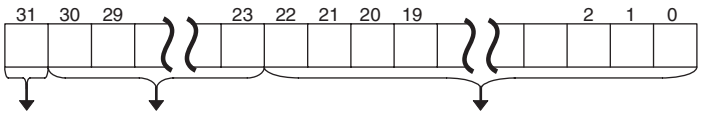
Operand	Description	Example	Application examples
Specifying indirect DM addresses in Binary Mode	An offset from the beginning of the DM Area is specified. The contents of the address will be treated as binary data (00000 to 32767) to specify the word address in DM Area. Add the @ symbol at the front to specify an indirect address in Binary Mode.		MOV #0001 @D300
Specifying indirect DM Addresses in BCD Mode	An offset from the beginning of the DM Area is specified. The contents of the address will be treated as BCD data (0000 to 9999) to specify the word address in the DM Area. Add an asterisk (*) at the front to specify an indirect address in BCD Mode.		MOV #0001 *D200

Note For Timer Completion Flags and Counter Completion Flags, there is no distinction between word addresses and bit addresses.

4-3-6 Data Formats

The following table shows the data formats that the CP1E CPU Units can handle.

Type	Data format	Decimal equivalent	4-digit hexadecimal
Unsigned binary		&0 to &65535	#0000 to #FFFF
Signed binary	 The data is treated as 16-bit signed binary data using the leftmost bit as the sign bit. The value is expressed in 4-digit hexadecimal. Positive numbers: If the leftmost bit is OFF, it indicates a non-negative value. For 4-digit hexadecimal, the value will be 0000 to 7FFF hex. Negative numbers: If the leftmost bit is ON, it indicates a negative value. For 4-digit hexadecimal, the value be 8000 to FFFF hex. It will be expressed as the 2's complement of the absolute value of the negative value (decimal).	Negative: -1 to - 32768 Positive: 0 to 32767	Negative: #8000 to #FFFF Positive: #0000 to #7FFF

Type	Data format	Decimal equivalent	4-digit hexadecimal
BCD (binary coded decimal)		#0 to #9999	#0000 to #9999
Single-precision floating-point decimal	 Binary Value = $(-1)^{sign} \times 1.[Mantissa] \times 2^{Exponent}$ · Sign bit (bit 31): 1: Negative, 0: Positive · Mantissa: The 23 bits from bit 00 to bit 22 contain the mantissa, i.e., the portion below the decimal point in 1. □□□□.....,in binary. Indicates this value. · The 8 bits from bit 23 to bit 30 contain the exponent. The exponent is expressed in binary as the n in 2^n. The actual value is 2^{n-127}. This format conforms to the IEEE 754 standard for single-precision floating-point data. It is used only with instructions that convert or calculate floating-point data. • Input using operands in the CX-Programmer as signed decimal or 32-bit hexadecimal with the # symbol. • When inputting operands in the I/O Memory Edit/Monitor Window of the CX-Programmer as signed decimal values with seven digits or less, the value will be automatically converted to scientific notation (mantissa× $10^{Exponent}$) for setting and monitoring. Inputs must be made using scientific notation for values with eight or more digits. Example: When -1234.00 is input, it will become -1.234000e+003 in scientific notation. For the mantissa×$10^{Exponent}$, the value before the e is the mantissa and the value after the e is the signed exponent.	*	–

* Data range for single-precision floating-point decimal: $-3.402823 \times 10^{38} \leq$ Value $\leq -1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$, 0, $+1.175494 \times 10^{-38} \leq$ Value $\leq 3.402823 \times 10^{38}$

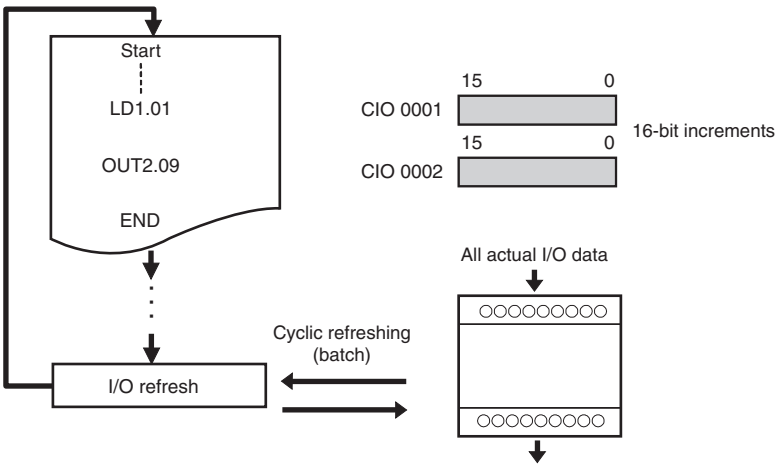
4-3-7 I/O Refresh Timing

The following methods are used to refresh external I/O.

- Cyclic refreshing
- Immediate refreshing (instructions with the ! variation and IORF)

Cyclic Refreshing

I/O is all refreshed after ladder programs are executed.



Execute an instruction with the immediate refresh variation or an IORF instruction to perform I/O refreshing while ladder programming is being executed.

Immediate Refresh

The method of specifying immediate refreshing depends on whether the object to be refreshed is built-in I/O or an Expansion Unit.

- To specify immediate refreshing for the CPU Unit's built-in I/O, specify the immediate refresh variation (!) of the instruction.
- To specify immediate refreshing for Expansion I/O or an Expansion Unit, use the IORF instruction.

● Instructions with Refresh Variation (!)

Add an exclamation mark (!) in front of the instruction to specify immediate refreshing.

I/O will be refreshed as shown below when an instruction is executing if a real I/O bit in the CPU Unit's built-in I/O is specified as an operand.

- Bit Operands: I/O refreshing for the bit will be performed.
- Word Operands: I/O refreshing for the 16 specified bits will be performed.
- Input or Source Operands: Inputs are refreshed immediately before the instruction is executed.
- Output or Destination Operands: Outputs are refreshed immediately after the instruction is executed.

● IORF(097) Instruction

An I/O refresh (IORF) instruction is supported as a special instruction to refresh actual I/O data in the specified word range. By using this instruction, it is possible to refresh all data or data in a specified range of actual I/O in CP-series Expansion I/O and Expansion Unit during the cycle.

Precautions for Correct Use

It is not possible to use the immediate refresh variation (!) for the actual I/O of Expansion I/O or an Expansion Unit. Use the IORF instruction.

4-4 Constants

Overview

Constants are numeric values expressed in 16 or 32 bits and can be specified as instruction operands.

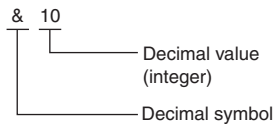
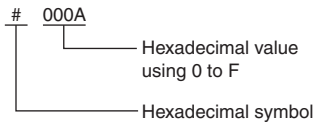
The following types of constants are supported.

- Bit Strings or Numeric Values (Integers)
  Decimal values (with & symbol), hexadecimal values (with # symbol), BCD values (with # symbol), or signed decimal values (with + or - symbol)
- Operands Specifying Numbers
  Decimal Notation (No Symbol)
- Floating Point (Real Number) Notation
  Signed decimal notation (with + or - symbol and decimal point)

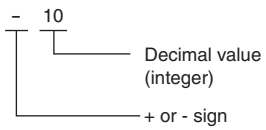
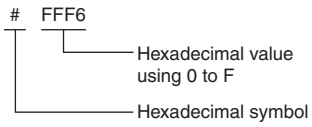
Notation and Ranges

● Using Operands for Bit Strings or Numeric Values (Integers)

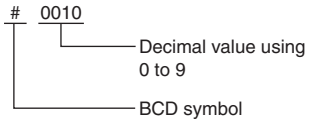
Unsigned Binary

Data type		Decimal values	Hexadecimal values
Notation		With & symbol 	With # symbol 
Application example		MOV &10 D0 Stores 10 decimal (#000A hex) in D0.	MOV #000A D0 Stores #000A hex (&10 decimal) in D0.
Precautions for correct use		• An error will occur and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a hexadecimal value including A to F is input with & from the CX-Programmer. • The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area and the contents of that address will be specified if a decimal value without & is input from the CX-Programmer.	• An error will occur and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a hexadecimal value including A to F is input without # from the CX-Programmer. • The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area and the contents of that address will be specified if a decimal value without # is input from the CX-Programmer.
Range	**16 bits**	&0 to 65535	#0000 to #FFFF
	32 bits	&0 to 4294967295	#00000000 to #FFFFFFFF

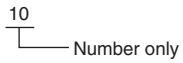
Signed Binary

Data type		Decimal values	Hexadecimal values
Notation		Signed + or -  	With # symbol 
Application example		MOV -10 D0 Stores 10 decimal (#FFF6 hex) in D0.	MOV # FFF6 D0 Stores #FFF6 hex (10 decimal) in D0.
Precautions for correct use		The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area and the contents of that address will be specified if a decimal value without + or - is input from the CX-Programmer.	• An error will occur and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a hexadecimal value including A to F is input without # from the CX-Programmer. • The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area and the contents of that address will be specified if a decimal value without # is input from the CX-Programmer.
Range	**16 bits**	Negative: -32768 to -1	Negative: #8000 to #FFFF
		Positive: 0 to +32767	Positive: #0000 to #7FFF
	32 bits	Negative: -2147483648 to -1	Negative: #80000000 to #FFFFFFFF
		Positive: 0 to +2147483647	Positive: #00000000 to #7FFFFFFF

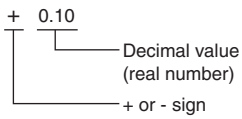
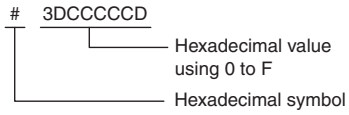
Unsigned BCD

Data type		Decimal values	BCD values
Notation		None	
Application example			+B #0010 D0 D1 Adds #0010 and the contents of D0 as BCD data and stores the result in D1.
Precautions for correct use			The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area and the contents of that address will be specified if a decimal value without # is input from the CX-Programmer.
Range	**16 bits**	None	#0000 to #9999
	32 bits		#0000 0000 to #99999999

Using Operands to Specify Numbers

Data type	Decimal values	Hexadecimal values or BCD values
Notation	No symbol (value only) 	Not possible.
Application example	SBS 0 Jumps to subroutine 0.	
Precautions for correct use	An error will occur and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a decimal value is input with & from the CX-Programmer.	

Using Floating-point (Real Number) Notation for Operands

Data type	Decimal values	Hexadecimal values
Notation	With + or - 	With # symbol (for single-precision data) 
Application example	FIX +0.10 D0 Converts floating point +0.10 into 16-bit signed binary data and stores the integer portion in D0.	FIX #3DCCCCCD D0 Converts floating point #3DCCCCCD (+0.10 decimal) into 16-bit signed binary data and stores the integer portion in D0.
Precautions for correct use	The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area, an error will occur, and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a decimal value with a decimal point is input without + from the CX-Programmer.	The input will be treated as an address in the CIO Area, an error will occur, and the left bus bar will be displayed in red if a hexadecimal value including A to F is input without # from the CX-Programmer.

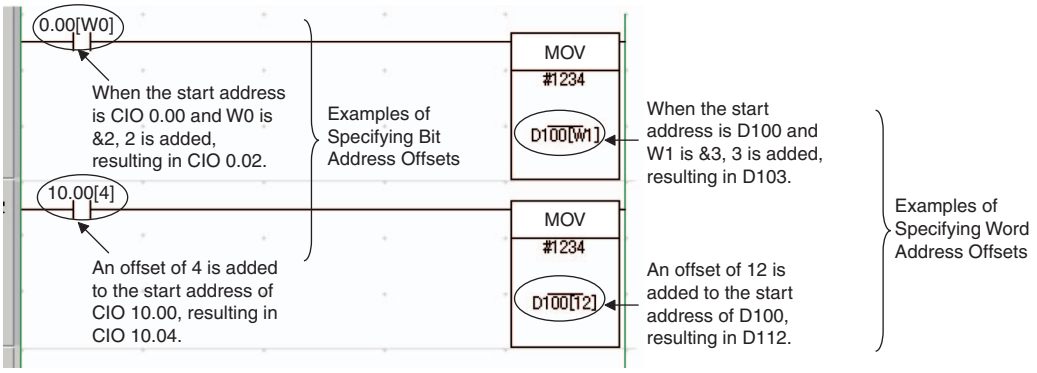
Additional Information

- Zero suppression can be used when inputting any data type.
  For example, “&2” and “&02”, “#000F” and “#F” are treated as the same.
- “BIN” indicates binary data.
- BCD data is binary coded decimal.

4-5 Specifying Offsets for Addresses

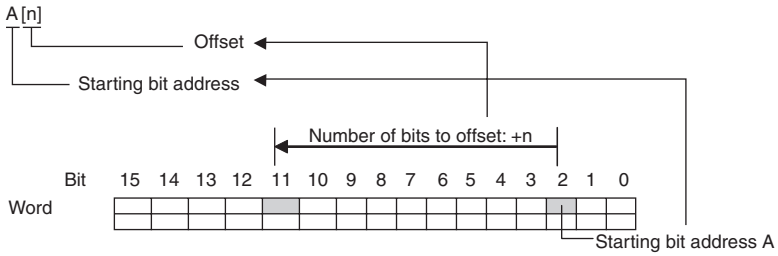
4-5-1 Overview

When an address is specified for an instruction operand, it is possible to change the specified address by specifying in brackets an offset for the specified address.



● Bit Addresses

The bit address is offset by the amount specified by n (number of bits) from A (start bit address).



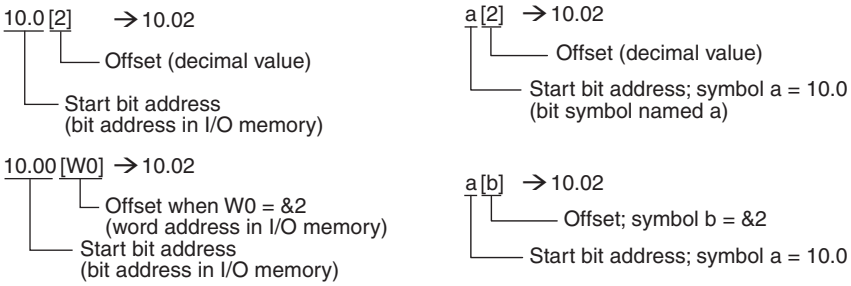
Start Bit Address

It is possible to specify the start bit address with a bit address or with a symbol (except the NUMBER data type cannot be used).
Offsetting is possible for all addresses except the DM Areas.
When specifying symbols, make the symbol table setting as the array variation. The number of arrays will be the maximum number of offset + 1 bit at least.
The I/O comment for the start bit address is displayed.

Offset

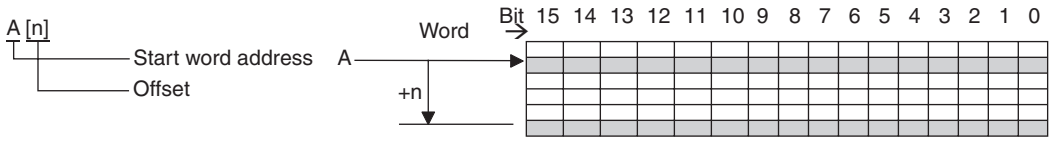
The offset can be specified as a decimal constant, word address (but CIO Area addresses cannot be specified), or a one-word symbol (i.e., symbols with the following data types: INT, UINT, WORD, CHANNEL).
Words in the Auxiliary Area (A) can only be specified as a decimal constant.
If a word address is specified, the contents of the specified word is used as the offset.
If the offset exceeds bit 15 in the specified word, offsetting will continue from bit 00 in the next word.
If the offset is specified indirectly, make sure that the final bit address does not exceed the upper limit of the memory area by using input comparison or other instruction.

Examples:



● Word Addresses

The word address is offset by the amount specified by n (number of offset words) from A (start word address).



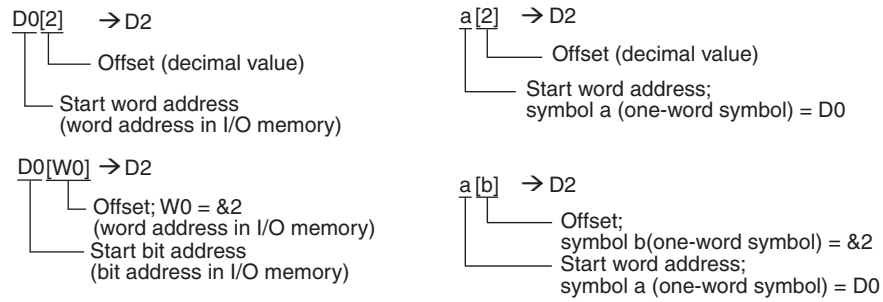
Start Word Address

It is possible to specify the start word address with a word address or with a symbol (except the NUMBER data type cannot be used).
Offsetting is possible only for addresses in the Holding, Word, and DM Areas.
The I/O comment for the start bit address is displayed.
When specifying symbols, make the symbol table setting as the array variation. The number of arrays will be the maximum number of offset + 1 word at least.

Offset

The offset can be specified as a decimal constant, word address (but CIO Area addresses cannot be specified), or one-word symbol (i.e., symbols with the following data types: INT, UINT, WORD, CHANNEL).
If a word address or symbol is specified, the contents of the specified word is used as the offset.
If the offset exceeds bit 15 in the specified word, offsetting will continue from bit 00 in the next word.
If the offset is specified indirectly, make sure that the final bit address does not exceed the upper limit of the memory area by using input comparison or other instruction.

Examples:



⚠ Caution

Program so that the memory area of the start address is not exceeded when using a word address or symbol for the offset.

For example, write the program so that processing is executed only when the indirect specification does not cause the final address to exceed the memory area by using an input comparison instruction or other instruction.

If an indirect specification causes the address to exceed the area of the start address, the system will access data in other area, and unexpected operation may occur.

4-5-2 Application Examples for Address Offsets

It is possible to dynamically specify the offset by specifying a word address in I/O memory for the offset in the brackets. The contents of the specified word address will be used as the offset.

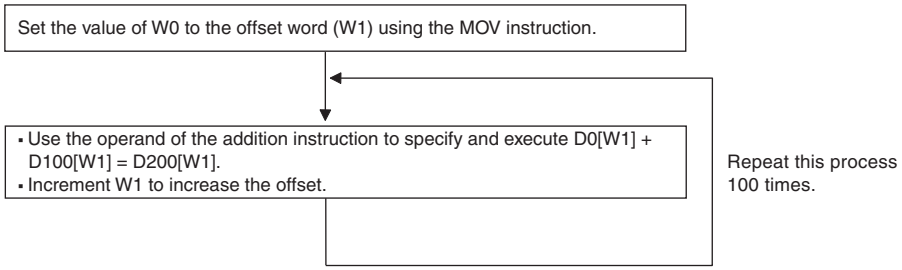
For example, execution can be performed by increasing the address by incrementing the value in the brackets and using only one instruction.

● Ladder Program Example

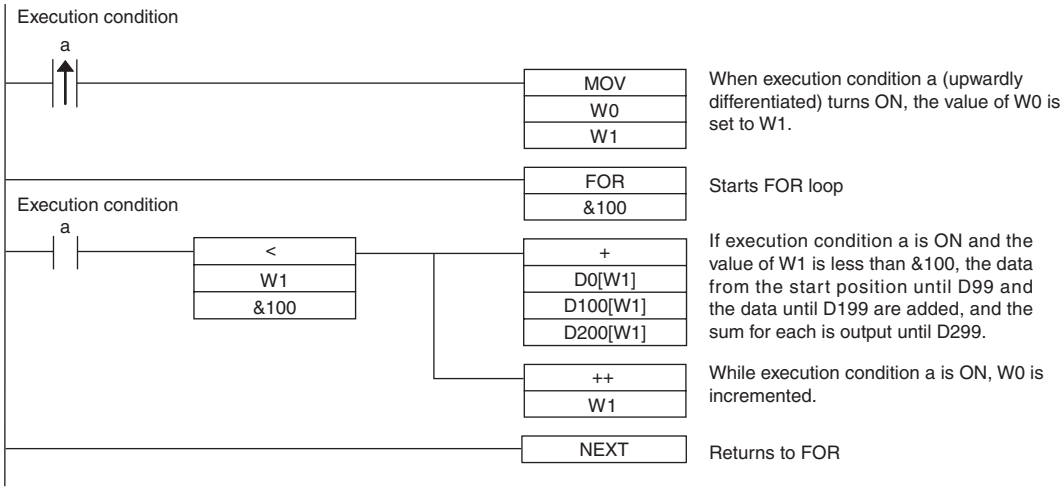
In this example, two areas of consecutive data are used: D0 to D99 and D100 to D199.

The contents of corresponding words are added starting from the specified starting point, W0, to the end of the areas and the sums are output to D200 to D299 starting from the specified offset from D200.

For example, if W0 is 30, the corresponding words from D30 to D99 and D130 to D199 are added, and the sums are output to D230 to D299.



Each process is performed with an input comparison instruction (<) as the execution condition so that W1 does not exceed &100 to make sure that the upper limit of the indirect addressing range is not exceeded.



4-6 Ladder Programming Precautions

4-6-1 Special Program Sections

For CP1E CPU Units, programs have special program sections that will control instruction conditions.

The following special program sections are available.

Program sections	Instructions	Instruction conditions	Status
Subroutine sections	SBS, SBN, and RET instructions	Subroutine program is executed.	The subroutine program section between SBN and RET instructions is executed.
IL-ILC sections	IL and ILC instructions	During IL	The output bits are turned OFF and timers are reset. Other instructions will not be executed and previous status will be maintained.
Step ladder sections	STEP instructions		
FOR-NEXT sections	FOR and NEXT instructions	Break in progress.	Looping

Instruction Combinations

The following table shows which of the special instructions can be used inside other program sections.

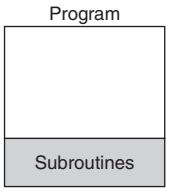
	Subroutine sections	IL-ILC sections	MILH and MILR-MILC sections	Step ladder sections	FOR-NEXT sections
Subroutine sections	No	No	No	No	No
IL-ILC sections	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
MILH and MILR-MILC sections	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Step ladder sections	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
FOR-NEXT sections	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

Subroutines

Place all the subroutines together just after all of the main program and before the END instruction.

A subroutine cannot be placed in a step ladder, block program, or FOR-NEXT section.

If instructions other than those in a subroutine are placed after a subroutine (SBN to RET), those instructions will not be executed.



Instructions not Supported in Subroutines

The following instructions cannot be used in a subroutine.

Classification by function	Mnemonic	Instruction
Step Ladder Instructions	STEP	STEP DEFINE
	SNXT	STEP NEXT

Instructions not Supported in Step Ladder Program Sections

The following instructions cannot be used in step ladder program sections.

Classification by function	Mnemonic	Instruction
Sequence Control Instructions	FOR, NEXT, and BREAK	FOR, NEXT, and BREAK LOOP
	END	END
	IL and ILC	INTERLOCK and INTERLOCK CLEAR
	JMP and JME	JUMP and JUMP END
	CJP	CONDITIONAL JUMP and CONDITIONAL JUMP NOT
Subroutines	SBN and RET	SUBROUTINE ENTRY and SUBROUTINE RETURN

Note A step ladder program section can be used in an interlock section (between IL and ILC). The step ladder section will be completely reset when the interlock condition is ON.

5

I/O Memory

This section describes the types of I/O memory areas in a CP1E CPU Unit and the details.
Be sure you understand the information in the section before attempting to write ladder diagrams.
Refer to the *CP1E CPU Unit Instructions Reference Manual* (Cat. No. W483) for detailed information on programming instructions.

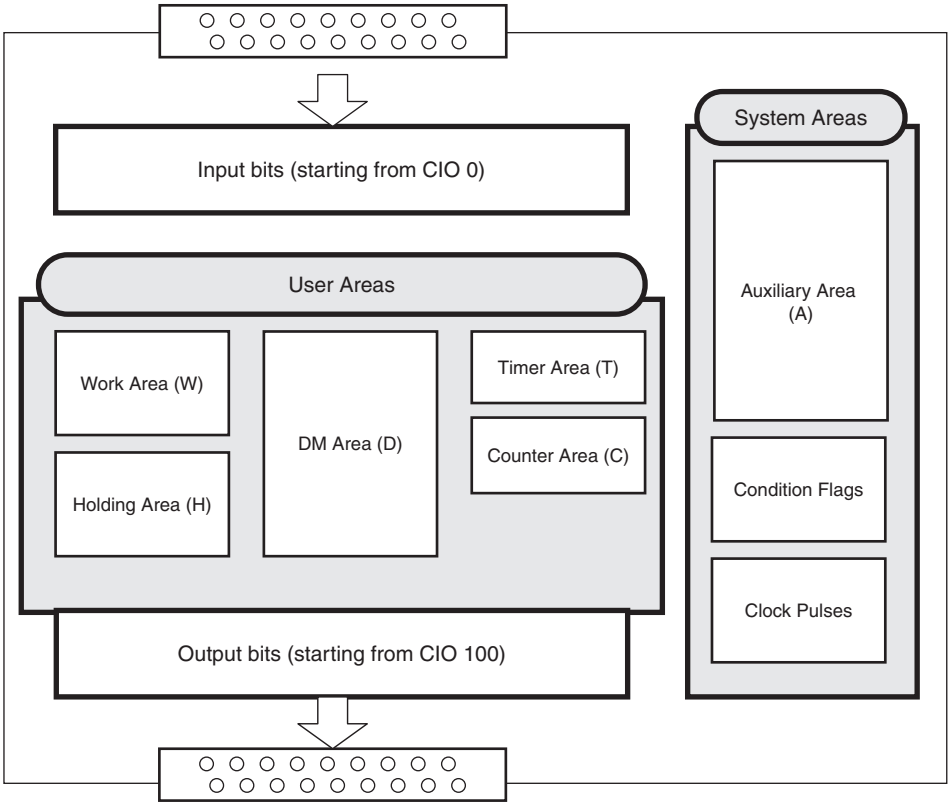
5-1 Overview of I/O Memory Areas 5-2
5-1-1 I/O Memory Areas 5-2
5-1-2 I/O Memory Area Address Notation 5-5
5-1-3 I/O Memory Areas 5-6
5-2 I/O Bits 5-7
5-3 Work Area (W) 5-8
5-4 Holding Area (H) 5-9
5-5 Data Memory Area (D) 5-11
5-6 Timer Area (T) 5-13
5-7 Counter Area (C) 5-15
5-8 Auxiliary Area (A) 5-17
5-9 Condition Flags 5-19
5-10 Clock Pulses 5-21

5-1 Overview of I/O Memory Areas

This section describes the I/O memory areas in a CP1E CPU Unit.

5-1-1 I/O Memory Areas

Data can be read and written to I/O memory from the ladder programs. I/O memory consists of an area for I/O with external devices, user areas, and system areas.



CIO Area (CIO 0 to CIO 289)

In the CIO Area, input bit addresses range from CIO 0 to CIO 99, output bit addresses range from CIO 100 to CIO 199 and addresses for serial PLC links range from CIO 200 to CIO 289.

The bits and words in the CIO Area are allocated to built-in I/O terminals on the CP1E CPU Unit and to the Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units.

Input words and output bits that are not allocated may be used as work bits in programming.

Refer to *5-2 I/O Bits*

User Areas

These areas can be used freely by the user.

● Work Area (W)

The Word Area is part of the internal memory of the CPU Unit. It is used in programming. Unlike the input bits and output bits in the CIO Area, I/O to and from external devices is not refreshed for this area.

Use this area for work words and bits before using any words in the CIO Area. These words should be used first in programming because they will not be assigned to new functions in future versions of CP1E CPU Units.

Refer to *5-3 Work Area (W)*

● Holding Area (H)

The Holding Area is part of the internal memory of the CPU Unit. It is used in programming. Unlike the input bits and output bits in the CIO Area, I/O to and from external devices is not refreshed for this area.

These words retain their content when the PLC is turned ON or the operating mode is switched between PROGRAM mode and RUN or MONITOR mode.

This data is unstable if power is reset when the battery is not mounted.

Refer to *5-4 Holding Area (H)*

● Data Memory Area (D)

This data area is used for general data storage and manipulation and is accessible only by word (16 bits).

These words retain their content when the PLC is turned ON or the operating mode is switched between PROGRAM mode and RUN or MONITOR mode.

Specified words can be retained in the built-in EEPROM backup memory using Auxiliary Area bits.

This data is unstable if power is reset when the battery is not mounted.

Refer to *5-5 Data Memory Area (D)*

● Timer Area (T)

There are two parts to the Timer Area: the Timer Completion Flags and the timer Present Values (PVs).

Up to 256 timers with timer numbers T0 to T255 can be used.

- Timer Completion Flags

Each Timer Completion Flag is accessed as one bit using the timer number.
A Completion Flag is turned ON when the set time of the timer elapses.

- Timer PVs

Each timer PV is accessed as one word (16 bits) using the timer number.
The PV increases or decreases as the timer operates.

Refer to *5-6 Timer Area (T)*

Counter Area (C)

There are two parts to the Counter Area: the Counter Completion Flags and the Counter Present Values (PVs).

Up to 256 counters with counter numbers C0 to C255 can be used.

These words retain their content when the PLC is turned ON or the operating mode is switched between PROGRAM mode and RUN or MONITOR mode.

This data is unstable if power is reset, when the battery is not mounted.

- Counter Completion Flags

Each Counter Completion Flag is accessed as one bit using the counter number.
A Completion Flag is turned ON when the set value of the counter is reached.

- Counter PVs

Each counter PV is accessed as one word (16 bits) using the timer number.
The PVs count up or down as the counter operates.

Refer to *5-7 Counter Area (C)*

System Areas

System Areas contain bits and words with preassigned functions.

Auxiliary Area (A)

The words and bits in this area have preassigned functions.

Refer to *A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address*

Condition Flags

The Condition Flags include the flags that indicate the results of instruction execution, as well as the Always ON and Always OFF Flags.

The Condition Flags are specified with global symbols rather than with addresses. For example: P_on

Clock Pulses

The Clock Pulses are turned ON and OFF by the CPU Unit's internal timer.

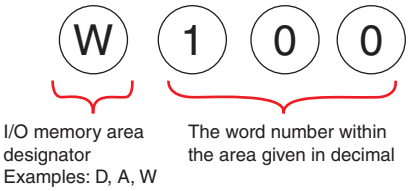
The Clock Pulses are specified with global symbols rather than with addresses. For example: P_0_02

5-1-2 I/O Memory Area Address Notation

An I/O memory can be addressed using word addresses or bit addresses. The word addresses and bit addresses are given in decimal format.

● Word Addresses

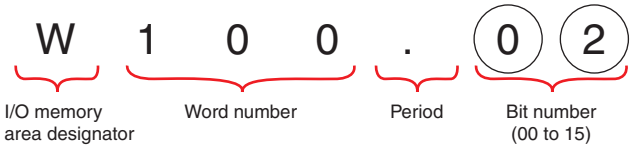
Specifies a16-bit word.



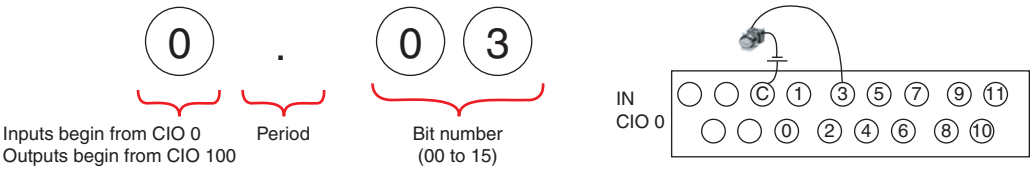
● Bit Addresses

A bit addresses specifies one of the 16 bits in a word.

The word number and bit number are separated with a period.



On the CX-Programmer, addresses in the CIO Area (including addresses for Serial PLC Links) are given with no I/O memory area designator. “CIO” is used as the I/O memory area designator in this manual for clarity.



5-1-3 I/O Memory Areas

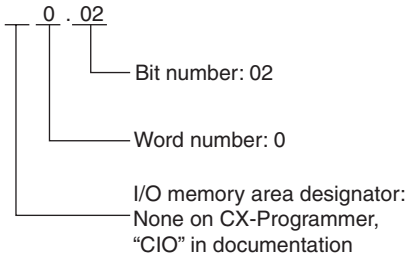
Name		No. of bits	Word addresses	Remarks	Reference
CIO Area	Input Bits	1,600 bits (100 words)	CIO 0 to CIO 99	–	Refer to *5-2 I/O Bits.*
	Output Bits	1,600 bits (100 words)	CIO 100 to CIO 199	–	
	Serial PLC Link Words	1,440 bits (90 words)	CIO 200 to CIO 289	–	Refer to *Section 12 Serial Communications.*
Work Area (W)		1,600 bits (100 words)	W0 to W99	–	Refer to *5-3 Work Area (W).*
Holding Area (H)		800 bits (50 words)	H0 to H49	The data is unstable if power is interrupted, when the battery is not mounted.	Refer to *5-4 Holding Area (H).*
Data Memory Area (D)	E-type CPU Unit	2K words	D0 to D2047	Data in specified words of the DM Area can be retained in the built-in EEPROM in the backup memory by using a bit in the Auxiliary Area. Applicable words: D0 to D1499 (One word can be specified at a time.)	Refer to *5-5 Data Memory Area (D).*
	N-type CPU Unit	8K words	D0 to D8191	Data in specified words of the DM Area can be retained in the built-in EEPROM in the backup memory by using a bit in the Auxiliary Area.Applicable words: D0 to D6999 (One word can be specified at a time.)	
Timer Area (T)	Present values	256	T0 to T255	–	Refer to *5-6 Timer Area (T).*
	Timer Completion Flags	256			
Counter Area (C)	Present values	256	C0 to C255	The data is unstable if power is interrupted, when the battery is not mounted.	Refer to *5-7 Counter Area (C).*
	Counter Completion Flags	256		–	
Auxiliary Area (A)	Read only	7,168 bits (448 words)	A0 to A447	The data is unstable if power is interrupted, when the battery is not mounted.	Refer to *A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address.*
	Read-write	4,896 bits (306 words)	A448 to A753		

5-2 I/O Bits

Overview

These words are allocated to built-in I/O terminals of CP1E CPU Units and CP-series Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units.

Notation



Range

Input bits: CIO 0.00 to CIO 99.15 (100 words)

Output bits: CIO 100.00 to CIO 199.15 (100 words)

Applications

Built-in inputs can be used as basic inputs, interrupt inputs, quick-response inputs or high-speed counters.

Built-in outputs can only be used as basic outputs.

Refer to *Section 8 Overview of Built-in Functions and Allocations* for details.

Details

- Bits in the CIO Area can be force-set and force-reset.
- The contents of the CIO Area will be cleared in the following cases:
  - When the operating mode is changed between PROGRAM or MONITOR mode and RUN mode
  - When the PLC power is reset
  - When the CIO Area is cleared from the CX-Programmer
  - When PLC operation is stopped due to a fatal error other than an FALS error occurs. (The contents of the CIO Area will be retained when FALS is executed.)

Additional Information

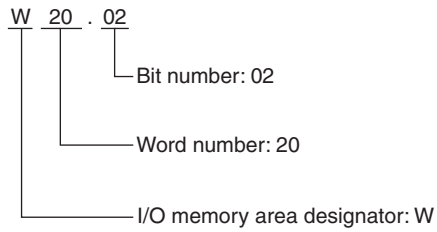
Words that are not allocated to the built-in I/O terminals of the CPU Units and the Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units can only be used in programming. It is the same as the Work Area.

5-3 Work Area (W)

Overview

The Work Area is part of the internal memory of the CPU Unit. It is used in programming. Unlike the input bits and output bits in the CIO Area, I/O to and from external devices is not refreshed for this area.

Notation

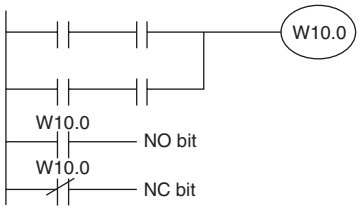


Range

The Work Area contains 100 words with addresses ranging from W0 to W99.

Applications

It is sometimes necessary to use the same set of input conditions many times in the same program. In this case a work bit can be used to store the final condition to simplify programming work and program design.



Storing a Condition in a Work Bit

Details

- Bits in the Work Area can be force-set and force-reset.
- The contents of the Work Area will be cleared in the following cases:
  - When the operating mode is changed between PROGRAM or MONITOR mode and RUN mode
  - When the PLC power is reset
  - When the Work Area is cleared from the CX-Programmer
  - When PLC operation is stopped due to a fatal error other than an FALS error occurs. (The contents of the Work Area will be retained when FALS is executed.)

5-4 Holding Area (H)

Overview

The Holding Area is part of the internal memory of the CPU Unit. It is used in programming. Unlike the input bits and output bits in the CIO Area, I/O to and from external devices is not refreshed for this area.

These words retain their content when the PLC is turned ON or the operating mode is switched between PROGRAM mode and RUN or MONITOR mode.

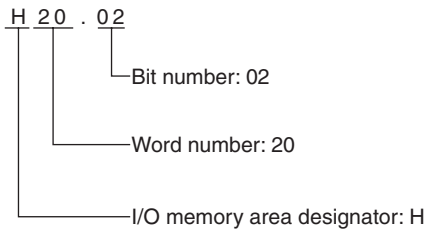
Precautions for Safe Use

With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.

* This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.

If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to refer to *3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup* for details.

Notation



Range

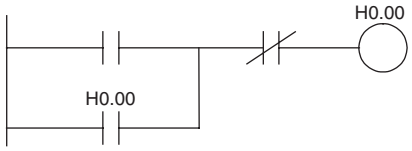
The Holding area contains 50 words with addresses ranging from H0 to H49.

Applications

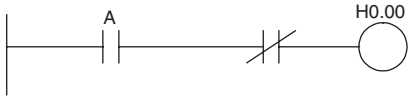
The Holding Area is used when you want to resume operation after a power interruption using the same status as before the power interruption.

Details

- Bits in the Holding Area can be force-set and force-reset.
- When a self-maintaining bit is programmed with a Holding Area bit, the self-maintaining bit will not be cleared even when the power is reset.
- If a Holding Area bit is not used for the self-maintaining bit, the bit will be turned OFF and the self-maintaining bit will be cleared when the power is reset.

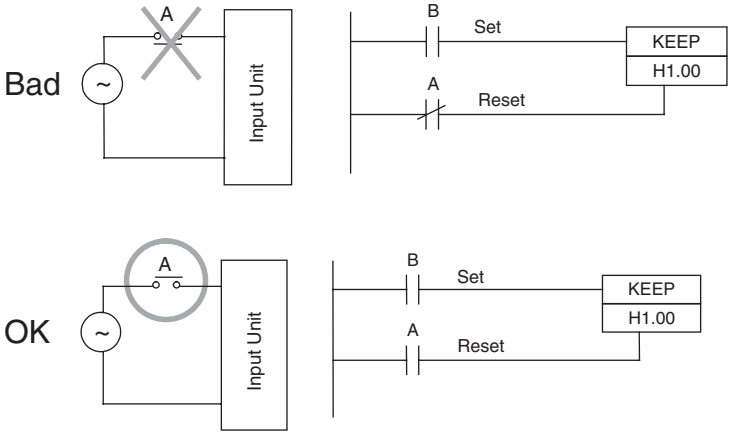


- If a Holding Area bit is used but not programmed as a self-maintaining bit, the bit will be turned OFF by execution condition A when the power is reset.



Precautions for Correct Use

- When a Holding Area bit is used in a KEEP instruction, never use a normally closed condition for the reset input.
  When the power supply goes OFF or is temporarily interrupted, the input will go OFF before the PLCs internal power supply and the Holding Area bit will be reset.



5-5 Data Memory Area (D)

Overview

This data area is used for general data storage and manipulation and is accessible only by word (16 bits).

These words retain their contents when the PLC is turned ON or the operating mode is switched between PROGRAM mode and RUN or MONITOR mode.

Some words in the DM Area can be saved to the built-in EEPROM backup memory using Auxiliary Area bits. These words are specifically referred to as the backed up words in the DM Area.

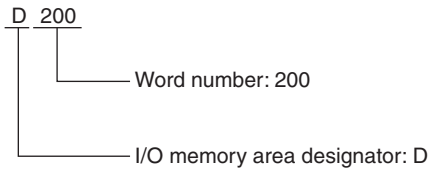
Precautions for Safe Use

With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.

* This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.

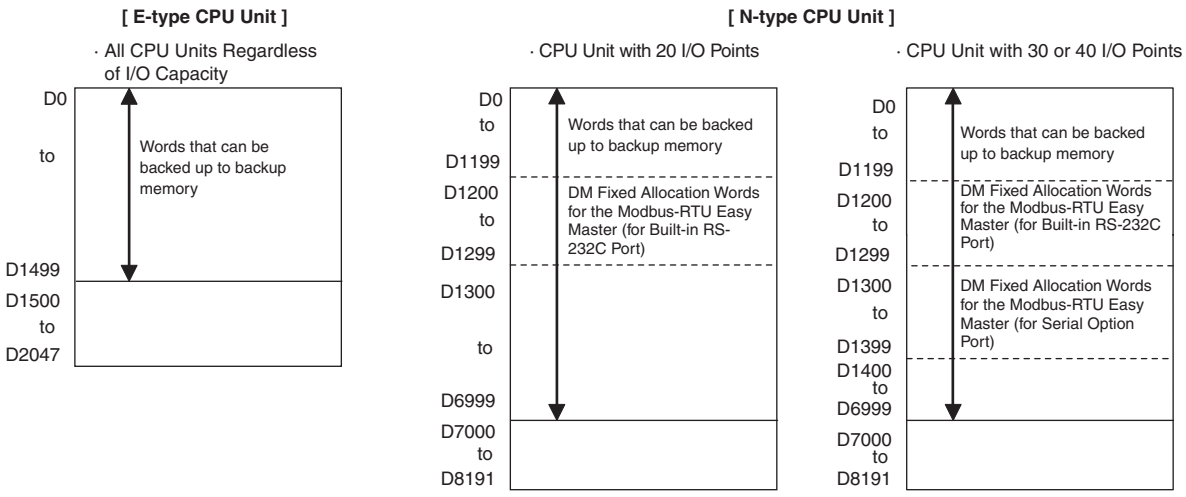
If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to refer to *3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup* for details.

Notation



Range

- E-type CPU Units have DM Area addresses ranging from D0 to D2047.
  Of these, D0 to D1499 can be backed up in backup memory (built-in EEPROM).
- N-type CPU Units have DM Area addresses ranging from D0 to D8191.
  Of these, D0 to D6999 can be backed up in backup memory (built-in EEPROM).



Applications

The DM Area is for storing numeric data. It can be used for data exchange with Programmable Terminals, serial communications devices, such as Inverters, and Analog I/O Units or Temperature I/O Units.

Details

Bits in the DM Area cannot be addressed individually.

● Backing Up to the Built-in EEPROM Backup Memory

- The number of words set in the PLC Setup can be saved to the built-in EEPROM backup memory during operation by turning ON the DM Backup Start bit (A751.15).
- Specify in the PLC Setup whether to read the data in the DM Area words to the RAM as the initial values when the power supply is turned ON.

Refer to *13-3 DM Backup Function* for how to use DM Area words and bits.

● DM Fixed Allocation Words for the Modbus-RTU Easy Master

The following DM area words are used as command and response storage areas with the Modbus-RTU Easy Master function. These words are used for other applications if the Modbus-RTU Easy Master function is not served.

Refer to *12-4 Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function* for how to use the DM Area words and bits.

● Indirect Addressing of the DM Area

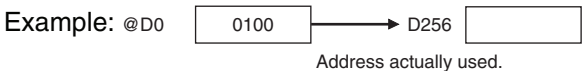
Indirect addressing can be used in the DM Area.

There are two modes that can be used.

Binary-mode Addressing (@D)

If a "@" symbol is input before a DM Area address, the contents of that DM Area word is treated as a hexadecimal (binary) address and the instruction will operate on the DM Area word at that address.

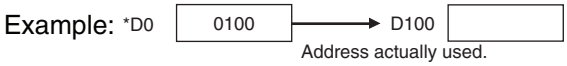
The entire DM Area can be indirectly addressed with hexadecimal values 0000 to 1FFF.



BCD-mode Addressing (*D)

If a * symbol is input before a DM Area address, the content of that DM Area word is treated as a BCD address and the instruction will operate on the DM Area word at that address.

Only part of the DM Area (D0 to D8192) can be indirectly addressed with BCD values 0 to 8192.

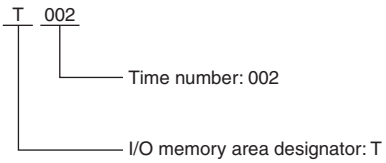


5-6 Timer Area (T)

Overview

The Timer Area contains Timer Completion Flags (1 bit each) and timer PVs (16 bits each). The Completion Flag is turned ON when a decrementing timer PV reaches 0 (counting out) or an incrementing/decrementing timer PV reaches the set value or 0.

Notation



Range

Timer numbers range from T0 to T255.

Details

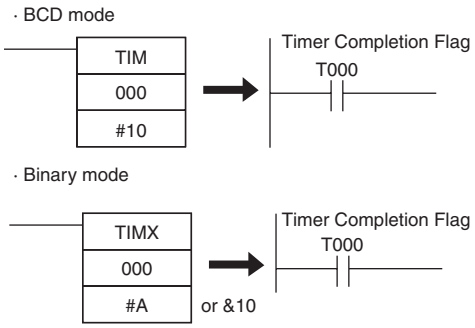
Types of Timers

The following table shows which instructions are used to refresh timer PVs in BCD and binary mode.

Timer instruction	BCD mode	Binary mode
HUNDRED-MS TIMER	TIM	TIMX
TEN-MS TIMER	TIMH	TIMHX
ONE-MS TIMER	TMHH	TMHHX
ACCUMULATIVE TIMER	TTIM	TTIMX

Timer numbers 0 to 255 are used by all timers listed above.

Timer Example: Timer Number 0 and a Timer Set Value of 1 s



Timer PV Refresh Method

Timer numbers	Timer PV refresh method
T0 to T255	The timer PV is refreshed when the instruction is executed. This can cause a delay depending on the cycle time. • When the cycle time is longer than 100 ms, delay is generated by the TIM/TIMX instruction. • When the cycle time is longer than 10 ms, delay is generated by the TIMH/TIMHX instruction. • When the cycle time is longer than 1 ms, delay is generated by the TMHH/TMHHX instruction.

Precautions for Correct Use

It is not recommended to use the same timers number in two timer instructions because the timers will not operate correctly if they are operating simultaneously.

Do not use the same timer number for more than one instruction.

If two or more timer instructions use the same timer number, an error will be generated during the program check.

Resetting or Maintaining Timers

- Timer Completion Flags can be force-set and force-reset.
- Timer PVs cannot be force-set or force-reset, although the PVs can be refreshed indirectly by force-setting/resetting the Completion Flag.
- There are no restrictions in the order of using timer numbers or in the number of N.C. or N.O. conditions that can be programmed.
- Timer PVs can be read as word data and used in programming.
- The following table shows when timers will be reset or maintained.

Instruction	TIM/TIMX	TIMH/TIMHX	TMHH/ TMHHX	TTIM/ TTIMX
	HUNDRED-MS TIMER	TEN-MS TIMER	ONE-MS TIMER	ACCUMULATIVE TIMER
When the operating mode is changed between PROGRAM or MONITOR mode and RUN mode*1	PV=0 Flag=OFF			
When the PLC power is reset	PV=0 Flag=OFF			
CNR/CNRX instructions (timer/counter reset)*2	PV= 9999/FFFF Flag=OFF			
Jumps (JMP-JME)	Retained			
Interlocks (IL-ILC) with OFF interlock conditions	Reset (PV = SV, Timer Completion Flag = OFF)			Retained

*1 If the IOM Hold Bit (A500.12) is ON, the PV and Completion Flag will be retained when a fatal error occurs (including execution of FALS instructions) or the operating mode is changed from PROGRAM mode to RUN or MONITOR mode or vice-versa. (The PV and Completion Flag will be cleared when power is cycled.)

*2 Since the TIML/TIMLX instructions do not use timer numbers, they are reset under different conditions. The PV for a TIML/TIMLX instruction is reset to the SV.
Refer to the descriptions of these instructions for details.

5-7 Counter Area (C)

Overview

The Counter Area contains Completion Flags (1 bit each) and counter PVs (16 bits each). A Completion Flag is turned ON when the counter PV reaches the set value (counting out).

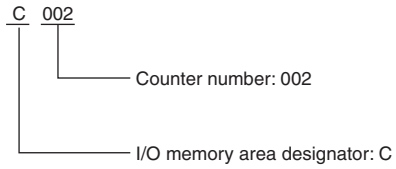
Precautions for Safe Use

With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.

* This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.

If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to refer to *3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup* for details.

Notation



Range

Counter numbers range from C0 to C255.

Details

Types of Counters

The following table shows which instructions are used to refresh counter PVs in BCD and binary mode.

Counter instruction	BCD mode	Binary mode
COUNTER	CNT	CNTX
REVERSIBLE COUNTER	CNTR	CNTRX

Counter numbers 0 to 255 are used by all counters given above.

The refresh method for counter PVs can be set from the CX-Programmer to either BCD or binary.

Built-in high-speed counters 0 to 5 do not use counter numbers.

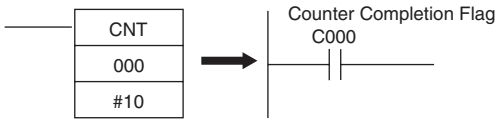
Precautions for Correct Use

It is not recommended to use the same counter number in two counter instructions because the counters will not operate correctly if they are counting simultaneously.

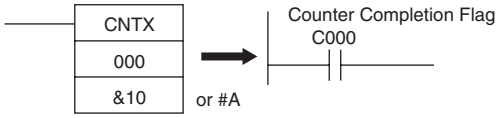
If two or more counter instructions use the same counter number, an error will be generated during the program check.

Counter Example: Counter Number 0 with a Counter Set Value of 10

· BCD mode



· Binary mode



Resetting or Maintaining Counter PVs

- Counter Completion Flags can be force-set and force-reset.
- Counter PVs cannot be force-set or force-reset, although the PVs can be refreshed indirectly by force-setting/resetting the Counter Completion Flag.
- There are no restrictions in the order of using counter numbers or in the number of N.C. or N.O. conditions that can be programmed.
- Counter PVs can be read as word data and used in programming.
- The following table shows when counters PVs are reset or maintained.

Instruction	CNT/CNTX	CNTR/CNTRX
	COUNTER	REVERSIBLE COUNTER
PV and Counter Completion Flag when counter is reset	PV=0 Counter Completion Flag = OFF	
When the operating mode is changed between PROGRAM or MONITOR mode and RUN mode	Retained	
When the PLC power is reset	Retained (Unstable when the battery is not mounted)	
Reset Input	Reset	
CNR/CNRX instructions	Reset	
Interlocks (IL-ILC) with OFF interlock conditions	Retained	

5-8 Auxiliary Area (A)

Overview

The words and bits in this area have preassigned functions.

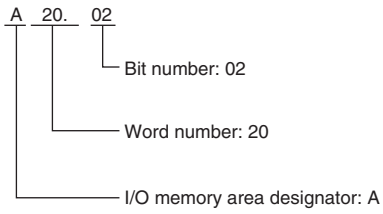
Refer to *A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address* for details.

Precautions for Safe Use

- With an E-type CPU Unit or with an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery, the contents of the DM Area (D) *, Holding Area (H), the Counter Present Values (C), the status of Counter Completion Flags (C), and the status of bits in the Auxiliary Area (A) related to clock functions may be unstable when the power supply is turned ON.
  * This does not apply to areas backed up to EEPROM using the DM backup function.
  If the DM backup function is being used, be sure to refer to *3-2-4 Initializing I/O Memory at Startup* for details.
- Words in the Auxiliary Area related to clock function are unstable.

Bit/word	Name	Power interruption time		CPU Unit	
		Within I/O memory backup time	Longer than I/O memory backup time	E-type CPU Unit	N-type CPU Unit
A100 to A199	Error Log Area	Retained	Unstable	Supported	Supported
A300	Error Log Pointer			Supported	
A351 to A354	Calendar/Clock Area			Not provided.	
A510 to A511	Startup Time			Not provided.	
A512 to A513	Power Interruption Time			Not provided.	
A514	Number of Power Interruptions			Supported	
A515 to A517	Operation Start Time			Not provided.	
A518 to A520	Operation End Time			Not provided.	
A720 to A749	Power ON Clock Data 1 to 10			Not provided.	

Notation



Range

The Auxiliary Area contains 754 words with addresses ranging from A0 to A753.

Applications

Applications of the bits and words in the Auxiliary Area are predefined. Ladder programs can be simplified and controllability can be improved by effectively using the bits and words in this area.

Details

- Some words or bits are set automatically by the system and others are set and manipulated by the user.
  The Auxiliary Area includes error flags set by self-diagnosis, initial settings, control bits, and status data.
- Words and bits in this area can be read and written from the program or the CX-Programmer.
- The Auxiliary Area contains words that are read-only (A0 to A447) and words that can be read and written (A448 to A753).
- Even the read/write bits in the Auxiliary Area cannot be force-set and force-reset continuously.

● Auxiliary Area Words and Bits in the CX-Programmer's System-defined Symbols

The following table gives the Auxiliary Area bits and words pre-registered in the CX-Programmer's global symbol table as system-defined symbols.

Refer to *A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address* for details.

Word/Bit	Name	Name in CX-Programmer
A200.11	First Cycle Flag	P_First_Cycle
A200.12	Step Flag	P_Step
A200.15	First Cycle Task Flag	P_First_Cycle_Task
A262	Maximum Cycle Time	P_Max_Cycle_Time
A264	Present Cycle Time	P_Cycle_Time_Value
A401.08	Cycle Time Too Long Flag	P_Cycle_Time_Error
A402.04	Battery Error Flag	P_Low_Battery
A500.15	Output OFF Bit	P_Output_Off_Bit

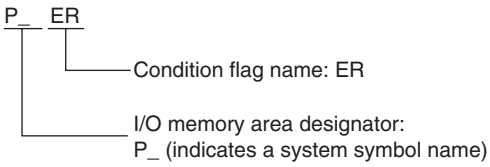
5-9 Condition Flags

Overview

These flags include the flags that indicate the results of instruction execution, as well as the Always ON and Always OFF Flags. These bits are specified with symbols rather than addresses.

The CX-Programmer treats condition flags as system-defined symbols (global symbols) beginning with P_.

Notation



Details

The Condition Flags are read-only; they cannot be written from instructions or from the CX-Programmer.

The Condition Flags cannot be force-set and force-reset.

● Types of Condition Flags

Refer to *4-6 Ladder Programming Precautions* for details.

Name	Name in CX-Programmer	Function
Always ON Flag	P_On	Always ON.
Always OFF Flag	P_Off	Always OFF.
Error Flag	P_ER	Turned ON when the operand data in an instruction is incorrect (an instruction processing error) to indicate that an instruction ended because of an error. When the PLC Setup is set to stop operation for an instruction error (Instruction Error Operation), program execution will be stopped and the Instruction Processing Error Flag (A295.08) will be turned ON when the Error Flag is turned ON.
Access Error Flag	P_AER	Turned ON when an Illegal Access Error occurs. The Illegal Access Error indicates that an instruction attempted to access an area of memory that should not be accessed. When the PLC Setup is set to stop operation for an instruction error (Instruction Error Operation), program execution will be stopped and the Instruction Processing Error Flag (A4295.10) will be turned ON when the Access Error Flag is turned ON.
Carry Flag	P_CY	Turned ON when there is a carry in the result of an arithmetic operation or a 1 is shifted to the Carry Flag by a Data Shift instruction. The Carry Flag is part of the result of some Data Shift and Symbol Math instructions.
Greater Than Flag	P_GT	Turned ON when the first operand of a Comparison Instruction is greater than the second or a value exceeds a specified range.
Equals Flag	P_EQ	Turned ON when the two operands of a Comparison Instruction are equal or the result of a calculation is 0.

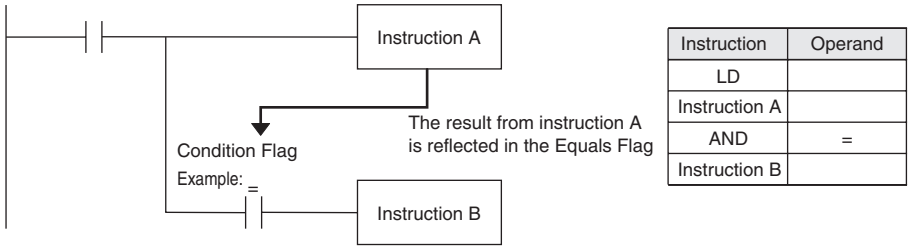
Name	Name in CX-Programmer	Function
Less Than Flag	P_LT	Turned ON when the first operand of a Comparison Instruction is less than the second or a value is below a specified range.
Negative Flag	P_N	Turned ON when the most significant bit of a result is ON.
Overflow Flag	P_OF	Turned ON when the result of calculation overflows the capacity of the result word(s).
Underflow Flag	P_UF	Turned ON when the result of calculation underflows the capacity of the result word(s).
Greater Than or Equals Flag	P_GE	Turned ON when the first operand of a Comparison Instruction is greater than or equal to the second.
Not Equal Flag	P_NE	Turned ON when the two operands of a Comparison Instruction are not equal.
Less than or Equals Flag	P_LE	Turned ON when the first operand of a Comparison Instruction is less than or equal to the second.

Using the Condition Flags

The Condition Flags are shared by all of the instructions. Their status may change after each instruction execution in a single cycle.

Therefore, be sure to use Condition Flags on a branched output with the same execution condition immediately after an instruction to reflect the results of instruction execution.

Example: Using Instruction A Execution Results



Instruction	Operand
LD	
Instruction A	
AND	=
Instruction B	

Precautions for Correct Use

The Condition Flags are shared by all of the instructions. This means that program operation can be changed from its expected course by interruption of a single task. Be sure to consider the effects of interrupts when writing ladder programs to prevent unexpected operation.

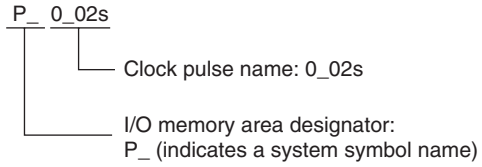
5-10 Clock Pulses

Overview

The Clock Pulses are turned ON and OFF by the CPU Unit's internal timer. These bits are specified with symbols rather than addresses.

The CX-Programmer treats condition flags as system-defined symbols (global symbols) beginning with P_.

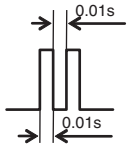
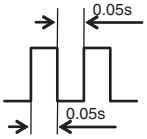
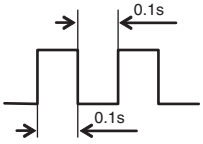
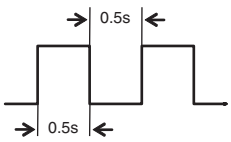
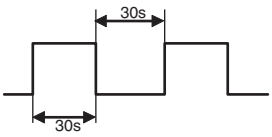
Notation



Details

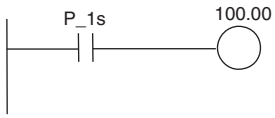
The Clock Pulses are read-only; they cannot be written from instructions or from the CX-Programmer.

● Clock Pulses

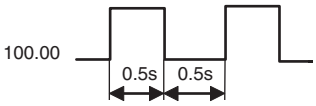
Name	Name in CX-Programmer	Description	
0.02-s Clock Pulse	P_0_02s		ON for 0.01 s OFF for 0.01 s
0.1-s clock pulse	P_0_1s		ON for 0.05 s OFF for 0.05 s
0.2-s clock pulse	P_0_2s		ON for 0.1 s OFF for 0.1 s
1-s clock pulse	P_1s		ON for 0.5 s OFF for 0.5 s
1-min clock pulse	P_1min		ON for 30 s OFF for 30 s

Using the Clock Pulses

The following example turns a bit ON and OFF at 0.5-s intervals.



Instruction	Operand
LD	P_1s
OUT	100.00



6

I/O Allocation

This section describes I/O allocation used to exchange data between the CP1E CPU Unit and other units.
Be sure you understand the information in the section before attempting to write ladder diagrams.

6-1 Allocation of Input Bits and Output Bits 6-2

6-1-1 I/O Allocation 6-2
6-1-2 I/O Allocation Concepts 6-3
6-1-3 Allocations on the CPU Unit 6-3
6-1-4 Allocations to Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units 6-4

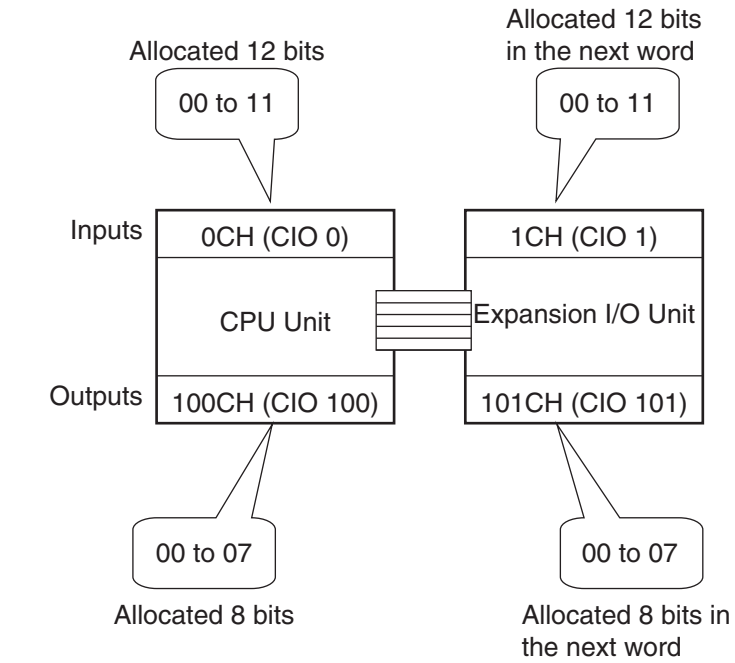
6-1 Allocation of Input Bits and Output Bits

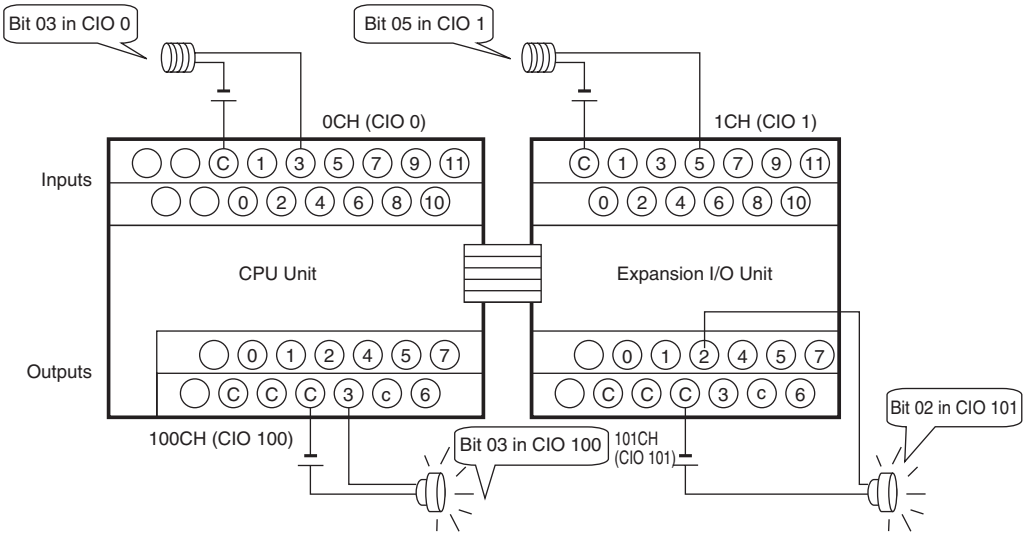
This section describes the allocation of input bits and output bits.

6-1-1 I/O Allocation

OMRON calls allocating I/O bits in memory “I/O allocation.”

The I/O on Expansion I/O Units are allocated I/O bits in the words following the allocated words to the built-in I/O on the CPU Units.





6-1-2 I/O Allocation Concepts

The CPU Unit automatically allocates I/O bits to the Expansion I/O Units and Expansion Units, if connected when the power supply is turned ON.

It is not necessary to specify I/O bits allocation.

6-1-3 Allocations on the CPU Unit

● Input bits are allocated from CIO 0 and output bits are allocated from CIO 100

The first word from which input bits are allocated is CIO 0. The first word from which output bits are allocated is CIO 100. These cannot be changed.

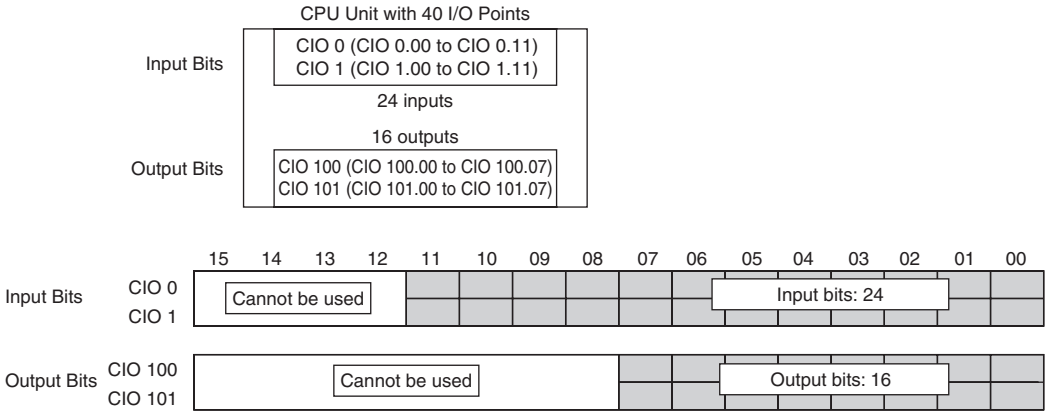
● Words Allocated by the System and the Number of Connected Units

The starting words for inputs and outputs are predetermined for a CP1E CPU Unit. Input bits in CIO 0, or CIO 0 and CIO 1, and output bits in CIO 100, or CIO 100 and CIO 101, are automatically allocated to the built-in I/O on the CPU Unit.

The words from which bits are allocated by the system and the number of Expansion I/O Units and Expansion Units that can be connected are given in the following table.

CPU Unit	Allocated words		Number of Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units connected
	Input Bits	Output Bits	
CPU Unit with 20 I/O points	CIO 0	CIO 100	0 Unit
CPU Unit with 30 I/O points	CIO 0 and CIO 1	CIO 100 and CIO 101	3 Units
CPU Unit with 40 I/O points	CIO 0 and CIO 1	CIO 100 and CIO 101	3 Units

● Application Example: CPU Unit with 40 I/O Points



For a CPU Unit with 40 I/O points, a total of 24 input bits are allocated to the input terminal block. The bits that are allocated are input bits CIO 0.00 to CIO 0.11 (i.e., bits 00 to 11 in CIO 0) and input bits CIO 1.00 to CIO 1.11 (i.e., bits 00 to 11 in CIO 1).

In addition, a total of 16 output bits are allocated to the output terminal block. The bits that are allocated are output bits CIO 100.00 to CIO 100.07 (i.e., bits 00 to 07 in CIO 0) and output bits CIO 101.00 to CIO 101.07 (i.e., bits 00 to 07 in CIO 1).

6-1-4 Allocations to Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units

Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units connected to the CPU Unit are automatically allocated input bits and output bits in words following those allocated to the CPU Unit.

For example, if a CPU Unit with 40 I/O points is used, CIO 0 and CIO 1 are allocated for inputs and CIO 100 and CIO 101 are allocated for outputs. Thus, words from CIO 2 onward for inputs and words from CIO 102 onward for outputs are automatically allocated to the Expansion I/O Units and Expansion Units in the order that the Units are connected.

Allocations to Expansion I/O Units

There are Expansion I/O Units for expanding inputs, for expanding outputs, and for expanding both input and outputs.

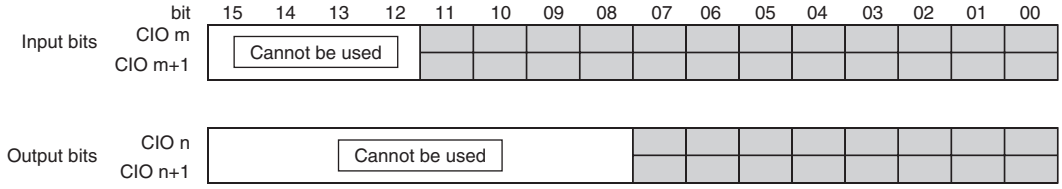
I/O bits starting from bit 00 in the next word after the word allocated to the previous Expansion Unit, Expansion I/O Unit, or CPU Unit are automatically allocated. This word is indicated as “CIO m” for input words and as “CIO n” for output words.

Model			Input bits			Output bits		
			No. of bits	No. of words	Addresses	No. of bits	No. of words	Addresses
8-point Input Unit		CP1W-8ED	8	1	CIO m, bits 00 to 07	–	None	None
8-point Output Unit	Relay outputs	CP1W-8ER	–	None	None	8	1	CIO n, bits 00 to 07
	Sinking transistor outputs	CP1W-8ET						
	Sourcing transistor outputs	CP1W-8ET1						
16-point Output Unit	Relay outputs	CP1W-16ER	–	None	None	16	2	CIO n, bits 00 to 07 CIO n+1, bits 00 to 07
	Sinking transistor outputs	CP1W-16ET						
	Sourcing transistor outputs	CP1W-16ET1						
20-point I/O Units	Relay outputs	CP1W-20EDR1	12	1	CIO m, bits 00 to 11	8	1	CIO n, bits 00 to 07
	Sinking transistor outputs	CP1W-20EDT						
	Sourcing transistor outputs	CP1W-20EDT1						
32-point Output Unit	Relay outputs	CP1W-32ER	–	None	None	32	4	CIO n, bits 00 to 07 CIO n+1, bits 00 to 07 CIO n+2, bits 00 to 07 CIO n+3, bits 00 to 07
	Sinking transistor outputs	CP1W-32ET						
	Sourcing transistor outputs	CP1W-32ET1						
40-point I/O Unit	Relay outputs	CP1W-40EDR	24	2	CIO m, bits 00 to 11 CIO m+1, bits 00 to 11	16	2	CIO n, bits 00 to 07 CIO n+1, bits 00 to 07
	Sinking transistor outputs	CP1W-40EDT						
	Sourcing transistor outputs	CP1W-40EDT1						

● I/O Bits Allocation with Expansion I/O Units Connected

Allocation Example: Expansion I/O Unit with 40 I/O Points (CP1W-40ED□)

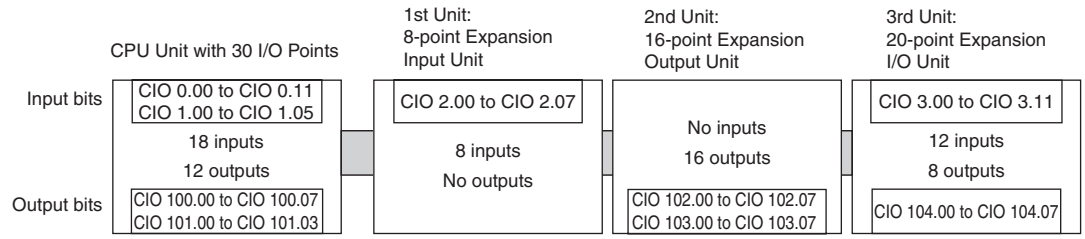
Twenty-four input bits in two words are allocated (bits 00 to 11 in CIO m and bits 00 to 11 CIO m+1). Sixteen output bits in two words are allocated in two words (bits 00 to 07 in CIO n and bits 00 to 07 in CIO n+1).

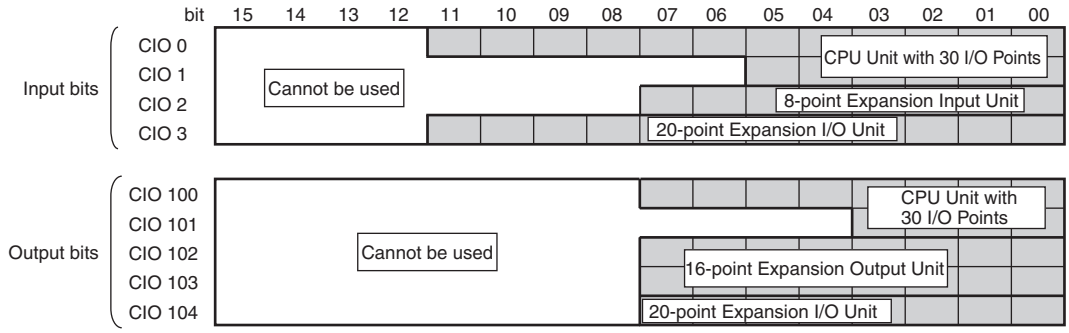


Two input words (24 bits) and two output words (16 bits) are allocated to a 40-point I/O Unit.

Allocation Example: Expansion Input Units and Expansion Output Units

If Expansion Input Units or Expansion Output Units are connected, the input or output word not used by an Expansion I/O Unit is allocated to the next Unit that requires it.





Allocations for Expansion Units

● I/O Word Allocations to Expansion Units

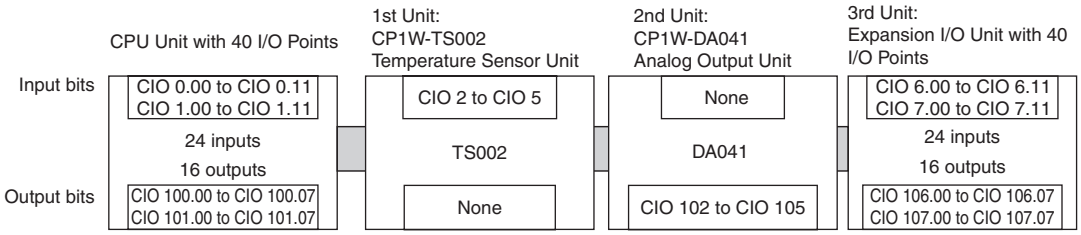
m: Indicates the next input word after the input word allocated to the Expansion Unit, Expansion I/O Unit, or CPU Unit connected to the left of the current Unit.

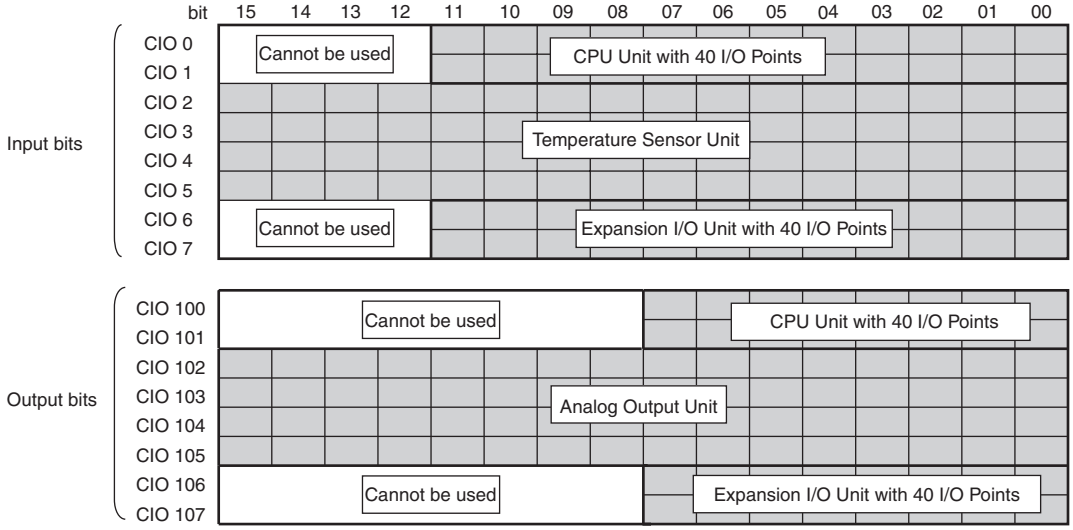
n: Indicates the next output word after the output word allocated to the Expansion Unit, Expansion I/O Unit, or CPU Unit connected to the left of the current Unit.

Name	Model number	Input words		Output words	
		No. of words	Addresses	No. of words	Addresses
Analog I/O Unit	CP1W-MAD11	2 words	CIO m and m+1	1 word	CIO n
Analog Input Unit	CP1W-AD041	4 words	CIO m to m+3	None	–
Analog Output Unit	CP1W-DA041	None	–	4 words	CIO n to CIO n+3
Temperature Sensor Units	CP1W-TS001	2 words	CIO m and m+1	None	–
	CP1W-TS002	4 words	CIO m to m+3	None	–
	CP1W-TS101	2 words	CIO m and m+1	None	–
	CP1W-TS102	4 words	CIO m to m+3	None	–
CompoBus/S I/O Link Unit	CP1W-SRT21	1 word	CIO m	1 word	CIO n

● I/O Word Allocations to Expansion Units

Allocation Example: CPU Unit with 40 I/O Points + Temperature Senser Unit (TS002) + Analog Output Unit (DA041) + Expansion I/O Unit with 40 I/O points





7

PLC Setup

This section describes the parameters in the PLC Setup, which are used to make basic settings for the CP1E CPU Unit.

7-1 Overview of the PLC Setup 7-2

7-2 PLC Setup Settings 7-3

7-2-1 Startup and CPU Unit Settings 7-3
7-2-2 Timing and Interrupt Settings 7-3
7-2-3 Input Constant Settings 7-4
7-2-4 Built-in RS-232C Port 7-5
7-2-5 Serial Option Port 7-8
7-2-6 Built-in Inputs 7-11

7-1 Overview of the PLC Setup

The PLC Setup contains basic CPU Unit software parameter settings that the user can change to customize PLC operation.
These settings can be changed from a CX-Programmer. Change the PLC Setup in the following case. There is no need to reset, if the default (initial) settings are correct.
The setting from the CX-Programmer are saved to the built-in EEPROM backup memory.

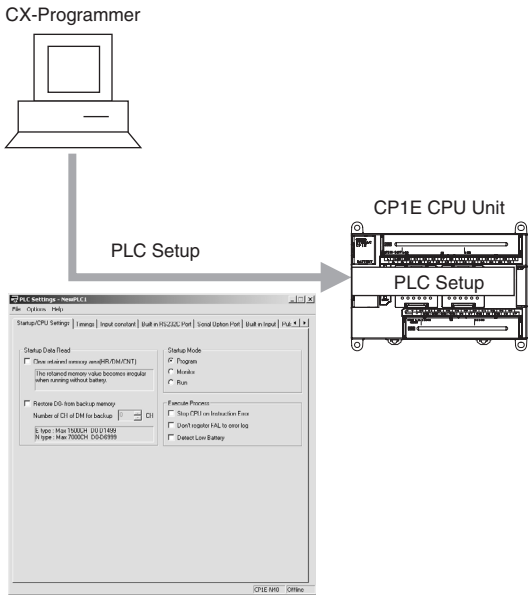
Application	Parameter
Reading the DM area words saved to the backup memory when power is turned ON.	Startup Data Read
Changing the Startup Mode to PROGRAM or MONITOR mode when debugging.	Startup Mode
Detection of low-battery errors is not required when using battery-free operation.	Detect Low Battery
Finding instruction errors when debugging.	Stop CPU on Instruction Error
A minimum cycle time setting to create a consistent I/O refresh cycle.	Minimum Cycle Time
Setting a watch cycle time.	Watch Cycle Time
Recording user-defined errors for FAL in the error log is not required.	FAL Error Log Registration

● Related Auxiliary Area Flags

Name	Word	Description	Read/write
PLC Setup Error Flag (Non-fatal error)	A402.10	ON when there is a setting error in the PLC Setup.	Read only

● Setting Methods for the PLC Setup

Set using the CX-Programmer



7-2 PLC Setup Settings

7-2-1 Startup and CPU Unit Settings

Startup Data Read Setting

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Clear Held Memory (HR/DM/CNT) to Zero	Do not clear.	Do not clear.	When power is turned ON
			Clear.	
2	Read D0- from backup memory	Do not read.	Do not read.	When power is turned ON
			Read.	
3	Number of CH of DM for backup	0	E-type CPU Unit: 0 to 1,499	When power is turned ON
			N-type CPU Unit: 0 to 6,999	

Startup Mode Setting

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Startup Mode Setting	Run: RUN mode	Program: PROGRAM mode	When power is turned ON
			Monitor: MONITOR mode	
			Run: RUN mode	

Execute Process Settings

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Stop CPU on Instruction Error	Do not stop.	Do not stop.	At start of operation
			Stop.	
2	Don't register FAL to error log	Register.	Register.	When power is turned ON
			Do not register.	
3	Do not detect Low Battery (N-type CPU Unit only)	Do not detect.	Do not detect.	Every cycle
			Detect.	

7-2-2 Timing and Interrupt Settings

Timing and Interrupt Settings

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Watch Cycle Time	1 s	Other than initial setting (any)	At start of operation
			1ms	
			:	
			1,000 ms	
2	Constant Cycle Time	No setting (variable)	Setting	At start of operation
			1ms	
			:	
			1,000 ms	

7-2-3 Input Constant Settings

Input Constants

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	0CH: CIO 0	8 ms	No filter (0 ms)	When power is turned ON
			1 ms	
			2 ms	
			4 ms	
			8 ms	
			16 ms	
			32 ms	
2	1CH: CIO 1	Same as above.	Same as above.	Same as above.
3	2CH: CIO 2			
4	3CH: CIO 3			
5	4CH: CIO 4			
6	5CH: CIO 5			
7	6CH: CIO 6			
8	7CH: CIO 7			
9	8CH: CIO 8			
10	9CH: CIO 9			
11	10CH: CIO 10			
12	11CH: CIO 11			
13	12CH: CIO 12			
14	13CH: CIO 13			
15	14CH: CIO 14			
16	15CH: CIO 15			
17	16CH: CIO 17			
18	17CH: CIO 17			

Note The input constants of CP1W-40EDR/EDT/EDT1 are always 16ms regardless of the settings.

7-2-4 Built-in RS-232C Port

The settings are applicable to the N-type CPU Units.

Since this setting is reflected by power OFF and ON, the PLC Setup and the actual operation settings may be different. The actual operation settings can be confirmed in words A617/A618.

Communications Settings

	Name			Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Communications Settings			Standard (9,600; 1, 7, 2, E) (Default settings)	Standard Baud rate: 9,600 bps Start bits: 1 bit Data length: 7 bits Parity: Even Stop bits: 2 bits Host Link	When power is turned ON
					Custom	
2	Mode (When custom settings have been selected.)			Host Link	Host Link	When power is turned ON
					NT Link (1:N): 1:N NT Links	
					RS-232C (No-protocol)	
					PC Link (Slave)	
					PC Link (Master)	
					Modbus-RTU Easy Master	
	2-1	Host Link Settings				
		2-1-1	Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
					2,400 bps	
					4,800 bps	
					9,600 bps	
					19,200 bps	
					38,400 bps	
					57,600 bps	
					115,200 bps	
		2-1-2	Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
					7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					7 bits, 1 bit, even	
					7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
					8 bits, 2 bits, even	
					8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					8 bits, 1 bit, even	
					8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-1-3	Unit Number	0	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					31	
	2-2	NT Link (1:N) Settings				
		2-2-1	Baud	115,200 bps	38,400 bps (standard)	When power is turned ON
					115,200 bps (high speed)	
		2-2-2	No.NT/PC Link Max. (Highest unit number of PT that can be connected to the PLC)	1	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					7	

	Name		Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
2	2-3	RS-232C (No-protocol) Settings			
		2-3-1 Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
				2,400 bps	
				4,800 bps	
				9,600 bps	
				19,200 bps	
				38,400 bps	
				57,600 bps	
				115,200 bps	
		2-3-2 Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
				7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				7 bits, 1 bit, even	
				7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
				8 bits, 2 bits, even	
				8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				8 bits, 1 bit, even	
				8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-3-3 Start Code	Disable.	Disable.	When power is turned ON
				Set.	
		2-3-4 Start Code (setting)	00 Hex	00 Hex	When power is turned ON
				:	
				FF hex	
		2-3-5 End Code	None (Received Bytes)	Received Bytes (no end code)	When power is turned ON
				CR, LF	
				Set End Code	
		2-3-6 Received Bytes (setting)	256 bytes	256 bytes	When power is turned ON
				1 byte	
				:	
				255 bytes	
		2-3-7 Set End Code (setting)	00 Hex	00 Hex	When power is turned ON
				:	
				FF Hex	
		2-3-8 Delay	0 ms	0 (×10 ms)	When power is turned ON
				:	
				9999 (×10 ms)	
	2-5	Modbus-RTU Easy Master Settings			
		2-5-1 Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
				2,400 bps	
				4,800 bps	
				9,600 bps	
				19,200 bps	
				38,400 bps	
				57,600 bps	
				115,200 bps	

	Name			Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
2	2-5	2-5-2	Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
					7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					7 bits, 1 bit, even	
					7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
					8 bits, 2 bits, even	
					8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					8 bits, 1 bit, even	
					8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-5-3	Response Timeout	5 s	5 s	When power is turned ON
					1 (×100 ms)	
					:	
					255 (×100 ms)	
	2-6	PC Link (Slave) Settings				
		2-6-1	Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
					2,400 bps	
					4,800 bps	
					9,600 bps	
					19,200 bps	
					38,400 bps	
					57,600 bps	
					115,200 bps	
		2-6-2	PLC Link Unit No.	0	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					7	
	2-7	PC Link (Master) Settings				
		2-7-1	Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
					2,400 bps	
					4,800 bps	
					9,600 bps	
					19,200 bps	
					38,400 bps	
					57,600 bps	
					115,200 bps	
		2-7-2	Link Words	10 Words	1 word : 10 words	When power is turned ON
		2-7-3	PC Link Mode	ALL	ALL	When power is turned ON
					Masters	
		2-7-4	No.NT/PC Link Max. (Highest unit number of PT that can be connected to the PLC)	1	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					7	

7-2-5 Serial Option Port

The setting are applicable to the N-type CPU Units with 30 or 40 I/O Points.

Since this setting is reflected by power OFF and ON, the PLC Setup and the actual operation settings may be different. The actual operation settings can be confirmed in words A617/A618.

Communications Settings

	Name		Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Communications Settings		Standard (9600; 1, 7, 2, E) (Default settings)	Standard Baud rate: 9,600 bps Start bits: 1 bit Data length: 7 bits Parity: Even Stop bits: 2 bits	When power is turned ON
				Custom	
2	Mode		Host Link	Host Link	When power is turned ON
				NT Link (1:N): 1:N NT Links	
				RS-232C (No-protocol)	
				PC Link (Slave)	
				PC Link (Master)	
				Modbus-RTU Easy Master	
	2-1	Host Link Settings			
		2-1-1 Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
				2,400 bps	
				4,800 bps	
				9,600 bps	
				19,200 bps	
				38,400 bps	
				57,600 bps	
				115,200 bps	
		2-1-2 Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
				7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				7 bits, 1 bit, even	
				7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
				8 bits, 2 bits, even	
				8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				8 bits, 1 bit, even	
				8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-1-3 Unit Number	0	0	When power is turned ON
				:	
				31	
	2-2	NT Link (1:N) Settings			
		2-2-1 Baud	115,200 bps	38,400 bps (standard)	When power is turned ON
				115,200 bps (high speed)	
		2-2-2 No. NT/PC Link Max. (Highest unit number of PT that can be connected to the PLC)	1	0	When power is turned ON
				:	
				7	

	Name		Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
2	2-3	RS-232C (No-protocol) Settings			
		2-3-1 Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
				2,400 bps	
				4,800 bps	
				9,600 bps	
				19,200 bps	
				38,400 bps	
				57,600 bps	
				115,200 bps	
		2-3-2 Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
				7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				7 bits, 1 bit, even	
				7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
				8 bits, 2 bits, even	
				8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
				8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
				8 bits, 1 bit, even	
				8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
				8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-3-3 Start Code	Disable.	Disable.	When power is turned ON
				Set.	
		2-3-4 Start Code (setting)	00 hex	00 hex	When power is turned ON
				:	
				FF hex	
		2-3-5 End Code	None (Received Bytes)	Received Bytes (no end code)	When power is turned ON
				CR, LF	
				Set End Code	
		2-3-6 Received Bytes (setting)	256 bytes	256 bytes	When power is turned ON
				1 byte	
				:	
				255 bytes	
		2-3-7 Set End Code (setting)	00 hex	00 hex	When power is turned ON
				:	
				FF hex	
		2-3-8 Delay	0 ms	0 (×10 ms)	When power is turned ON
				:	
				9999 (×10 ms)	
	2-5	Modbus-RTU Easy Master Settings			
		2-5-1 Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
				2,400 bps	
				4,800 bps	
				9,600 bps	
				19,200 bps	
				38,400 bps	
				57,600 bps	
				115,200 bps	

	Name			Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
2	2-5	2-5-2	Format (data length, stop bits, parity)	7 bits, 2 bits, even	7 bits, 2 bits, even	When power is turned ON
					7 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					7 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					7 bits, 1 bit, even	
					7 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					7 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
					8 bits, 2 bits, even	
					8 bits, 2 bits, odd	
					8 bits, 2 bits, no parity	
					8 bits, 1 bit, even	
					8 bits, 1 bit, odd	
					8 bits, 1 bit, no parity	
		2-5-3	Response Timeout	5 s	5 s	When power is turned ON
					1 (×100 ms)	
					:	
					255 (×100 ms)	
	2-6	PC Link (Slave) Settings				
		2-6-1	Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
					2,400 bps	
					4,800 bps	
					9,600 bps	
					19,200 bps	
					38,400 bps	
					57,600 bps	
					115,200 bps	
		2-6-2	PLC Link Unit No.	0	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					7	
	2-7	PC Link (Master) Settings				
		2-7-1	Baud	9,600 bps	1,200 bps	When power is turned ON
					2,400 bps	
					4,800 bps	
					9,600 bps	
					19,200 bps	
					38,400 bps	
					57,600 bps	
					115,200 bps	
		2-7-2	Link Words	10 words	1 word : 10 words	When power is turned ON
		2-7-3	PC Link Mode	ALL	ALL	When power is turned ON
					Masters	
		2-7-4	No. NT/PC Link Max. (Highest unit number of PT that can be connected to the PLC)	1	0	When power is turned ON
					:	
					7	

7-2-6 Built-in Inputs

High-speed Counter Settings

	Name			Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	Use high-speed counter 0			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	1-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		1-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	1-2	Reset **Note** Only a software reset can be set if an increment pulse input is set for the input setting.		Z phase, software reset (stop comparing)	Z phase, software reset (stop comparing)	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (stop comparing)	
					Phase Z, software reset (comparing)	
					Software reset (comparing)	
	1-3	Input Setting **Note** Make the same input setting for high-speed counters 0, 1, and 2.		Differential phase input (×4)	Differential phase input (×4)	When power is turned ON
					Pulse + direction input	
					Up/Down pulse input	
					Increment pulse input	
2	Use high-speed counter 1			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	2-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		2-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	2-2	Reset **Note** Only a software reset can be set if an increment pulse input is set for the input setting.		Z phase, software reset (stop comparing)	Z phase, software reset (stop comparing)	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (stop comparing)	
					Phase Z, software reset (comparing)	
					Software reset (comparing)	
	2-3	Input Setting **Note** Make the same input setting for high-speed counters 0, 1, and 2.		Differential phase input (×4)	Differential phase input (×4)	When power is turned ON
					Pulse + direction input	
					Up/Down pulse input	
					Increment Pulse input	
3	Use high-speed counter 2			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	3-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		3-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	3-2	Reset		Software reset	Software reset	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (comparing)	
	3-3	Input Setting		Increment pulse input	Increment pulse input	When power is turned ON

	Name			Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
4	Use high-speed counter 3			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	4-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		4-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	4-2	Reset		Software reset	Software reset	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (comparing)	
	4-3	Input Setting		Increment pulse input	Increment pulse input	When power is turned ON
5	Use high-speed counter 4			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	5-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		5-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	5-2	Reset		Software reset	Software reset	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (comparing)	
	5-3	Input Setting		Increment pulse input	Increment pulse input	When power is turned ON
6	Use high-speed counter 5			Do not use.	Do not use.	When power is turned ON
					Use.	
	6-1	Counting mode		Linear mode	Linear mode	At start of operation
					Circular mode	
		6-1-1	Circular Max. Count	0	0	At start of operation
					:	
					4,294,967,295	
	6-2	Reset		Software reset	Software reset	When power is turned ON
					Software reset (comparing)	
	6-3	Input Setting		Increment pulse input	Increment pulse input	When power is turned ON

Interrupt Input Settings

	Name	Default	Possible settings	When setting is read by CPU Unit
1	IN2: CIO 0.02	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	
2	IN3: CIO 0.03	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	
3	IN4: CIO 0.04	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	
4	IN5: CIO 0.05	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	
5	IN6: CIO 0.06	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	
6	IN7: CIO 0.07	Normal	Normal	When power is turned ON
			Interrupt	
			Quick	

8

Overview of Built-in Functions and Allocations

This section describes the built-in functions, overall procedure, and allocations for functions of the CP1E.

8-1 Built-in Functions 8-2

8-2 Overall Procedure for Using CP1E Built-in Functions. 8-3

8-3 Terminal Allocations for Built-in Functions 8-4

8-3-1 Specifying the Functions to Use 8-4

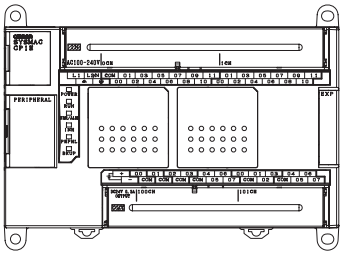
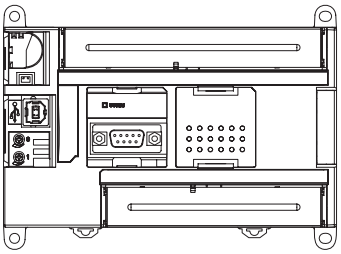
8-3-2 Selecting Functions in the PLC Setup 8-4

8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals. 8-6

8-3-4 Allocating Built-in Output Temrinals 8-7

8-1 Built-in Functions

The following built-in functions are provided by the CP1E E-type and N-type CPU Units.

Function \ Type	CP1E Basic Models (E-type CPU Units)	CP1E Application Models (N-type CPU Units)	Reference
Appearance			
Quick-response inputs	6 inputs	6 inputs	*Section 9*
Input interrupts	6 inputs	6 inputs	*Section 10*
Scheduled interrupts	1 interrupt	1 interrupt	
High-speed counter	• Incremental: 10 kHz×6 counters • Up/down: 10 kHz×2 counters • Pulse plus direction: 10 kHz×2 counters • Differential phases (4×): 5 kHz×2 counters	• Incremental: 100 kHz × 2 counters, 10 kHz×4 counters • Up/down: 100 kHz×1 counter, 10 kHz×1 counter • Pulse plus direction: 100 kHz×2 counters • Differential phases (4×): 50 kHz×1 counter, 5 kHz×1 counter	*Section 11*
communications	Not supported	CPU Units with 20 I/O Points: 1 port CPU Units with 30 or 40 I/O Points: One standard port plus option slot	*Section 12*
PID temperature control	Supported	Supported	*13-1*
Clock functions	Not supported	Supported (While power is supplied.)	*13-2*
DM backup	Supported	Supported	*13-3*
Security function	Supported	Supported	*13-4*

8-2 Overall Procedure for Using CP1E Built-in Functions

The overall procedure for using built-in CP1E functions is described in this section.

1 Select Functions

Select the functions to use.

Example: Interrupts, high-speed counter inputs, and pulse outputs.

2 Make the Settings in the PLC Setup

Set the functions with the applicable numbers using the CX-Programmer.

Example: Using input interrupt IN3 and high-speed counter 0, parameters in the PLC Setup must be set for the following functions.

- Input interrupts
- Quick-response inputs
- High-speed counters
- Origin searches
- Minimum cycle time
- Serial communications

Refer to *Section 7 PLC Setup* and *8-3 Terminal Allocations for Built-in Functions*.

3 Create Ladder Program

Write ladder diagrams using the CX-Programmer.

Special Instructions

Example: Permitting interrupts with the MSKS instruction and programming high-speed counters with the CTBL instruction.

Writing Related Auxiliary Area Words

Example: Stopping high-speed counters.

Reading Related Auxiliary Area Words

Example: Reading the present value of a high-speed counter.

Refer to *A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address*.

4 Transfer PLC Setup and Ladder Program

Transfer the PLC Setup and ladder program from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E CPU Unit.

5 Restart the CP1E

Once turn OFF the power supply to the CP1E CPU Unit, then turn ON again.

6 Start Operation

Start the CP1E CPU Unit operation.

8-3 Terminal Allocations for Built-in Functions

8-3-1 Specifying the Functions to Use

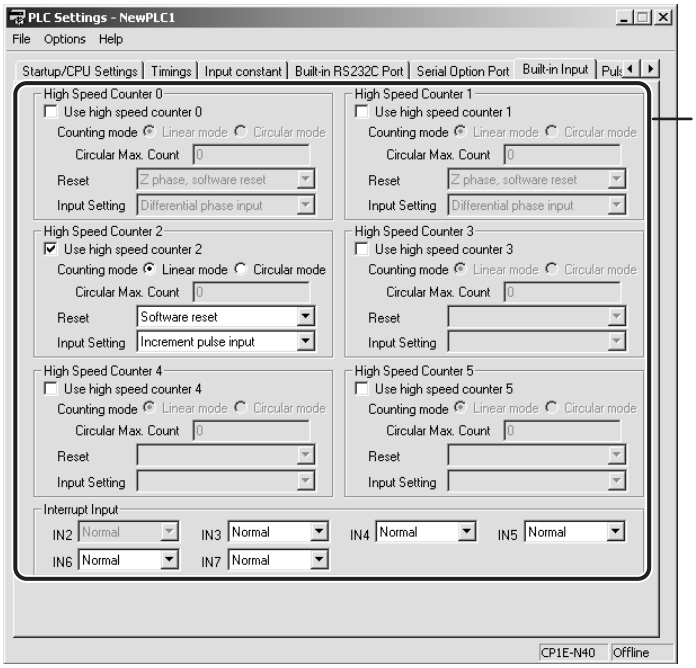
A CP1E CPU Unit uses the same built-in I/O terminals for different functions. Allocate the I/O terminals in advance, making sure that each terminal is used for only one function.

Specify the input functions in the PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer, and specify the output functions in PLC Setup and programming instructions.

8-3-2 Selecting Functions in the PLC Setup

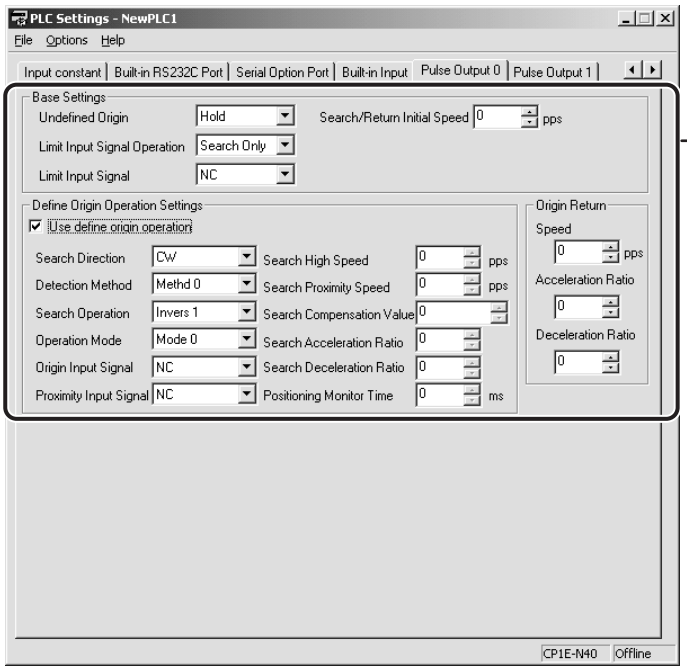
Functions are enabled by setting parameters in the PLC Setup. Set the functions so that no more than one function uses the same terminal. Select function numbers so that high-speed counter inputs and inputs for other functions, such as interrupt inputs, quick-response inputs, and origin inputs do no conflict with each other.

- Input functions can be selected by selecting the ***Use high speed counter*** Check Box in a ***High-speed Counter*** Area on the Built-in Input Tab Page or by setting an input to ***Interrupt*** or ***Quick*** in the ***Interrupt Input*** Area of the same page.



Select the *Use high speed counter* Check Box for a High-speed Counter

- The input and output terminals used by the origin search function can be enabled by selecting the ***Use define origin operation*** Check Box on a Pulse Output Tab Page.



Select the *Use define origin operation* Check Box.

8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals

Allocating Functions to Built-in Input Terminals

Input terminals are allocated functions by setting parameters in the PLC Setup. Set the PLC Setup so that each terminal is used for only one function.

Terminal block label	Terminal number	PLC Setup						
		Interrupt input settings on Built-in Input Tab Page			High-speed counter 0 to 3 settings on Built-in Input Tab Page			Origin search settings on Pulse Output 0/1 Tab Page
		Normal	Interrupt	Quick	Use			Use
		Normal input	Interrupt inputs	Quick-response inputs	Increment pulse input	Differential phase ×4 or up/down	Pulse/direction	Origin search
CIO 0	00	Normal input 0	–	–	Counter 0, increment input	Counter 0, phase A or up input	Counter 0, pulse input	–
	01	Normal input 1	–	–	Counter 1, increment input	Counter 0, phase B or down input	Counter 1, pulse input	–
	02	Normal input 2	Interrupt input 2	Quick-response input 2	Counter 2, increment input	Counter 1, phase A or up input	Counter 0, direction	–
	03	Normal input 3	Interrupt input 3	Quick-response input 3	–	Counter 1, phase B or down input	Counter 1, direction	–
	04	Normal input 4	Interrupt input 4	Quick-response input 4	Counter 3, increment input	Counter 0, phase Z or reset input	Counter 0, reset input	–
	05	Normal input 5	Interrupt input 5	Quick-response input 5	Counter 4, increment input	Counter 1, phase Z or reset input	Counter 1, reset input	–
	06	Normal input 6	Interrupt i nput 6	Quick-response input 6	Counter 5, increment input	–	–	Pulse 0: Origin input signal
	07	Normal input 7	Interrupt input 7	Quick-response input 7	–	–	–	Pulse 1: Origin input signal
	08	Normal input 8	–	–	–	–	–	–
	09	Normal input 9	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Normal input 10	–	–	–	–	–	Pulse 0, Origin proximity input signal
	11	Normal input 11	–	–	–	–	–	Pulse 1, Origin proximity input signal
CIO 1	00	Normal input 12	–	–	–	–	–	–
	01	Normal input 13	–	–	–	–	–	–
	02	Normal input 14	–	–	–	–	–	–
	03	Normal input 15	–	–	–	–	–	–
	04	Normal input 16	–	–	–	–	–	–
	05	Normal input 17	–	–	–	–	–	–
	06	Normal input 18	–	–	–	–	–	–
	07	Normal input 19	–	–	–	–	–	–
	08	Normal input 20	–	–	–	–	–	–
	09	Normal input 21	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Normal input 22	–	–	–	–	–	–
	11	Normal input 23	–	–	–	–	–	–

Note 1 The same pulse inputs must be used for high-speed counter 0 and high-speed counter 1.

2 High-speed counter 2 cannot be used if the input setting of high-speed counter 0 or high-speed counter 1 is set for differential phase inputs (4×), pulse + direction inputs, or up/down pulse inputs.

Prohibiting Repeated Use of Input Terminal Number

The input terminals 00 to 11 of CIO 0 are used for input interrupts, quick-response inputs, high-speed counters, origin searches and normal inputs. Therefore, do not use the input terminals repeatedly. For example, if quick-response input 2 is used, then input terminal 02 is occupied, so it cannot be used for normal input 2, input interrupt 2, quick-response input 2, counter 2 (increment), counter 1 (phase-A/increment) or counter 0 (direction).

8-3-4 Allocating Built-in Output Temrinals

Allocating Functions to Built-in Output Terminals

Output terminals are allocated functions by setting parameters in the PLC Setup. Set the PLC Setup so that each terminal is used for only one function.

Output terminal block		Other than those shown at the right	When a pulse output instruction (SPED, ACC, PLS2, or ORG) is executed	PLC Setup	When the PWM instruction is executed
				Origin search settings on Pulse Output 0/1 Tab Page	
Terminal block label	Terminal number	Normal outputs	Fixed duty ratio pulse output		Variable-duty-factor output
			Pulse + Direction Mode	Use	PWM output
CIO 100	00	Normal output 0	Pulse output 0, pulse	–	–
	01	Normal output 1	Pulse output 1, pulse	–	PWM output 0
	02	Normal output 2	Pulse output 0, direction	–	–
	03	Normal output 3	Pulse output 1, direction	–	–
	04	Normal output 4	–	Pulse 0, Error counter reset output	–
	05	Normal output 5	–	Pulse 1, Error counter reset output	–
	06	Normal output 6	–	–	–
	07	Normal output 7	–	–	–
CIO 101	00	Normal output 8	–	–	–
	01	Normal output 9	–	–	–
	02	Normal output 10	–	–	–
	03	Normal output 11	–	–	–
	04	Normal output 12	–	–	–
	05	Normal output 13	–	–	–
	06	Normal output 14	–	–	–
	07	Normal output 15	–	–	–

Prohibiting Repeated Use of Output Terminal Number

The output terminals 00 to 07 of CIO 100 are used for pulse outputs, PWM outputs and normal outputs. Therefore, do not use the output terminals repeatedly. For example, if pulse output 0 (direction) is used, then output terminal 02 is occupied, so it cannot be used for normal output 2.

9

Quick-response Inputs

This section describes the quick-response inputs that can be used to read signals that are shorter than the cycle time.

9-1 Quick-response Inputs 9-2

9-1-1 Overview 9-2

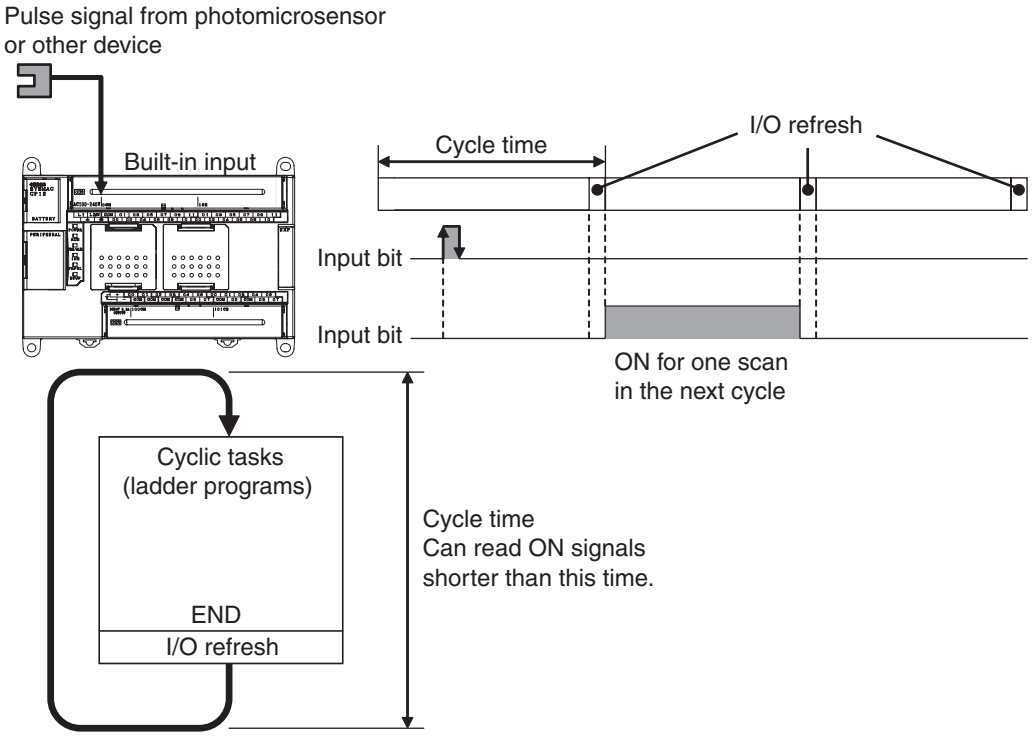
9-1-2 Flow of Operation 9-3

9-1 Quick-response Inputs

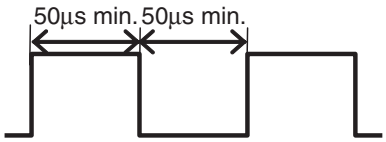
Quick-response inputs can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

9-1-1 Overview

The quick-response inputs can read pulses with an ON time as short as 50 μs even if they are shorter than the cycle time. Use the quick-response inputs to read signals shorter than the cycle time, such as inputs from photomicrosensors.



The pulse widths of quick-response input signals must meet the following conditions.



9-1-2 Flow of Operation

1 PLC Setup

2 Create ladder program | Cyclic task or interrupt task

- Set IN2 to IN7 for quick-response inputs on the Built-in Input Tab Page of the PLC Setup using the CX-Programmer.
- The terminals 02 to 07 of CIO 0 can be used for quick-response inputs. Bits CIO 0.02 to CIO 0.07 correspond to terminals 02 to 07.

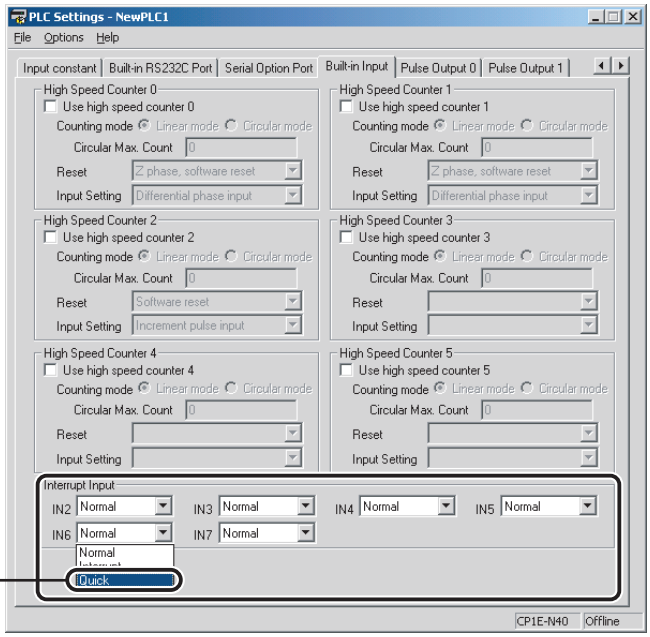
Read the status of CIO 0.02 to CIO 0.07 using the LD instruction or other instructions.

Precautions for Correct Use

A built-in input cannot be used as a quick-response input if it is being used as a normal input, interrupt input, or high-speed counter input. Refer to *8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals* for details.

PLC Setup

Click the Built-in Input Tab and select ***Quick*** in the interrupt input settings.



Select *Quick*

Built-in Input Tab Page

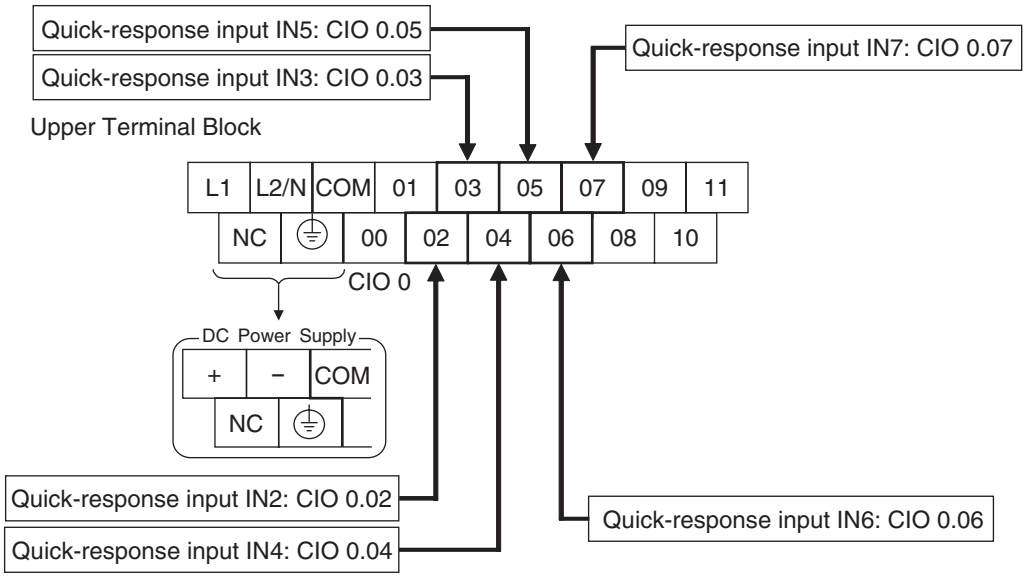
Quick-response input setting		Corresponding bit address
IN2	Select *Quick* for IN2 to IN7.	CIO 0.02
IN3		CIO 0.03
IN4		CIO 0.04
IN5		CIO 0.05
IN6		CIO 0.06
IN7		CIO 0.07

Note The power supply must be restarted after the PLC Setup is transferred in order to validate the quick-response input settings.

Quick-response Input Terminal

The following terminals can be used for quick-response inputs.

● Input Terminal Block on CPU Unit with 20 I/O Points



Creating Ladder Programs

Pulse inputs shorter than the cycle time can be read in the CPU Unit I/O memory using normal instructions. Simply set the interrupt setting for the required input to *Quick* in the PLC Setup.

The status of CIO 0.02 to CIO 0.07 can be read using instructions such as the LD instruction.

Example: Setting IN2 to *Quick* in the PLC Setup Interrupt Settings.

Even if the signal that is input to terminal 02 on terminal block 0CH is shorter than the cycle time, the signal will be latched in one cycle and the status will be stored in CIO 0.02.

- The minimum pulse width (ON time) that can be read for a quick-response input is 50 μs.
- The status of the input that is stored in the I/O memory for a short input will be cleared during the next I/O refresh period.

10

Interrupts

This section describes the interrupts that can be used with CP1E PLCs, including input interrupts and scheduled interrupts.

10-1 Interrupts 10-2
10-1-1 Overview 10-2
10-2 Input Interrupts 10-3
10-2-1 Overview 10-3
10-2-2 Flow of Operation 10-4
10-2-3 Application Example 10-7
10-3 Scheduled Interrupts 10-10
10-3-1 Overview 10-10
10-3-2 Flow of Operation 10-11
10-4 Precautions for Using Interrupts 10-13
10-4-1 Interrupt Task Priority and Order of Execution 10-13
10-4-2 Related Auxiliary Area Words and Bits 10-13
10-4-3 Duplicate Processing in each Task 10-13

10-1 Interrupts

10-1-1 Overview

CP1E CPU Units normally repeat processes in the following order: overseeing processes, program execution, I/O refreshing, peripheral servicing. During the program execution stage, cyclic tasks (ladder programs) are executed.

The interrupt function, on the other hand, allows a specified condition to interrupt a cycle and execute a specified program.

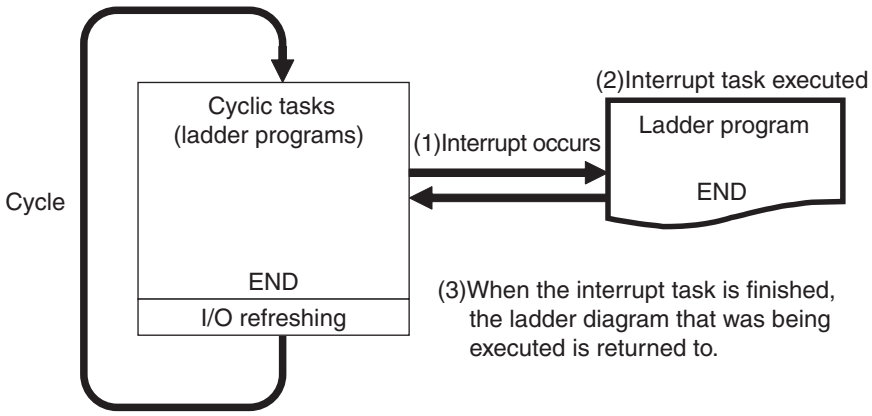
Interrupts can thus be used to perform high-speed processing that is not restricted by the cycle time.

The CP1E performs the following processing when an interrupt occurs.

(1)When an interrupt occurs, execution of the ladder programs in cyclic tasks is interrupted.

(2)The ladder program in the interrupt task is executed.

(3)When the interrupt task is finished, the ladder program that was being executed is returned to.



Interrupt Factors and Types of Interrupts

Interrupts are classified by the interrupt factor. There are the following three types of interrupts.

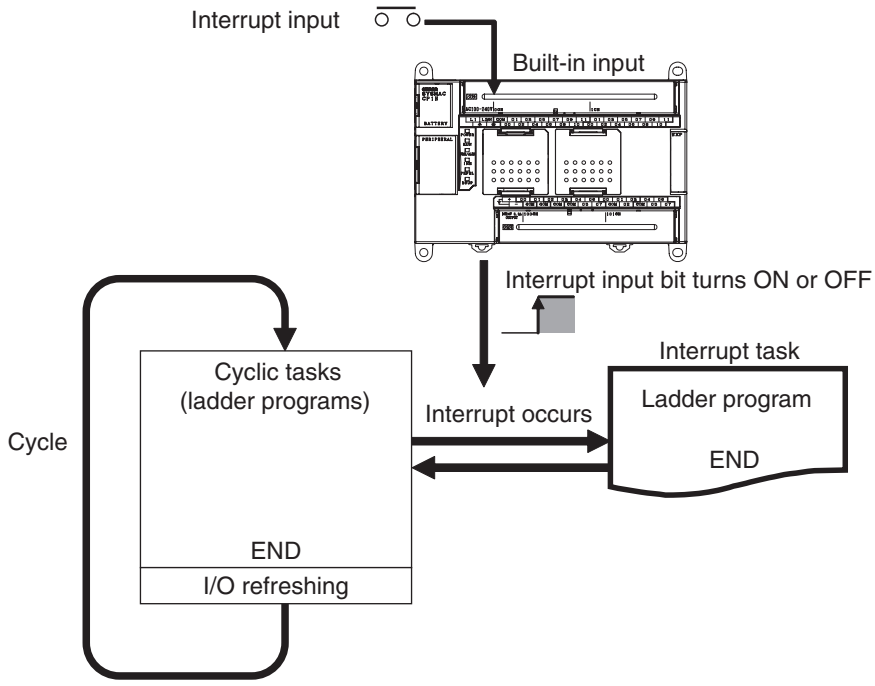
- Changes in status of built-in inputs on the CPU Unit → *Input Interrupts* in Page *10-3*
- Specified intervals measured by internal timers → *Scheduled Interrupts* in Page *10-10*
- PVs of high-speed counter → *High-speed Counter Interrupts* in Page *11-12*

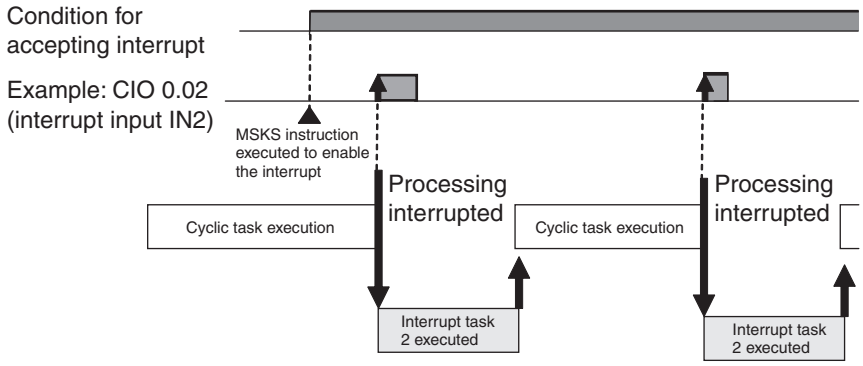
10-2 Input Interrupts

Input interrupts can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

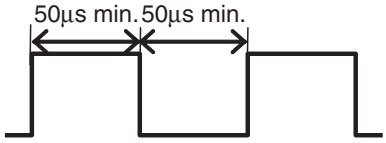
10-2-1 Overview

A corresponding interrupt task can be executed when a built-in input on the CPU Unit turns ON or turns OFF.





The pulse widths of interrupt input signals must meet the following conditions.



10-2-2 Flow of Operation

1 PLC Setup

- Set IN2 to IN7 for interrupt inputs on the Built-in Input Tab Page of the PLC Setup using the CX-Programmer.
- Terminals 02 to 07 on the CIO 0 terminal block can be used for interrupt inputs. Bits CIO 0.02 to CIO 0.07 correspond to terminals 02 to 07.

2 Create ladder program: Interrupt task / Execute MSKS instruction in a cyclic task

Write the program in the interrupt task. Interrupt tasks 2 to 7 correspond to interrupt inputs 2 to 7.

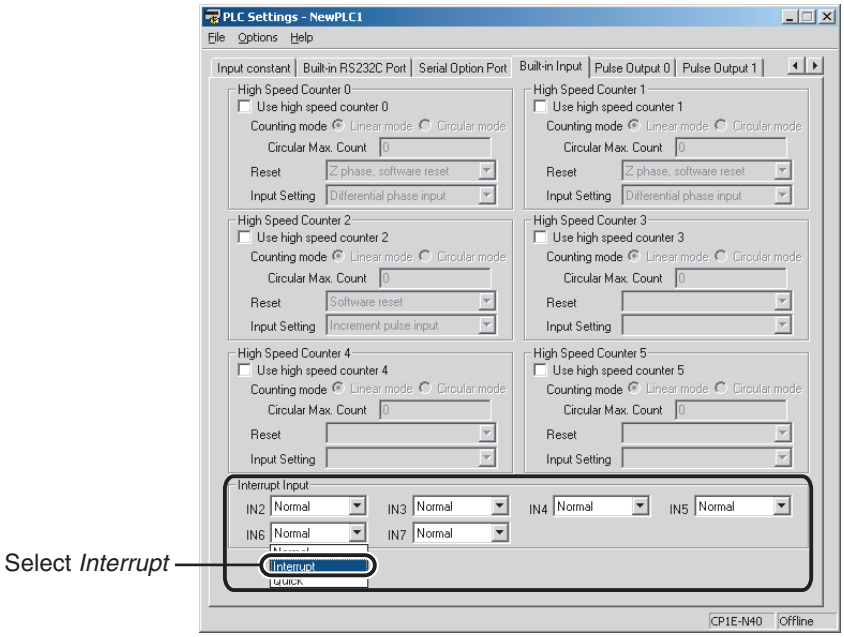
- Specify whether the interrupt is executed when the input turns ON or when it turns OFF in the MSKS instruction. Set N to 112 to 117 in the MSKS instruction.
- Enable input interrupts in the MSKS instruction. Set N to 102 to 107 in the MSKS instruction.

Precautions for Correct Use

A built-in input cannot be used as a normal input, high-speed counter input, or quick-response input if it is being used as an interrupt input. Refer to *8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals* for details.

PLC Setup

Click the Built-in Input Tab and select ***Interrupt*** in the interrupt intput settings.



Built-in Input Tab Page

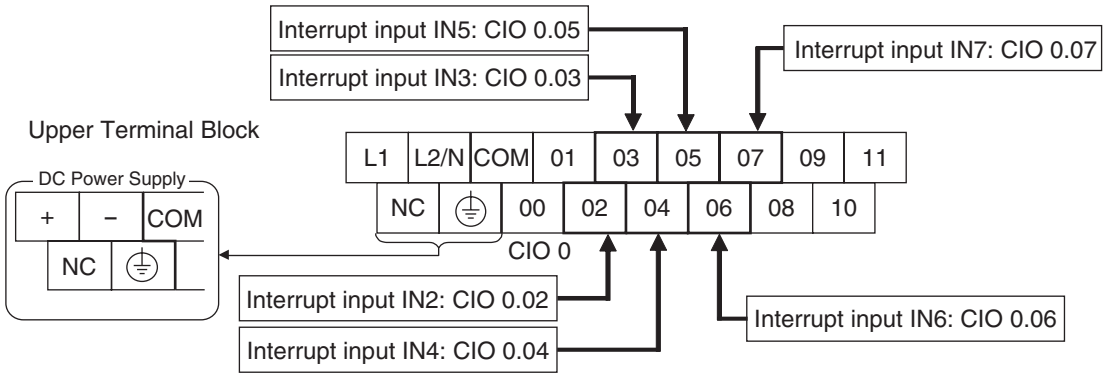
Interrupt input settings		Corresponding bit address	Scheduled interrupt task
IN2	Select *Interrupt* for IN2 to IN7.	CIO 0.02	2
IN3		CIO 0.03	3
IN4		CIO 0.04	4
IN5		CIO 0.05	5
IN6		CIO 0.06	6
IN7		CIO 0.07	7

Note The power supply must be restarted after the PLC Setup is transferred in order to enable the interrupt input settings.

Assigning Interrupt Input Terminals

The following input terminals can be used for interrupt inputs. These terminals correspond to CIO 0.02 to CIO 0.07 in I/O memory.

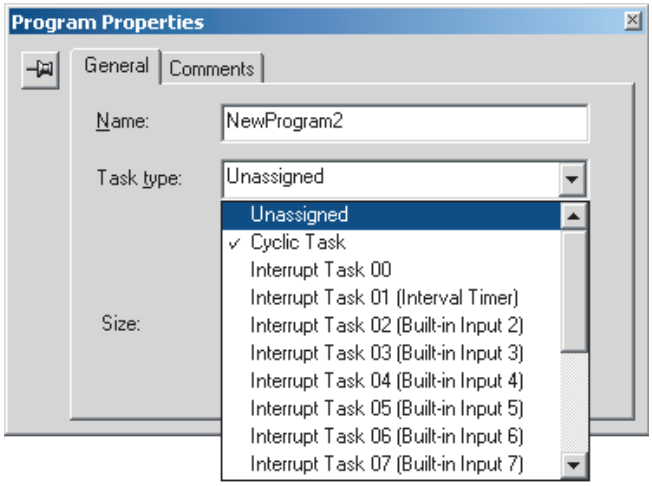
● Input Terminal Block on CPU Unit with 20 I/O Points



Writing the Ladder Program

● Writing the Interrupt Task's Ladder Program

Create ladder programs for interrupt tasks 2 to 7, which are executed for the corresponding interrupt inputs. Right-click a program in the CX-Programmer and select **Properties**. Select interrupt tasks 2 to 7 in the ***Task Type*** Field of the Program Properties Dialog Box.



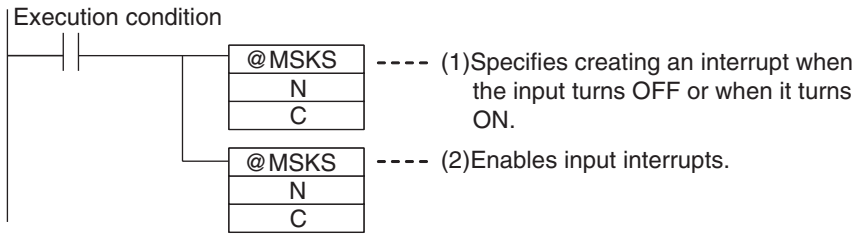
● Execute MSKS Instruction in a Cyclic Task

Execute the MSKS instruction from the ladder program in a cyclic task to use input interrupts.

MSKS has the following two functions and two of this instruction are normally used in combination.

(1)Specifying whether to detect ON or OFF signals.

(2)Enabling input interrupts.



The MSKS instruction must be executed only once to make the settings, so in general execute MSKS in just one cycle using the upwardly differentiated variation of the instruction.
The first MSKS instruction can be omitted. If it is omitted, an interrupt will be created when the input turns ON by default.

● Specifying MSKS Operands (N and C)

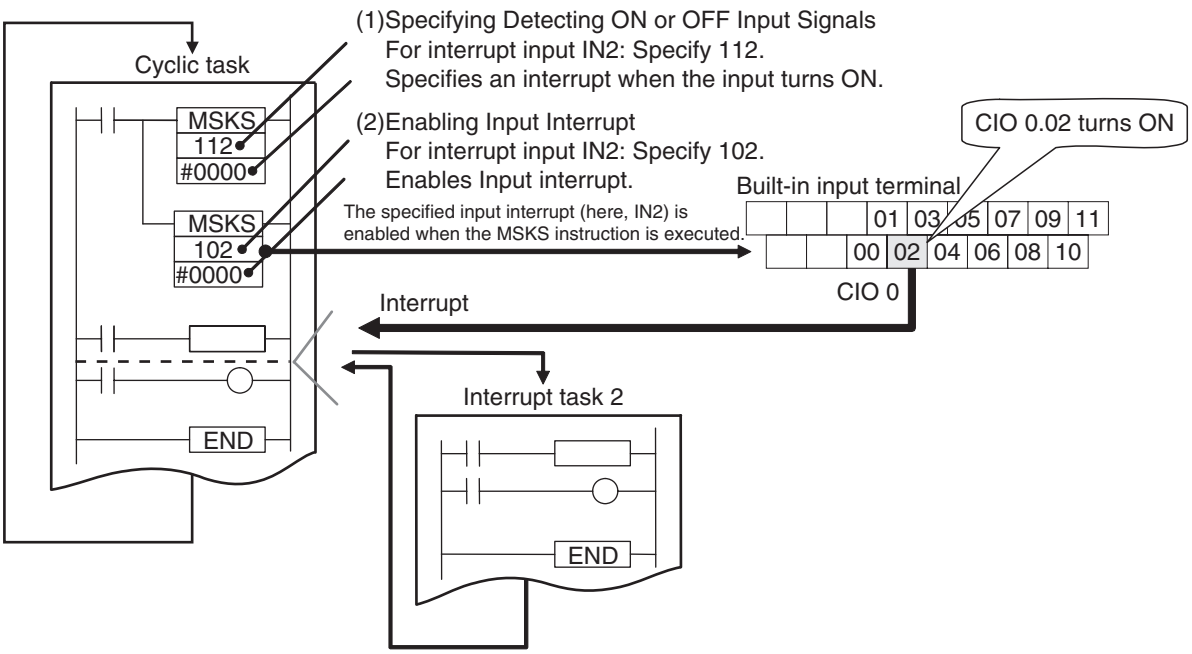
(1)Specifying to Detect ON or OFF Input Signals

Terminal	Corresponding bit address	PLC Setup on Built-in Input Tab Page	Interrupt task number	Operand N	Operand C
				Interrupt identifier	Specifying to detect ON or OFF
02 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.02	Interrupt input IN2	2	112	#0000: Detect ON #0001: Detect OFF
03 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.03	Interrupt input IN3	3	113	
04 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.04	Interrupt input IN4	4	114	
05 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.05	Interrupt input IN5	5	115	
06 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.06	Interrupt input IN6	6	116	
07 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.07	Interrupt input IN7	7	117	

(2)Enabling the Input Interrupt

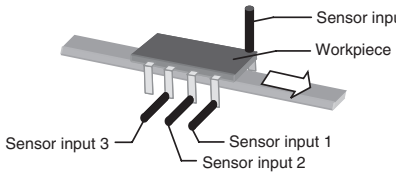
Terminal	Corresponding bit address	PLC Setup on Built-in Input Tab	Interrupt task number	Operand N	Operand C
				Interrupt identifier	Enable/Disable
02 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.02	Interrupt input IN2	2	102	#0000: Enable interrupt #0001: Disable interrupt
03 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.03	Interrupt input IN3	3	103	
04 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.04	Interrupt input IN4	4	104	
05 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.05	Interrupt input IN5	5	105	
06 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.06	Interrupt input IN6	6	106	
07 on CIO 0 terminal block	CIO 0.07	Interrupt input IN7	7	107	

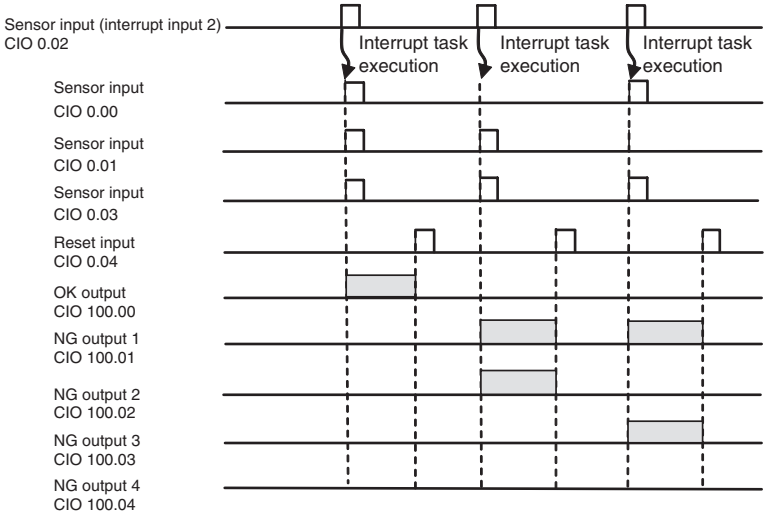
• Example



10-2-3 Application Example

In this example, bent parts are detected in a moving workpiece, such as an IC component. When the sensor input (terminal 02 on terminal block 0CH = CIO 0.02) changes from OFF to ON, the interrupt task is executed.





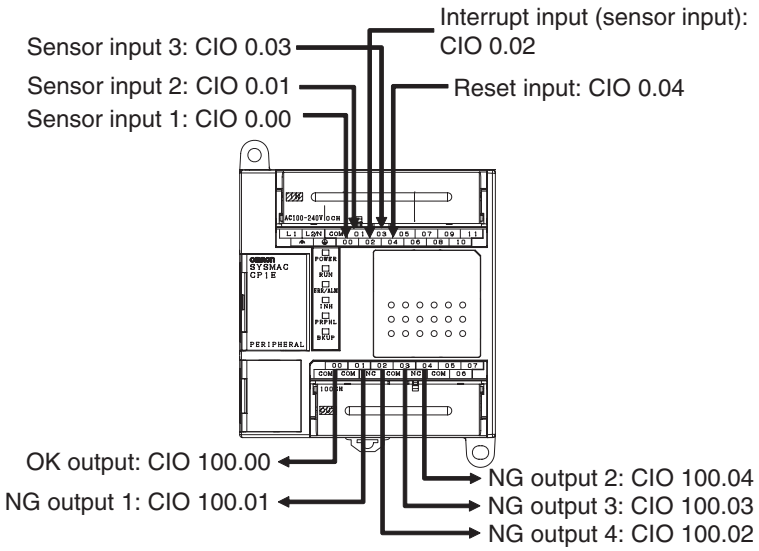
1 PLC Setup

Set IN2 to ***Interrupt*** in the interrupt input settings on the Built-in Input Tab Page.

2 Connecting Interrupt Input Terminals

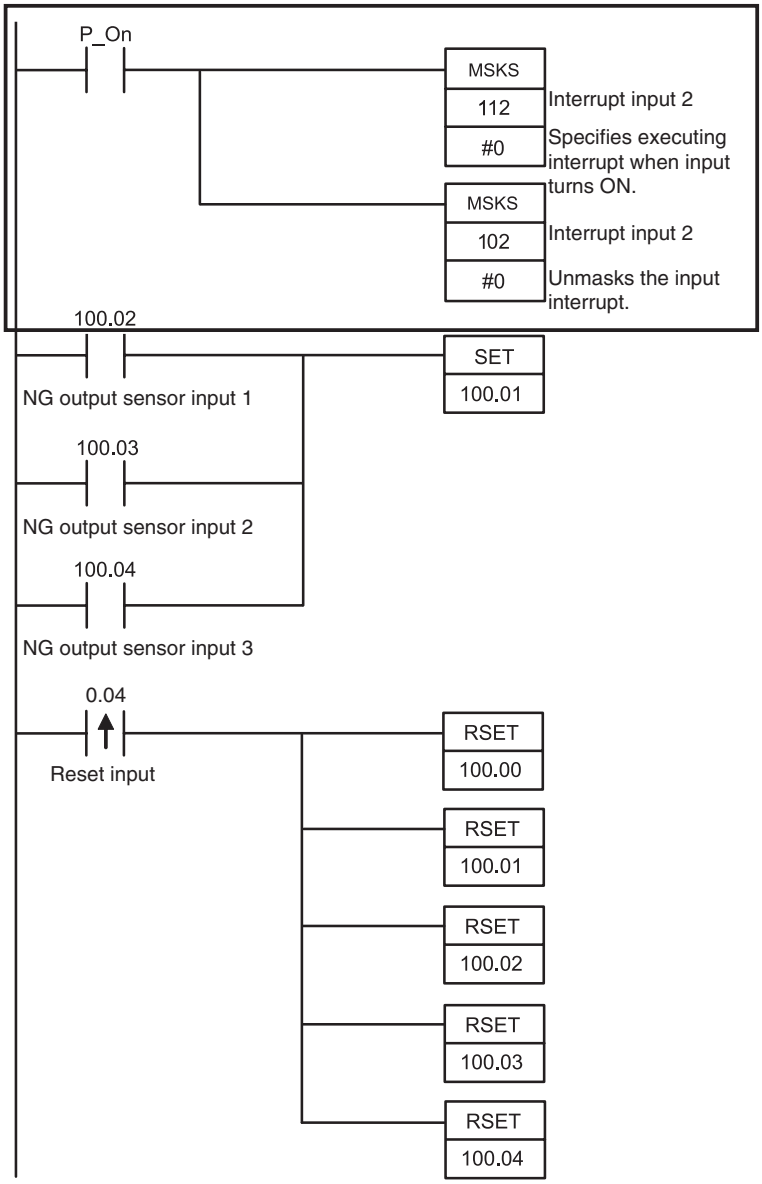
Terminal 2 on terminal block 0CH is interrupt input IN2.

Interrupt task 2 corresponds to interrupt input 2.



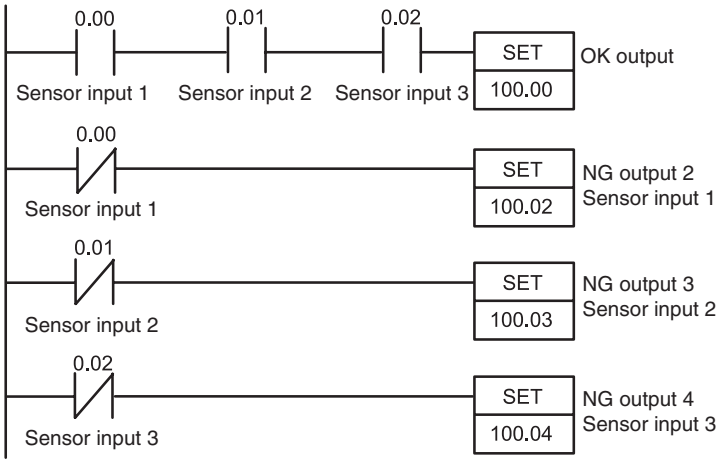
● Programming Example

Cyclic Task



The MSKS instruction is used to specify an interrupt when the input turns ON and then it is used to unmask the input interrupt.

Interrupt Task 2

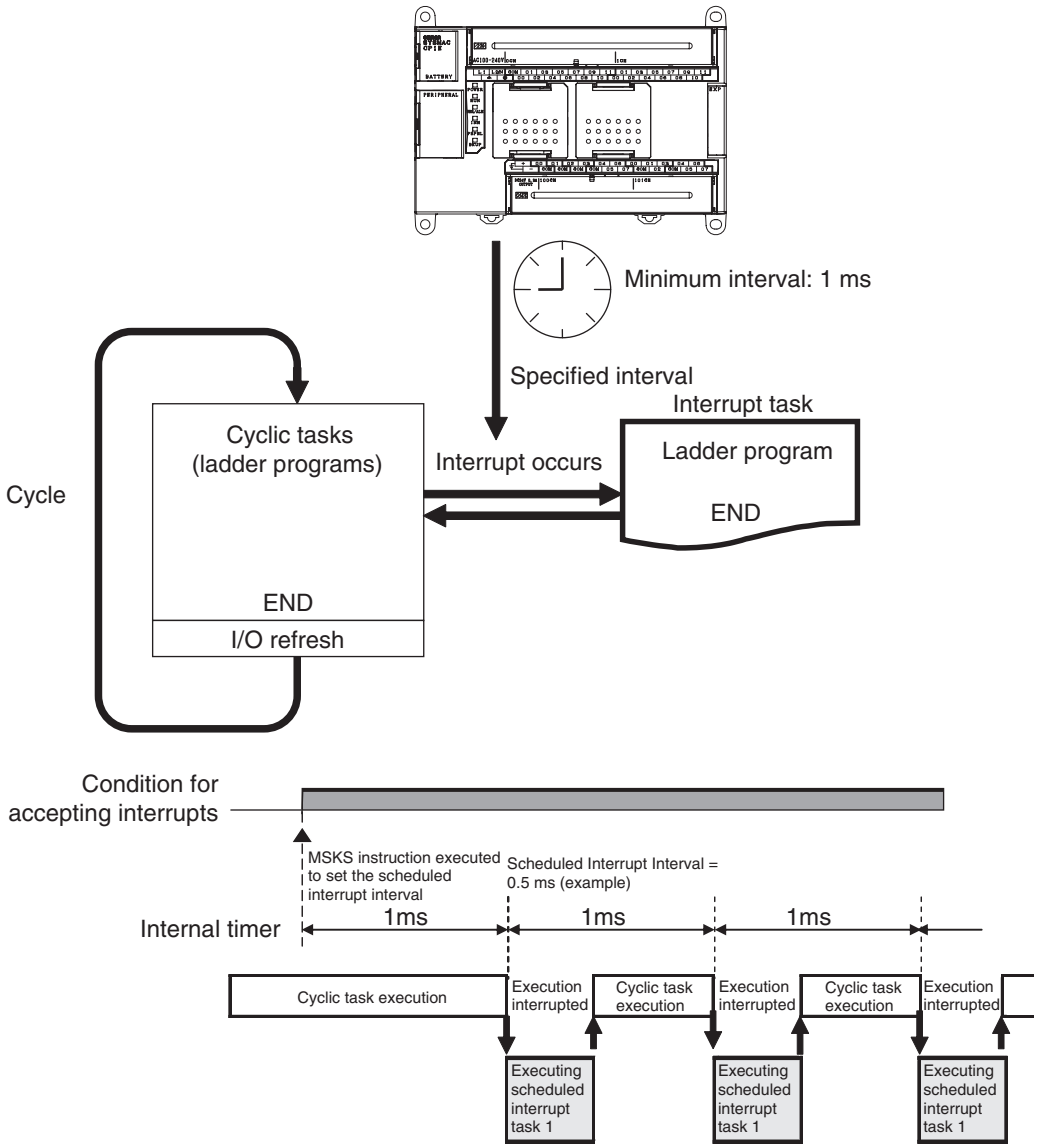


10-3 Scheduled Interrupts

Scheduled interrupts can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

10-3-1 Overview

Scheduled interrupts can be used to execute interrupt tasks at fixed time intervals measured by the CPU Unit's internal timer.



10-3-2 Flow of Operation

Create ladder program	Interrupt task
	Execute MSKS instruction in a cyclic task

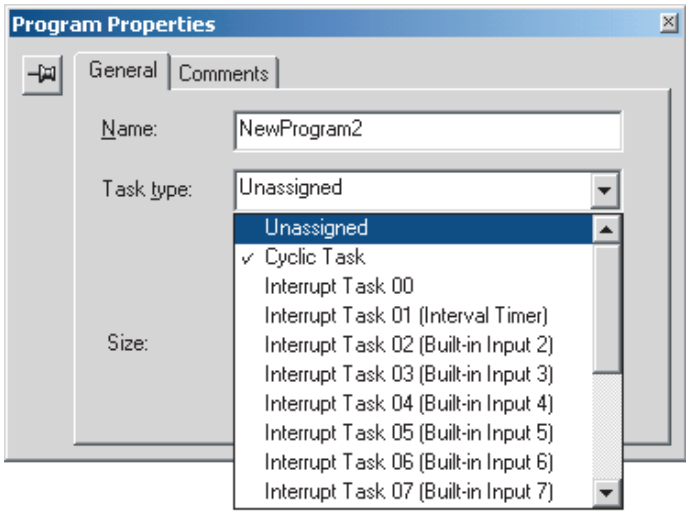
Write the program for the corresponding interrupt task 1 (fixed).

Use MSKS to specify the scheduled interrupt interval.
The setting can be 1 ms or longer.
Set N to 4 or 14 in the MSKS instruction.

Writing the Ladder Program

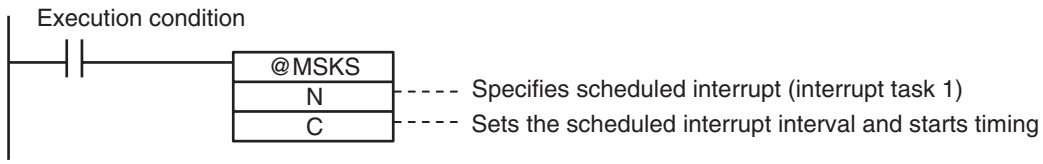
● Writing the Interrupt Task Program

Create the program for interrupt task 1, which is executed for the scheduled interrupt. Right-click a program in the CX-Programmer and select **Properties**. Select Interrupt Tasks 01 (scheduled interrupt) in ***Task Type*** Field of the Program Properties Dialog Box.



● Execute MSKS in a Cyclic Task

The MSKS instruction must be executed from the ladder program in a cyclic task in order to use scheduled interrupts.



The MSKS instruction must be executed only once to make the settings, so in general execute MSKS in just one cycle using the upwardly differentiated variation of the instruction.

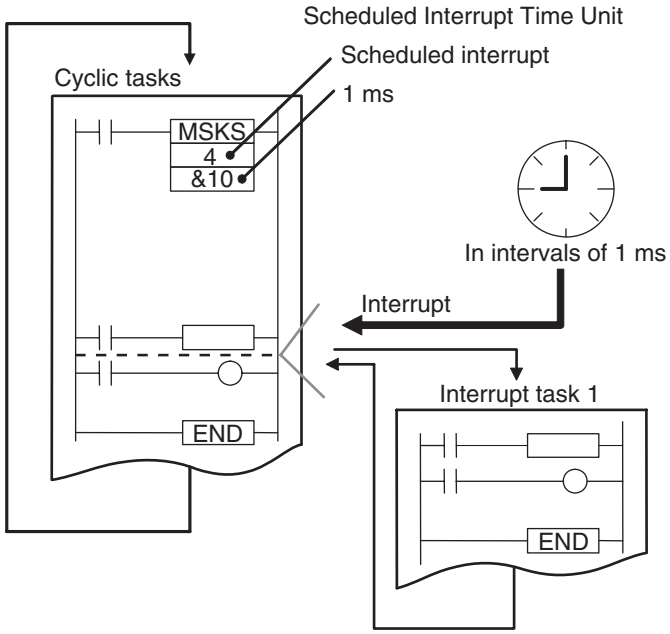
Specifying MSKS Operands (N and C)

MSKS Operands

MSKS Operands	
N	**C**
Interrupt number	**Scheduled interrupt interval**
Scheduled interrupt (interrupt task 1)* 14: Reset and restart 4: Reset and restart	0 decimal: Disable interrupt (stop internal timer) 10 to 9,999 decimal:Enable interrupt (Reset internal timer and then start timer with interrupt interval between 1.0 and 999.9 ms)

* Either is reset.

Example



Precautions for Correct Use

- Set a scheduled interrupt interval is longer than the time required to execute the corresponding interrupt task.
- If you shorten the scheduled interrupt interval and increase the execution frequency of the scheduled interrupt task, the cycle time will increase, and this will affect the execution timing of cyclic tasks.
- If an interrupt task is being executed for another interrupt (input interrupt or high-speed counter interrupt) when the scheduled interrupt occurs, the scheduled interrupt will not be executed until the other interrupt task had been completed.
  Even in this case, measurement of internal timer is continually executed in parallel, so the execution of scheduled interrupt tasks will not be delayed.
- Scheduled interrupt interval cannot be changed during the startup of scheduled interrupt. Change the interval after the scheduled interrupt has stopped.

10-4 Precautions for Using Interrupts

10-4-1 Interrupt Task Priority and Order of Execution

The priority of interrupt tasks is the same order for input interrupts, scheduled interrupts and high-speed counter interrupts. Therefore, if interrupt task A (an input interrupt, for example) is being executed when interrupt task B (a scheduled interrupt, for example) occurs, task A execution will not be interrupted. Task B execution will be started when task A had been completed.

For example, if an interrupt task is being executed for another interrupt (input interrupt or high-speed counter interrupt) when a scheduled interrupt occurs, the scheduled interrupt will not be executed until execution of the other interrupt task had been completed. Even in this case, internal timer is continually measured in parallel, so the execution of the scheduled interrupt task will not be delayed.

10-4-2 Related Auxiliary Area Words and Bits

When the processing time of an interrupt task exceeds 0.1ms, the processing time of the interrupt task and the task number of the interrupt with the maximum processing time can be found in the Auxiliary Area. The actual processing time can also be checked.

Name	Addresses	Description
Maximum Interrupt Task Processing Time	A440	Contains the maximum interrupt task processing time in units of 0.1 ms. This value is cleared at the start of operation.
Interrupt Task With Maximum Processing Time	A441	Contains the task number of the interrupt task with the maximum processing time. Here, #8000 to #80FF correspond to tasks 0 to 15 (00 to FF hex). A441.15 will turn ON when the first interrupt occurs after the start of operation. The maximum processing time for subsequent interrupt tasks will be stored in the rightmost digit in hexadecimal. This value is cleared at the start of operation.

10-4-3 Duplicate Processing in each Task

Observe the following precautions, if a word address in I/O memory is manipulated by instructions both in a cyclic task and an interrupt task.

- If the interrupt task overwrites an I/O memory address used by one of the interrupted instruction's operands, the data may be overwritten when the saved data is restored when processing returns to the cyclic task.
- To prevent certain instructions from being interrupted during processing, insert the DI or EI instruction just before and after the instructions, using the DI or EI instruction before the instructions to disable interrupts and the DI or EI instruction after the instructions to enable interrupts again.

Additional Information

Normally, if an interrupt occurs, execution of the cyclic task will be interrupted immediately, even during execution of an instruction in the cyclic task, and the partially processed data is saved. After the interrupt task had been completed, the cyclic task restarts with the data saved before the interrupt processing.

11

High-speed Counters

This section describes the high-speed counter inputs, high-speed counter interrupts, and the frequency measurement function.

11-1 Overview 11-2
11-1-1 Overview 11-2
11-1-2 Flow of Operation 11-3
11-1-3 Specifications 11-6
11-2 High-speed Counter Inputs 11-7
11-2-1 Pulse Input Methods Settings 11-7
11-2-2 Counting Ranges Settings 11-8
11-2-3 Reset Methods 11-9
11-2-4 Reading the Present Value 11-10
11-2-5 Frequency Measurement 11-11
11-3 High-speed Counter Interrupts 11-12
11-3-1 Overview 11-12
11-3-2 Present Value Comparison 11-15
11-3-3 High-speed Counter Interrupt Instruction 11-18
11-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words 11-23
11-5 Application Example 11-24

11-1 Overview

High-speed counters can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

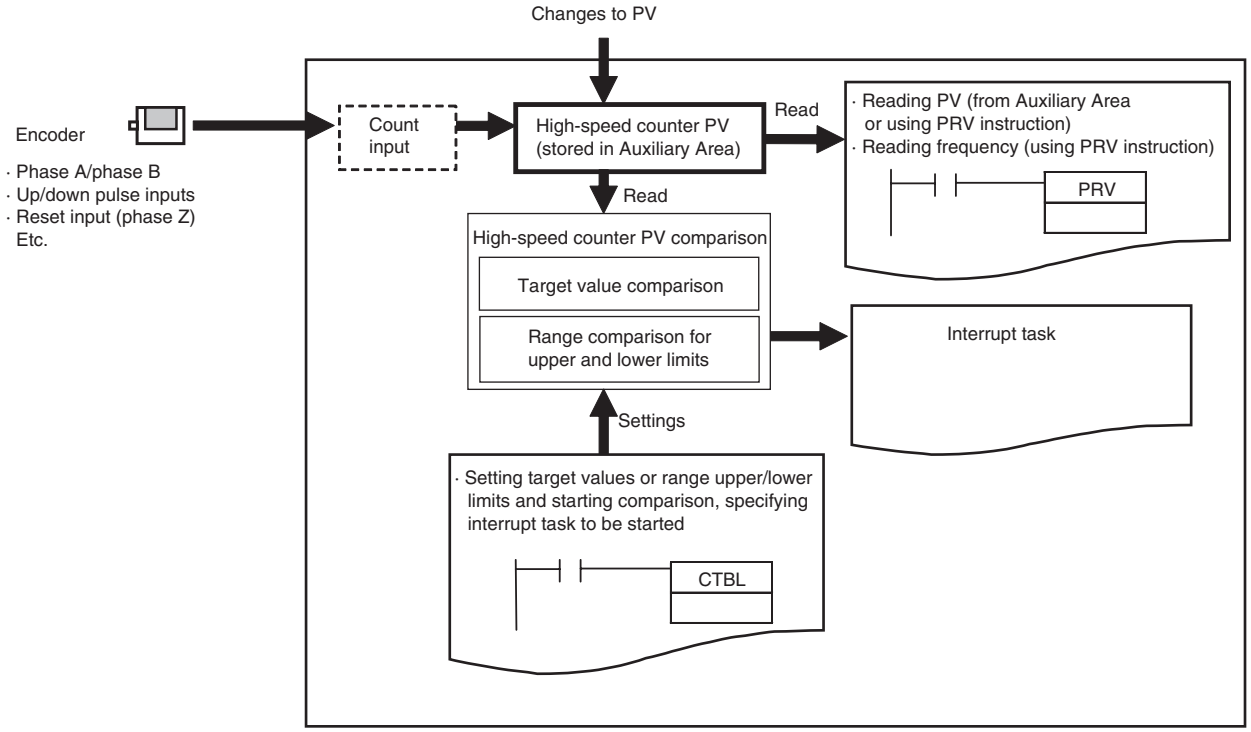
11-1-1 Overview

High-speed counters are used to measure high-speed pulse input signals that cannot be measured by counter (CNT) instructions.

● Applications

- Detecting the position or length of a workpiece with an input from an incremental rotary encoder.
- Measuring the speed of a workpiece from its position data using frequency measurement and rotational speed conversion.
- High-speed processing according to the workpiece's position data.

The present value of the high-speed counter is stored in the Auxiliary Area and can be used as position data. When it reaches preset values, interrupts can be generated. The count can be started and stopped. Depending on the instruction, the frequency (speed) can be read from the present value of the high-speed counter.



11-1-2 Flow of Operation

1

PLC Setup

- Enable the required high-speed counters.
- Select the *Use high speed counter* Check Box for high-speed counters 0 to 5. Set the input setting, counting mode and reset method on the Built-in Input Tab Page of the PLC Setup using the CX-Programmer.
- Terminals 00 to 06 on the CIO 0 terminal block can be used for high-speed counters. High-speed counters 0 to 5 correspond to terminals 00 to 06.

2

Create ladder program

Read counter PV

Read counter frequency

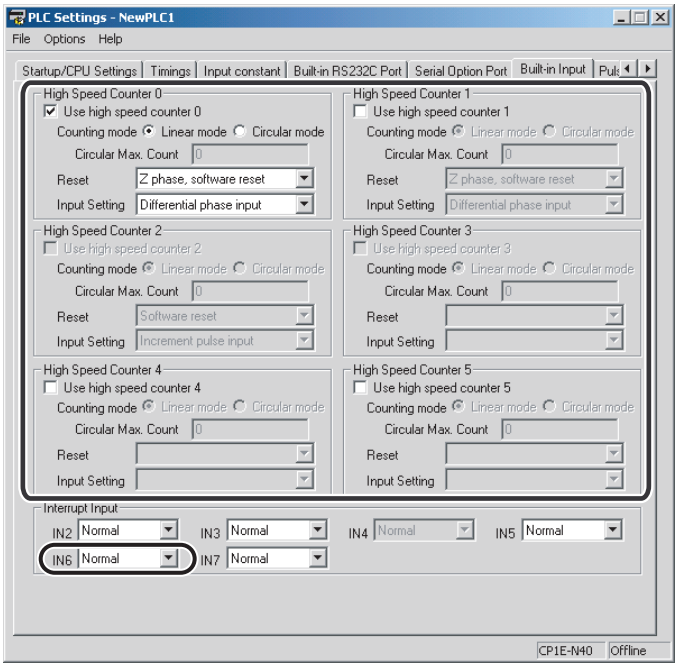
- Read the PV from Auxiliary Area or by executing a PRV instruction.
- Execute a PRV instruction.

Precautions for Correct Use

A built-in input cannot be used as a normal input, interrupt input, or quick-response input if it is being used as a high-speed counter input. Refer to *8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals* for details.

PLC Setup

Click the Built-in Input Tab and select the ***Use high speed counter*** Check Box for high-speed counters 0 to 5. Set the counting mode, reset method, and input setting.



Built-in Input Tab Page

Item		Setting
Use high speed counter 0 to 5	Use high-speed counter	Select *Use high speed counter* for each counter to be used.
	Counting Mode	Select *Linear mode or Circular mode.*
	Circular Max. Count (maximum ring count)	If circular mode is selected, set the maximum ring count. 0 to 4,294,967,295 decimal
	Reset	• Phase Z and software reset • Software reset* • Phase Z and software reset (continue comparing) • Software reset (continue comparing)*
	Input Setting	• Differential phase inputs (4×) • Pulse + direction inputs • Up/down pulse inputs • Increment pulse input

* Only a software reset can be used if an increment pulse input is specified.

Note The power supply must be restarted after the PLC Setup is transferred in order to enable the high-speed counter settings.

Determining High-speed Counter

● Pulse Input Method and High-speed Counter Input Terminals

The following input terminals can be used for high-speed counters with the pulse input method.

Input terminal block		Pulse input method (Counting mode)			Other functions that cannot be used at the same time			
Terminal block label	Terminal	Increment pulse input	Differential phase ×4 or up/down input	Pulse/ direction input	Normal input	Interrupt input	Quick-response input	Origin searches for pulse outputs 0 and 1
CIO 0	00	High-speed Counter 0, increment input	High-speed Counter 0, phase A or up input	High-speed Counter 0, pulse input	Normal input 0	–	–	–
	01	High-speed Counter 1, increment input	High-speed Counter 0, phase B or down input	High-speed Counter 1, pulse input	Normal input 1	–	–	–
	02	High-speed Counter 2, increment input	High-speed Counter 1, phase A or up input	High-speed Counter 0, direction	Normal input 2	Interrupt input 2	Quick-response input 2	–
	03	–	High-speed Counter 1, phase B or down input	High-speed Counter 1, direction	Normal input 3	Interrupt input 3	Quick-response input 3	–
	04	High-speed Counter 3, increment input	High-speed Counter 0, phase Z or reset input	High-speed Counter 0, reset input	Normal input 4	Interrupt input 4	Quick-response input 4	–
	05	High-speed Counter 4, increment input	High-speed Counter 1, phase Z or reset input	High-speed Counter 1, reset input	Normal input 5	Interrupt input 5	Quick-response input 5	–
	06	High-speed Counter 5, increment input	–	–	Normal input 6	Interrupt input 6	Quick-response input 6	Pulse 0: Origin input signal
	07	–	–	–	Normal input 7	Interrupt input 7	Quick-response input 7	Pulse 1: Origin input signal

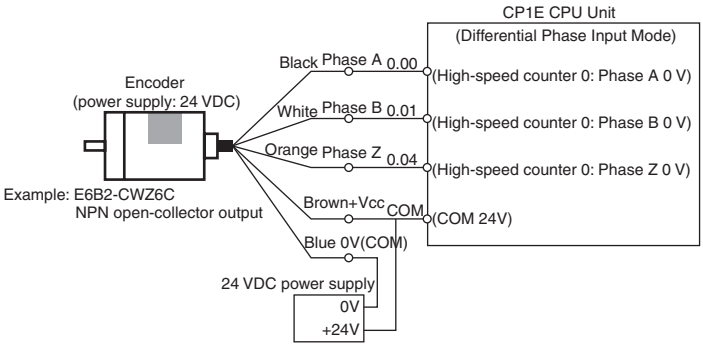
Note 1 The same pulse input must be used for high-speed counter 0 and high-speed counter 1.

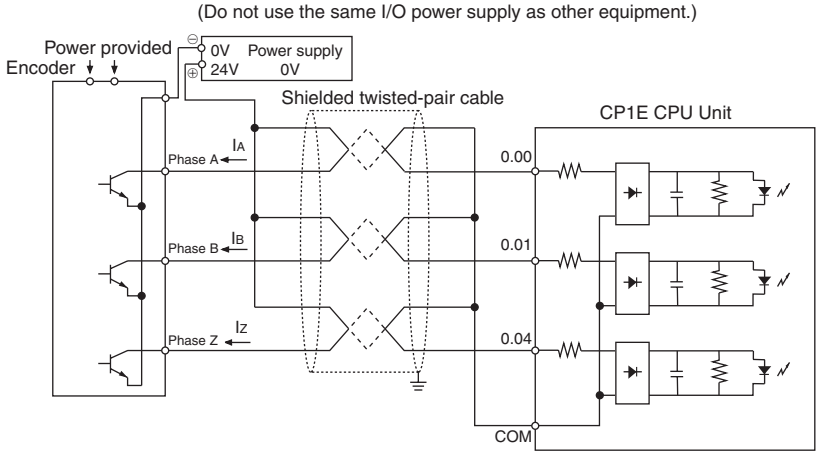
2 High-speed counter 2 cannot be used if the input setting of high-speed counter 0 or high-speed counter 1 is set for differential phase inputs (4x), pulse + direction inputs, or up/down pulse inputs.

● Wiring Example for High-speed Counter Input Terminals

Using a 24-VDC Open-collector Encoder

The following example shows the connections of an encoder with phase-A, phase-B, and phase-Z inputs to high-speed counter 0.





Writing the Ladder Program

Execution	Program	Reference
Generating interrupts for the high-speed counter PV (number of pulses) and perform high-speed processing.	Specify interrupt tasks with CTBL instructions.	*11-3 High-speed Counter Interrupts*
Reading the high-speed counter PV (number of pulses).	Read the high-speed counter PV from the Auxiliary Area and convert it to position or length data using instructions or measure the length using comparison instructions such as =, >, and <.	*11-2-4 Reading the Present Value*
Reading the high-speed counter frequency (speed).	Execute a PRV instruction.	*11-2-5 Frequency Measurement*

11-1-3 Specifications

Item		Description			
Pulse input method (Counting mode)		Increment pulse inputs	Differential phase inputs (×4)	Up/down pulse inputs	Pulse + direction inputs
Input signal		Increment	Phase-A	Up pulse	Pulse
		–	Phase-B	Down pulse	Direction
		–	Phase-Z	Reset	Reset
Frequency and number of high-speed counters	N-type CPU Unit	100 kHz: 2 counters, 10 kHz: 4 counters	50 kHz: 1 counter, 5 kHz: 1 counter	100 kHz: 1 counter, 10 kHz: 1 counter	100 kHz: 2 counters
	E-type CPU Unit	10 kHz: 6 counters	5 kHz: 2 counters	10 kHz: 2 counters	10 kHz: 2 counters
Counting mode		Linear mode or circular (ring) mode			
Count values		Linear mode: 8000 0000 to 7FFF FFFF hex Ring Mode: 0000 0000 to Ring SV			
High-speed counter PV storage locations		High-speed counter 0: A271 (upper 4 digits) and A270 (lower 4 digits) High-speed counter 1: A273 (upper 4 digits) and A272 (lower 4 digits) High-speed counter 2: A317 (upper 4 digits) and A316 (lower 4 digits) High-speed counter 3: A319 (upper 4 digits) and A318 (lower 4 digits) High-speed counter 4: A323 (upper 4 digits) and A322 (lower 4 digits) High-speed counter 5: A325 (upper 4 digits) and A324 (lower 4 digits) The PVs are refreshed in the overseeing processes at the start of each cycle. Use PRV to read the most recent PVs.			
		Data format: 8 digit hexadecimal • Range in linear mode: 8000 0000 to 7FFF FFFF hex • Range in Ring Mode: 0000 0000 to Ring SV (Circular Max. Count)			
Control method	Target value comparison	Up to 6 target values and corresponding interrupt task numbers can be registered.			
	Range comparison	Up to 6 ranges can be registered, with a separate upper limit, lower limit, and interrupt task number for each range.			
Counter reset method		• Phase-Z + Software reset The high-speed counter is reset when the phase-Z signal goes ON while the Reset Bit (A531.00 to A531.05) is ON. (Phase Z cannot be used for the increment pulse.) • Software reset The high-speed counter is reset when the Reset Bit (A531.00 to A531.05) is turned ON. Operation can be set to stop or continue the comparison operation when the high-speed counter is reset.			

11-2 High-speed Counter Inputs

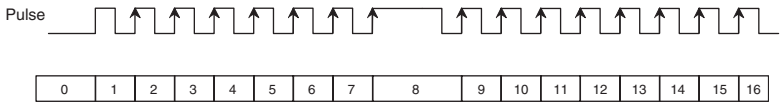
11-2-1 Pulse Input Methods Settings

There are four pulse input methods for high-speed counters.

- Increment pulse input
- Differential phase input (4×)
- Up/Down pulse input
- Pulse+direction input

Increment Pulse Input

The Increment Pulse Input counts signals on a single-phase pulse input. Only incrementing the count is possible in this mode.



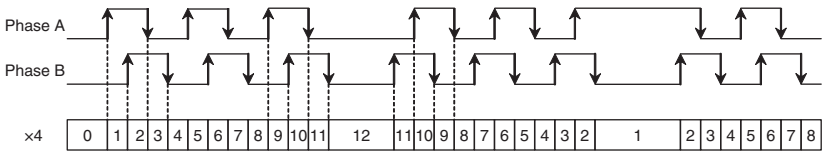
Conditions for Incrementing the Count

Pulse	Count value
OFF→ON	Increment
ON	No change
ON→OFF	No change
OFF	No change

· Only rising edges are counted.

Differential Phase Input (4×)

The Differential Phase Input uses two phase signals (phase A and phase B) and increments/decrements the count according to the status of Differential Phase (4×).

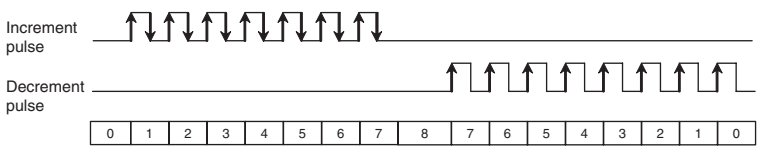


Conditions for Incrementing/ Decrementing the Count

Phase A	Phase B	Count value
OFF→ON	OFF	Increment
ON	OFF→ON	Increment
ON→OFF	ON	Increment
OFF	ON→OFF	Increment
OFF	OFF→ON	Decrement
OFF→ON	ON	Decrement
ON	ON→OFF	Decrement
ON→OFF	OFF	Decrement

Up/Down Pulse Input

The Up/Down Pulse Input uses two signals, an increment pulse and a decrement pulse.



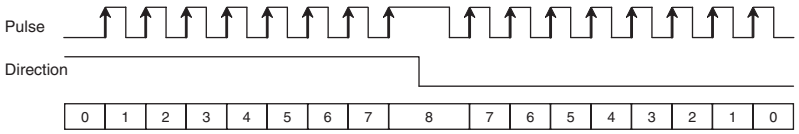
Conditions for Incrementing/ Decrementing the Count

Decrement pulse	Increment pulse	Count value
OFF→ON	OFF	Decrement
ON	OFF→ON	Increment
ON→OFF	ON	No change
OFF	ON→OFF	No change
OFF	OFF→ON	Increment
OFF→ON	ON	Decrement
ON	ON→OFF	No change
ON→OFF	OFF	No change

· The count is incremented for each increment pulse and decremented for each decrement pulse.
· Only rising edges are counted.

Pulse + Direction Input

The Pulse + Direction Input uses a direction signal and a pulse signal. The count is incremented or decremented depending on the status (ON or OFF) of the direction signal.



Conditions for Incrementing/ Decrementing the Count

Direction	Pulse	Count value
OFF→ON	OFF	No change
ON	OFF→ON	Increment
ON→OFF	ON	No change
OFF	ON→OFF	No change
OFF	OFF→ON	Decrement
OFF→ON	ON	No change
ON	ON→OFF	No change
ON→OFF	OFF	No change

- The count is incremented when the direction signal is ON and decremented when it is OFF.
- Only rising edges are counted.

Additional Information

The count of a high-speed counter can be monitored to see if it is currently being incremented or decremented. The count in the current cycle is compared with the count in the previous cycle to determine if it is being incremented or decremented.

The results are reflected in the High-speed Counter Count Direction Flags.

High-speed counter	Address of High-speed Counter Count Direction Flag
High-speed counter 0	A274.10
High-speed counter 1	A275.10
High-speed counter 2	A320.10
High-speed counter 3	A321.10
High-speed counter 4	A326.10
High-speed counter 5	A327.10

11-2-2 Counting Ranges Settings

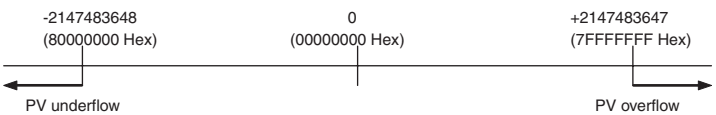
The following counting modes can be selected for high-speed counters: Linear Mode that counts in a fixed range and Circular (Ring) Mode that counts in a set range of any maximum value.

Linear Mode

Input pulses can be counted in the range between the lower limit and upper limit values. If the pulse count goes beyond the lower/upper limit, an underflow/overflow will occur and counting will stop.

- Increment Mode

- Up/Down Mode

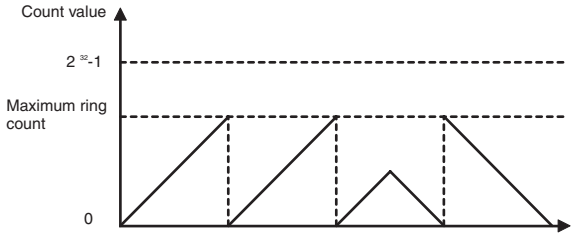


Circular (Ring) Mode

Input pulses are counted in a loop within the set range.

- If the count is incremented from the maximum ring count, the count will be reset to 0 automatically and incrementing will continue.
- If the count is decremented from 0, the count will be set to the maximum ring count automatically and decrementing will continue.

Consequently, underflows and overflows cannot occur when Ring Mode is used.



● Maximum Ring Count

Use the PLC Setup to set the maximum ring count (Circular Max. Count), which is the maximum value of the input pulse counting range. The maximum ring count can be set to any value between 0000 0001 and FFFF FFFF hex (1 to 4,294,967,295 decimal).

Precautions for Correct Use

- There are no negative values in Ring Mode.
- If the maximum ring count is set to 0 in the PLC Setup, the counter will operate with a maximum ring count of FFFF FFFF hex.

11-2-3 Reset Methods

It is called reset that a high-speed counter's PV is set to 0.

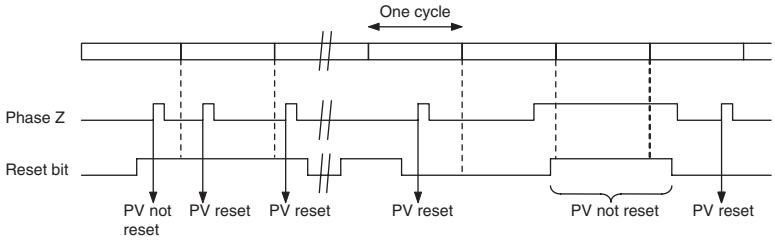
There are two reset methods

- Phase-Z signal + software reset
- software reset

Phase-Z Signal + Software Reset

The high-speed counter's PV is reset when the phase-Z signal (reset input) goes from OFF to ON while the corresponding High-speed Counter Reset Bit (A531.00 to A531.05) is ON.

The CPU Unit recognizes the ON status of the High-speed Counter Reset Bit only at the beginning of the PLC cycle during the overseeing processes. Consequently, when the Reset Bit is turned ON in the ladder program, the phase-Z signal does not become effective until the next PLC cycle.

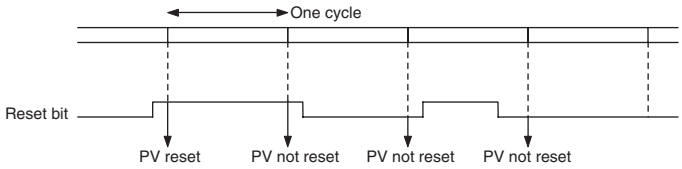


Note The phase-Z signal cannot be used if an incremental counter is specified. Only a software reset can be used.

Software Reset

The high-speed counter's PV is reset when the corresponding High-speed Counter Reset Bit (A531.00 to A531.05) goes from OFF to ON.

The CPU Unit recognizes the OFF-to-ON transition of the High-speed Counter Reset Bit only at the beginning of the PLC cycle during the overseeing processes. Reset processing is performed at the same time. The OFF-to-ON transition will not be recognized if the Reset Bit goes OFF again within the same cycle.



Precautions for Correct Use

- If the input setting is set for pulse+direction inputs, use it so that the changing interval of direction inputs is longer than 2ms + the sum of execution time for interrupt tasks that may possibly happen at the same time. In addition, reserve more than 500μs before the pulse inputs after the direction inputs.
- In the up/down mode and differential mode, do not input the phase-Z signal or change the direction at a high frequency.
  Reserve more than 500μs for the interval of phase-Z and that of direction changing.

Additional Information

The comparison operation can be set to stop or continue when a high-speed counter is reset. This enables applications where the comparison operation can be restarted from a counter PV of 0 when the counter is reset.

11-2-4 Reading the Present Value

The present value of a high-speed counter can be read in the following two ways.

- Value refreshed at the I/O refresh timing → Read PV from Auxiliary Area.
- Value updated when a ladder program is executed → Read PV by executing a PRV instruction.

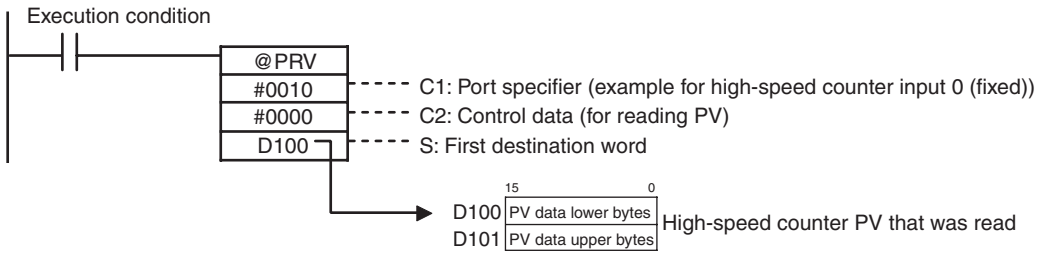
Reading the Value Refreshed at the I/O Refrefresh Timing

The PV that is stored in the following words can be read using the MOVL instruction or other instructions.

Read PV	Auxiliary Area word
High-speed counter 0	A271 (upper digits) and A270 (lower digits)
High-speed counter 1	A273 (upper digits) and A272 (lower digits)
High-speed counter 2	A317 (upper digits) and A316 (lower digits)
High-speed counter 3	A319 (upper digits) and A318 (lower digits)
High-speed counter 4	A323 (upper digits) and A322 (lower digits)
High-speed counter 5	A325 (upper digits) and A324 (lower digits)

Reading the Value When a Ladder Program is Executed

● Reading the High-speed Counter PV with a PRV Instruction



11-2-5 Frequency Measurement

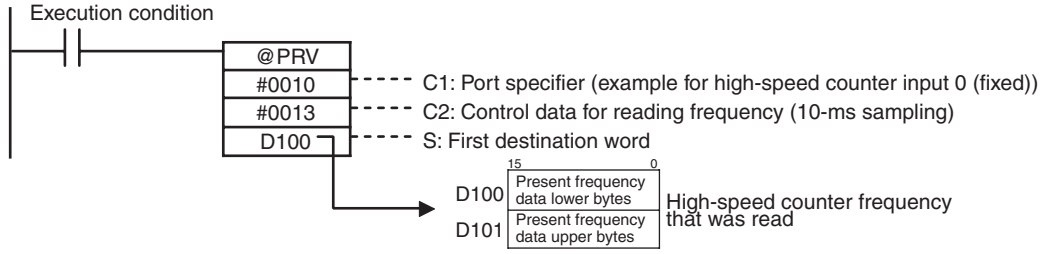
Overview

This function measures the frequency of the high-speed counter (input pulses.)

The input pulse frequency can be read by executing the PRV instruction. The measured frequency is output in 8-digit hexadecimal and expressed in Hz. The frequency measurement function can be used with high-speed counter 0 only.

The frequency can be measured while a high-speed counter 0 comparison operation is in progress. Frequency measurement can be performed at the same time as functions such as the high-speed counter and pulse output without affecting the performance of those functions.

● Reading the High-speed Counter Frequency with a PRV Instruction



Precautions for Correct Use

The frequency measurement function can be used with high-speed counter 0 only.

● Specifications

Item		Specifications
Number of frequency measurement inputs		1 input (high-speed counter 0 only)
Frequency measurement range		High-speed counter 0: Differential phase inputs: 0 to 50 kHz All other input modes: 0 to 100 kHz*
Measurement method		Execution of the PRV instruction
Stored data	Unit	Hz
	Output data range	Differential phase input: 0000 0000 to 0003 0D40 hex All other input modes: 0000 0000 to 0001 86A0 hex

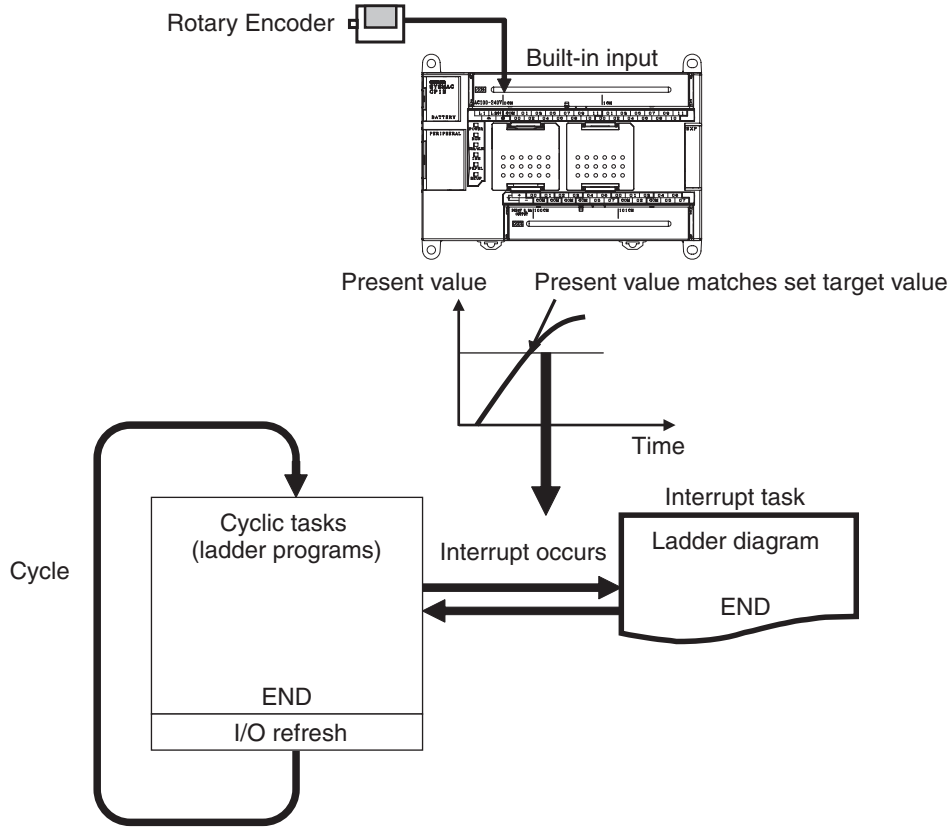
* If the frequency exceeds the maximum value, the maximum value will be stored.

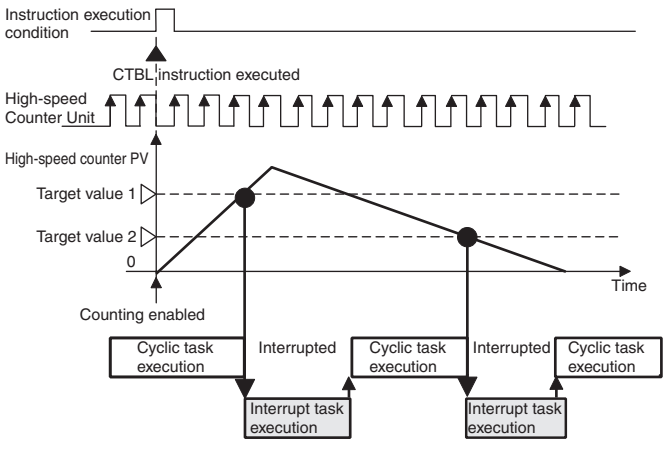
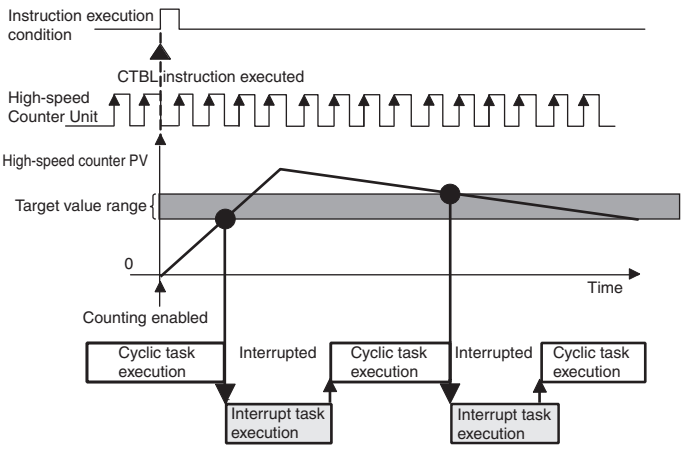
11-3 High-speed Counter Interrupts

High-speed counter interrupts can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

11-3-1 Overview

This function counts input pulses with the CPU Unit's built-in high-speed counter and executes an interrupt task when the count reaches the preset value or falls within a preset range (target-value or zone comparison). An interrupt task between 0 and 15 can be allocated with the CTBL instruction.



Target value comparison	Range comparison
The specified interrupt program can be started when the present value of the high-speed counter matches a target value.	The specified interrupt program can be started when the present value of the high-speed counter enters a set range.
	

Flow of Operation

1 PLC Setup

- Enable the required high-speed counters.
- Select the *Use high speed counter* Check Box for high-speed counters 0 to 5. Set the input setting, counting mode and reset method on the Built-in Tab Page of the PLC Setup using the CX-Programmer.
- Terminals 00 to 06 on the 0CH terminal block can be used for high-speed counters. High-speed counters 0 to 5 correspond to terminals 00 to 05.

2 Create ladder program

Interrupt task	Execution of CTBL and INI instructions in a cyclic task

Write a program for interrupt tasks 0 to 15.

- Set the comparison values for the high-speed counter and the interrupt tasks (0 to 15) to be started using the CTBL instruction.
- Start the comparison using the INI instruction. The comparison can be started simultaneously when registering the comparison values using the CTBL instruction.

● High-speed Counter Interrupts Settings

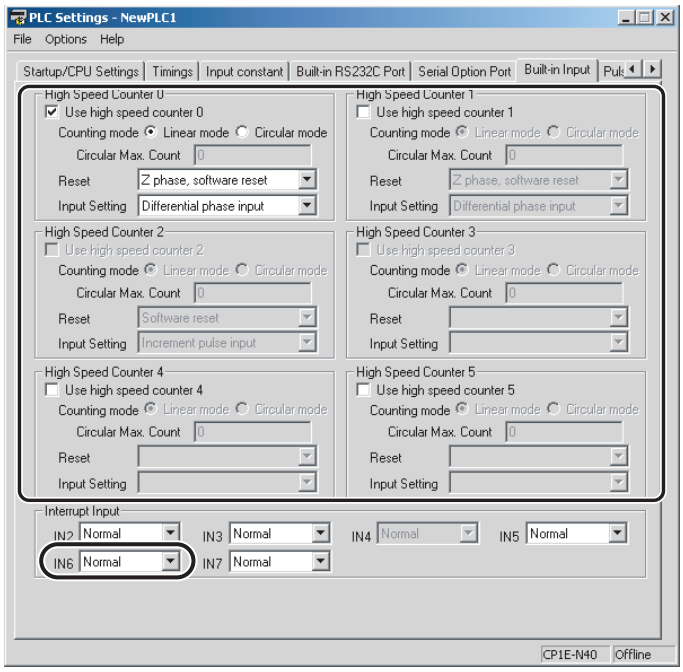
Setting in PLC Setup on Built-in Input Tab Page		Instruction	CTBL port specifier (C1)	Interrupt task number
High-speed counter 0	Select *Use* Check Box.	CTBL	#0000	0 to 15 (Specified by user.)
High-speed counter 1			#0001	
High-speed counter 2			#0002	
High-speed counter 3			#0003	
High-speed counter 4			#0004	
High-speed counter 5			#0005	

Precautions for Correct Use

A built-in input cannot be used as a normal input, interrupt input, or quick-response input if it is being used as a high-speed counter input. Refer to *8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals* for details.

PLC Setup

Click the Built-in Input Tab and select the *Use high-speed counter* Check Box for high-speed counters 0 to 5, and then set the counting mode, reset method, and input setting.



Refer to *11-1-2 Flow of Operation* in Page *11-3* for details.

Determining High-speed Counter

High-speed counters 0 to 5 can be used for high-speed counter interrupts.

- Refer to *8-3-3 Allocating Built-in Input Terminals* for high-speed counter interrupt.
- Refer to *10-1 Interrupts* for the interrupts excluding high-speed counter interrupts.

Writing the Ladder Program

● Writing the Interrupt Task Program

Create programs for interrupt tasks 0 to 15, which are executed for the corresponding high-speed counter interrupts. Right-click a program in the CX-programmer and select **Properties**. Select any interrupt task in the **Task type** Field of the **Program Properties** Dialog Box.

● Execution of CTBL and INI Instructions for Cyclic Task

Execute the instructions in the following order.

Register the comparison table	Register the comparison table with the CTBL (COMPARISON TABLE LOAD) instruction. Specify the interrupt tasks to be started in this step.
↓	
Start comparison	Start comparison with the CTBL (COMPARISON TABLE LOAD) or INI (MODE CONTROL) instruction. Here, high-speed counter interrupts will be valid.
↓	
Stop comparison	Stop with the INI (MODE CONTROL) instruction.

Refer to *11-3-2 Present Value Comparison* for details.

11-3-2 Present Value Comparison

The comparison of the high-speed counter PV has the following two ways: Target Value Comparison and Range Comparison.

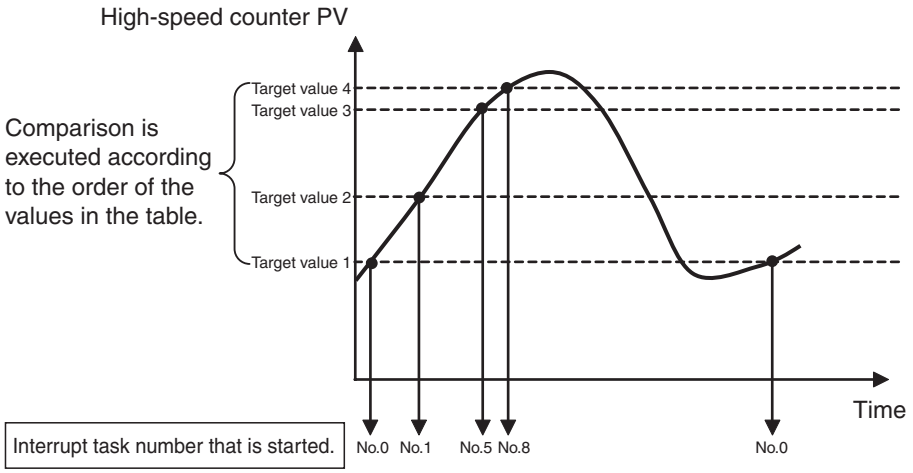
Target Value Comparison

The specified interrupt task is executed when the high-speed counter PV matches a target value registered in the table.

- The comparison conditions (target values and counting directions) are registered in the comparison table along with the corresponding interrupt task number. The specified interrupt task will be executed when the high-speed counter PV matches the registered target value.
- Comparison is executed in the order set in the comparison table. Once comparison has cycled through the comparison table, it will return and wait for a match with the first target value again.

The following examples show the operation of an interrupt task for a comparison table.

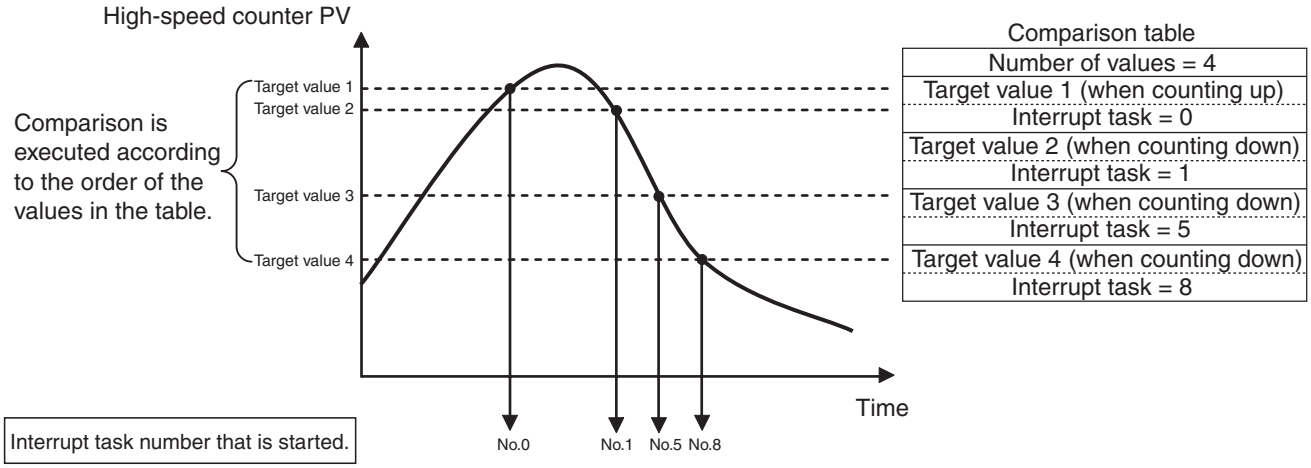
Example 1



Comparison table

Number of values = 4
Target value 1 (when counting up)
Interrupt task = 0
Target value 2 (when counting up)
Interrupt task = 1
Target value 3 (when counting up)
Interrupt task = 5
Target value 4 (when counting up)
Interrupt task = 8

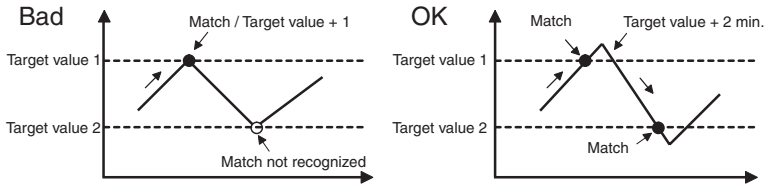
Example 2



- Up to 6 target values (between 1 and 6) can be registered in the comparison table.
- A different interrupt task can be registered for each target value.
- If the PV is changed, the changed PV will be compared with the target values in the table, even if the PV is changed while the target value comparison operation is in progress.

Precautions for Correct Use

- When the count direction (incrementing/decrementing) changes at a PV that matches a target value or a count after a target value, the next target value cannot be matched in that direction. Set the target values so that they do not occur at the peak or trough of count value changes.



- The maximum response frequencies of the high-speed counters are given in the following table.

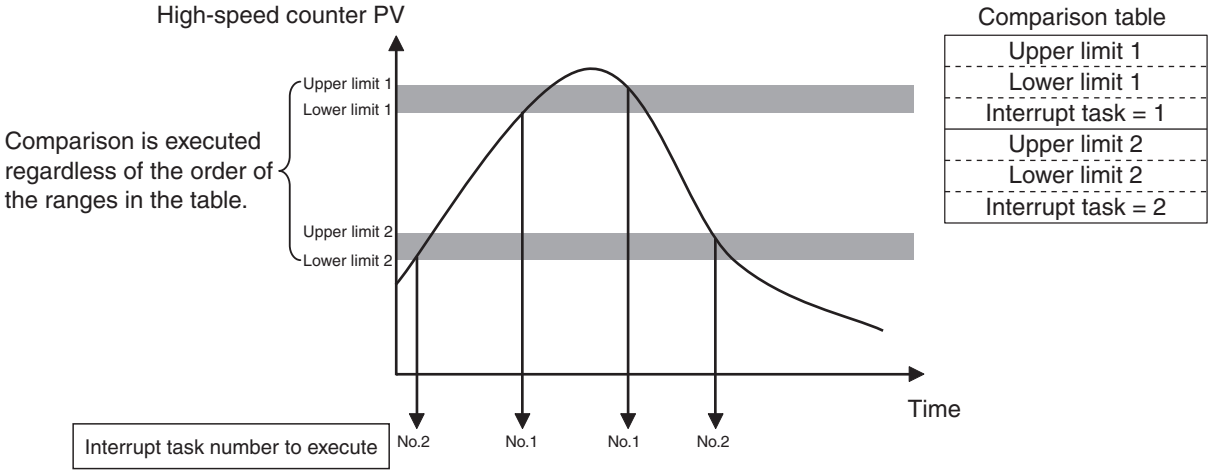
Item		E-type CPU Unit	N-type CPU Unit
High-speed counter 0	Incremental pulse	10kHz	100kHz
	Up and down pulses		
	Pulse plus direction		
	Differential phase (×4)	5kHz	50kHz
High-speed counter 1	Incremental pulse	10kHz	100kHz
	Up and down pulses		10kHz
	Pulse plus direction		100kHz
	Differential phase (×4)	5kHz	5kHz
High-speed counter 2	Incremental pulse	10kHz	10kHz
High-speed counter 3	Incremental pulse		
High-speed counter 4	Incremental pulse		
High-speed counter 5	Incremental pulse		

- When using target matching, the processing frequency for high-speed counter 0 or 1 must be 20kHz or less (5 kHz or less for differential phase (×4)).
- When using target matching, the interval between interrupts for target matches and the interval between interrupts for the next target matches after the count direction (incrementing/decrementing) changing must be longer than 2 ms plus the sum of execution time for interrupt tasks that may possibly happen at the same time.

Range Comparison

The specified interrupt task is executed when the high-speed counter PV is within the range defined by the upper and lower limit values.

- The comparison conditions (upper and lower limits of the range) are registered in the comparison table along with the corresponding interrupt task number. The specified interrupt task will be executed once when the high-speed counter PV is in the range (Lower limit ≤ PV ≤ Upper limit).



- A total of 6 ranges (upper and lower limits) are registered in the comparison table.
- The ranges can overlap.
- A different interrupt task can be registered for each range.
- The counter PV is compared with the 6 ranges once each cycle.
- The interrupt task is executed just once when the comparison condition goes from unmet to met.

Precautions for Correct Use

When more than one comparison condition is met in a cycle, the first interrupt task in the table will be executed in that cycle. The next interrupt task in the table will be executed in the next cycle.

Additional Information

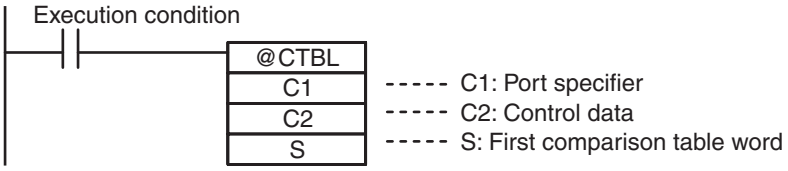
The range comparison table can be used without starting an interrupt task when the comparison condition is met. The range comparison function can be useful when you just want to know whether or not the high-speed counter PV is within a particular range.

Use the Range Comparison Condition Met Flags to determine whether the high-speed counter PV is within a registered range.

11-3-3 High-speed Counter Interrupt Instruction

COMPARISON TABLE LOAD Instruction: CTBL

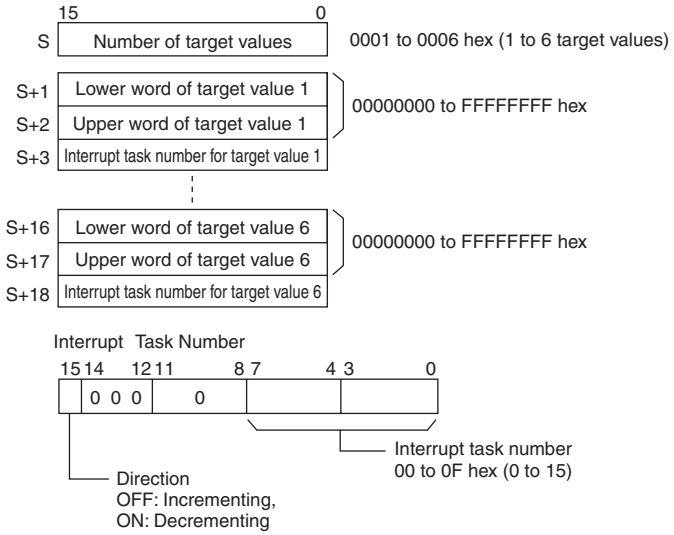
The CTBL instruction compares the PV of a high-speed counter (0 to 5) to target values or ranges and executes the corresponding interrupt task (0 to 15) when the specified condition is met.



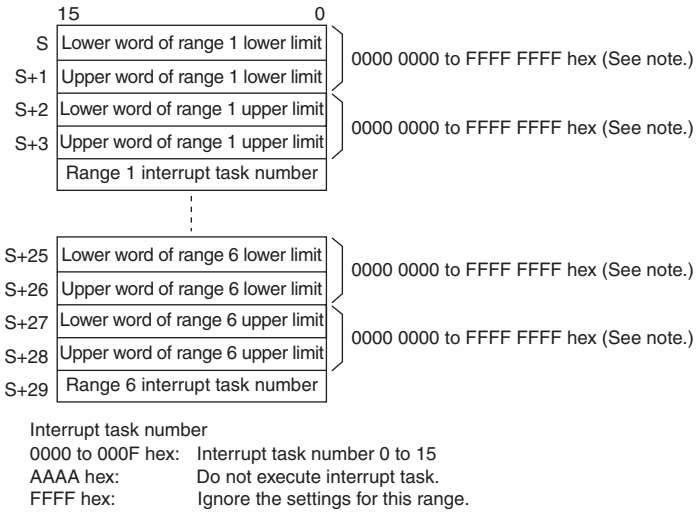
Operand		Settings	
C1	Port specifier	#0000	High-speed counter 0
		≀	≀
		#0005	High-speed counter 5
C2	Control data	#0000	Registers a target-value comparison table and starts the comparison operation.
		#0001	Registers a range comparison table and starts the comparison operation.
		#0002	Registers a target-value comparison table.
		#0003	Registers a range comparison table.
S	First comparison table word	Specifies the first word address of the comparison table, which is described below.	

● Contents of the Comparison Table

- Target-value Comparison Table
  Depending on the number of target values in the table, the target-value comparison table requires a continuous block of 4 to 19 words.



- Range Comparison Table
  The range comparison table requires a continuous block of 30 words for comparison conditions 1 to 6 require 5 words each (two words for the upper range value, two words for the lower range value, and one word for the interrupt task number).



Interrupt task number
0000 to 000F hex: Interrupt task number 0 to 15
AAAA hex: Do not execute interrupt task.
FFFF hex: Ignore the settings for this range.

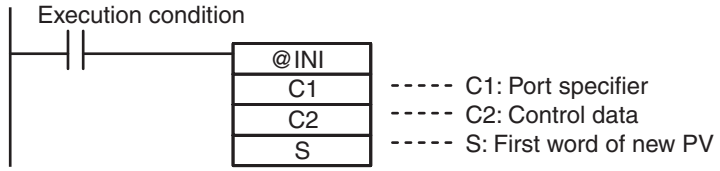
Note Always set the upper limit greater than or equal to the lower limit for any one range.

MODE CONTROL Instruction: INI

The INI instruction is used for the following items.

- Starting and stopping comparison with the high-speed counter comparison table
  Use the CTBL instruction to register the target value or range comparison table before using INI to start or stop comparison.

  If the comparison is started simultaneously when registering the comparison table and then the high-speed counter interrupts are always valid, the INI instruction is not required.
- Changing the PV of a High-speed Counter



Operand		Settings	
C1	Port specifier	#0010	High-speed counter 0
		≀	≀
		#0015	High-speed counter 5
C2	Control data	#0000	Start comparison.
		#0001	Stop comparison.
		#0002	Change the PV.
S	First word of new PV	S contains the first word of the new PV when C is set to #0002 (change the PV).	

Example 1: Target Value Comparison

In this example, high-speed counter 0 operates in linear mode and starts interrupt task 10 when the PV reaches 30,000 (0000 7530 hex) and starts interrupt task 11 when the PV reaches 20,000 (0000 4E20 hex).

1 Set high-speed counter 0 in the PLC Setup's Built-in Input Tab.

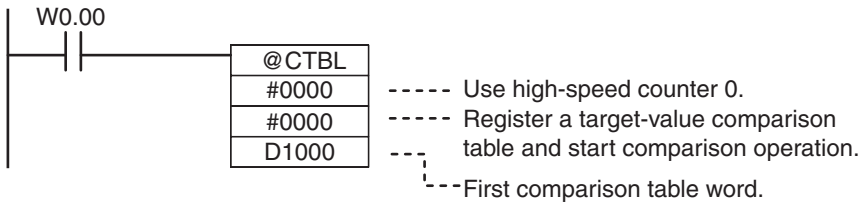
Item	Setting
High-speed counter 0	Use counter
Counting mode	Linear mode
Circular Max. Count	–
Reset method	Software reset
Input Setting	Up/Down inputs

2 Set the target-value comparison table in words D1000 to D1006.

Word	Setting	Function	
D1000	#0002	Number of target values = 2	
D1001	#7530	Rightmost 4 digits of the target value 1 data (30000)	Target value = 30,000(0000 7530 hex)
D1002	#0000	Leftmost 4 digits of the target value 1 data (30000)	
D1003	#000A	Target value 1 Bit 15: 0 (incrementing) Bits 00 to 07: A hex (interrupt task number 10)	
D1004	#4E20	Rightmost 4 digits of the target value 2 data (20000)	Target value = 20,000(0000 4E20 hex)
D1005	#0000	Leftmost 4 digits of the target value 2 data (20000)	
D1006	#800B	Target value 2 Bit 15: 1 (decrementing) Bits 00 to 07: B hex (interrupt task number 11)	

3 Create the programs for interrupt tasks 10 and 11.

4 Use the CTBL instruction to start the comparison operation with high-speed counter 0 and interrupt tasks 10 and 11.

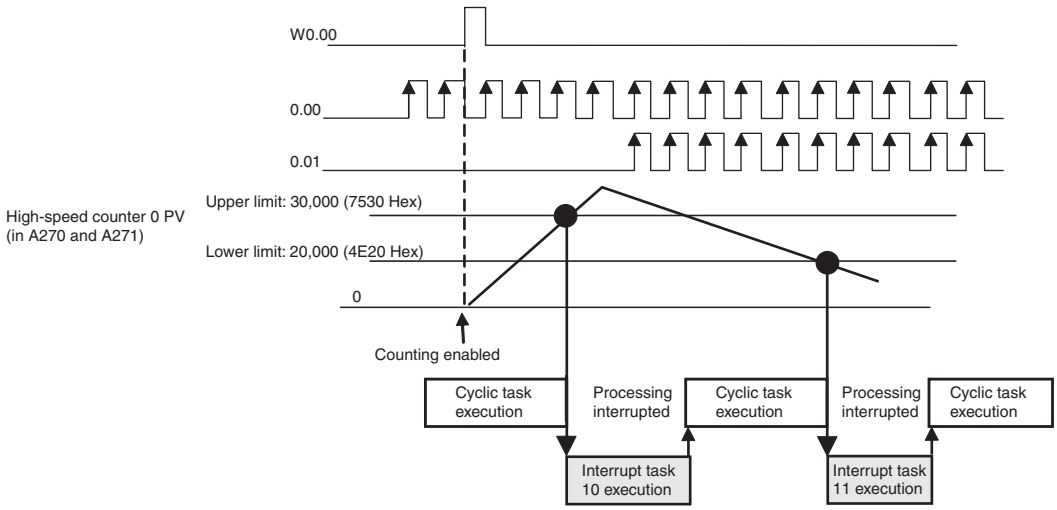


When execution condition W0.00 turns ON, the comparison starts with high-speed counter 0.

When the PV of high speed counter 0 reaches 30,000, cyclic task execution is interrupted, and interrupt task 10 is executed.

When the PV of high speed counter 0 reaches 20,000, cyclic task execution is interrupted, and interrupt task 11 is executed.

When interrupt task 10 or 11 execution has been completed, execution of the interrupted cyclic task resumes.



Example 2: Range Comparison

In this example, high-speed counter 1 operates in circular (ring) mode and starts interrupt task 12 when the PV is between 25,000 (0000 61A8 hex) and 25,500 (0000 639C hex).

The maximum ring count is set to 50,000 (0000 C350 hex).

1 Set high-speed counter 1 on the PLC Setup's Built-in Input Tab Page.

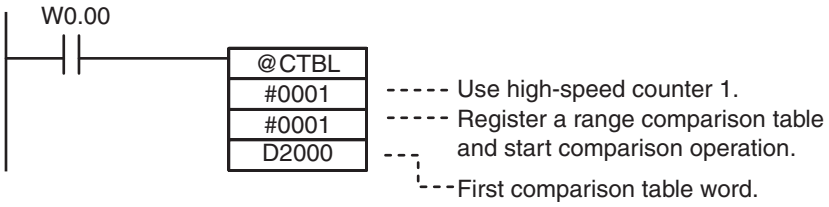
Item	Setting
High-speed counter 1	Use counter
Counting mode	Circular mode
Circular Max. Count	50,000
Reset method	Software reset (continue comparing)
Input Setting	Up/Down inputs

2 Set the range comparison table starting at word D20000. Even though range 1 is the only range being used, all 30 words must still be dedicated to the range comparison table.

Word	Setting	Function	
D2000	#61A8	Rightmost 4 digits of range 1 lower limit	Lower limit value: 25,000
D2001	#0000	Leftmost 4 digits of range 1 lower limit	
D2002	#639C	Rightmost 4 digits of range 1 upper limit	Upper limit value: 25,500
D2003	#0000	Leftmost 4 digits of range 1 upper limit	
D2004	#000C	Range 1 interrupt task number = 12 (C hex)	
D2005 to D2008	All #0000	Range 2 lower and upper limit values (Not used and do not need to be set.)	Range 2 settings
D2009	#FFFF	Disables range 2.	
≀			
D2014 D2019 D2024 D2029	#FFFF	Set the fifth word for ranges 3 to 6 (listed at left) to #FFFF (Range settings are invalid) to disable those ranges.	

3 Create the program for interrupt task 12.

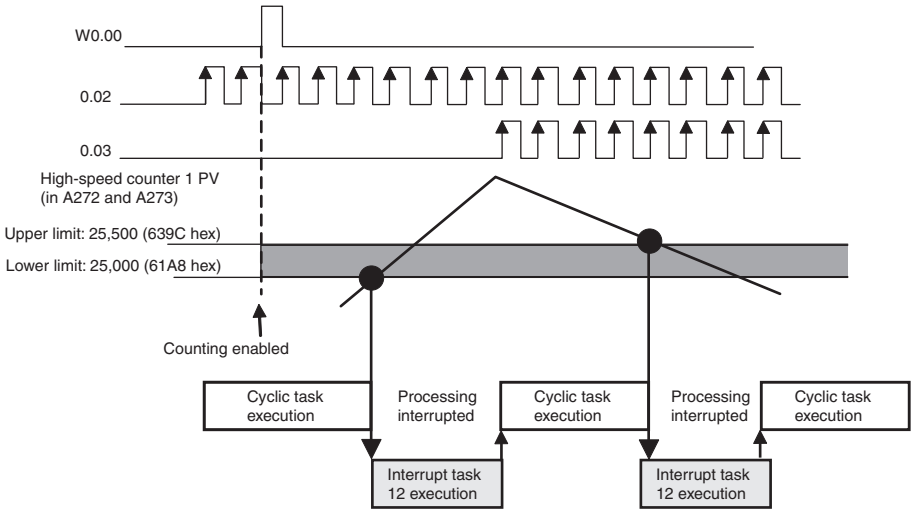
4 Use the CTBL instruction to start the comparison operation with high-speed counter 1 and interrupt task 12.



When execution condition W0.00 turns ON, the comparison starts with high-speed counter 1.

When the PV of high speed counter 1 is between 25,000 and 25,500, cyclic task execution is interrupted, and interrupt task 12 is executed.

When interrupt task 12 execution is completed, execution of the interrupted cyclic task resumes.



11-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words

Bits and Words Allocated in the Auxiliary Area

Contents		High-speed counter 0	High-speed counter 1	High-speed counter 2	High-speed counter 3	High-speed counter 4	High-speed counter 5
High-speed counter PV storage words	Leftmost 4 digits	A271	A273	A317	A319	A323	A325
	Rightmost 4 digits	A270	A272	A316	A318	A322	A324
Range Comparison Condition Met Flags	Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.00	A275.00	A320.00	A321.00	A326.00	A327.00
	Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.01	A275.01	A320.01	A321.01	A326.01	A327.01
	Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.02	A275.02	A320.02	A321.02	A326.02	A327.02
	Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.03	A275.03	A320.03	A321.03	A326.03	A327.03
	Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.04	A275.04	A320.04	A321.04	A326.04	A327.04
	Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag (ON for match.)	A274.05	A275.05	A320.05	A321.05	A326.05	A327.05
Comparison In-progress Flags	ON when a comparison operation is being executed for the high-speed counter.	A274.08	A275.08	A320.08	A321.08	A326.08	A327.08
Overflow/ Underflow Flags	ON when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter's PV.	A274.09	A275.09	A320.09	A321.09	A326.09	A327.09
Count Direction Flags	0: Decrementing 1: Incrementing	A274.10	A275.10	A320.10	A321.10	A326.10	A327.10
High-speed Counter Reset Flags	ON at a software reset	A531.00	A531.01	A531.02	A531.03	A531.04	A531.05

11-5 Application Example

Using a Rotary Encoder to Measure Positions

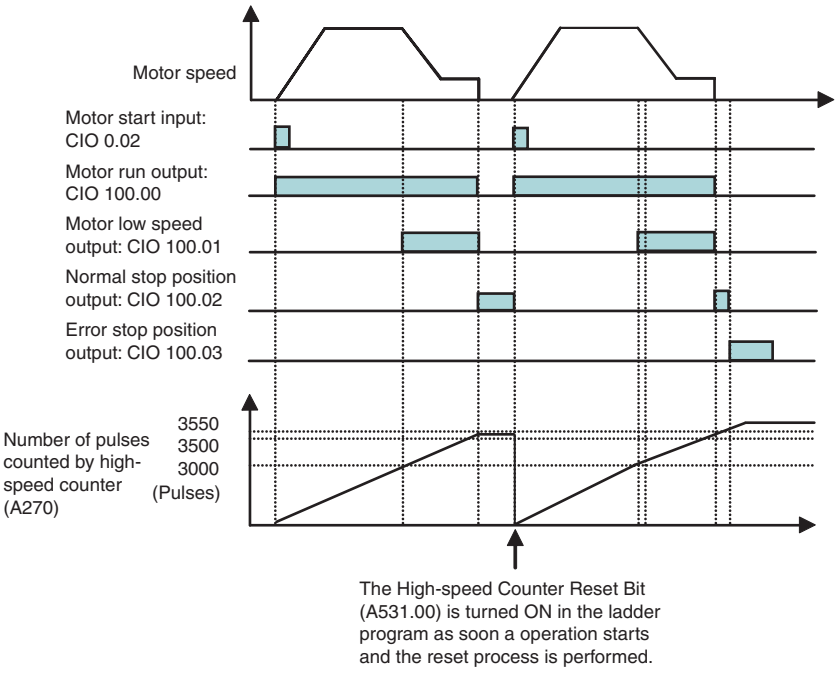
Functions Used: High-speed Counting for a Built-in Input

A high-speed counter input can be used by connecting a rotary encoder to a built-in input. A CP1E CPU Unit is equipped with more than one high-speed counter input, making it possible to control devices for multiple axes with a single PLC.

High-speed counters can be used for high-speed processing, using either target value comparison or range comparison to create interrupts. Interrupt tasks are executed when the counter value reaches a specific target value or range.

Operation Overview

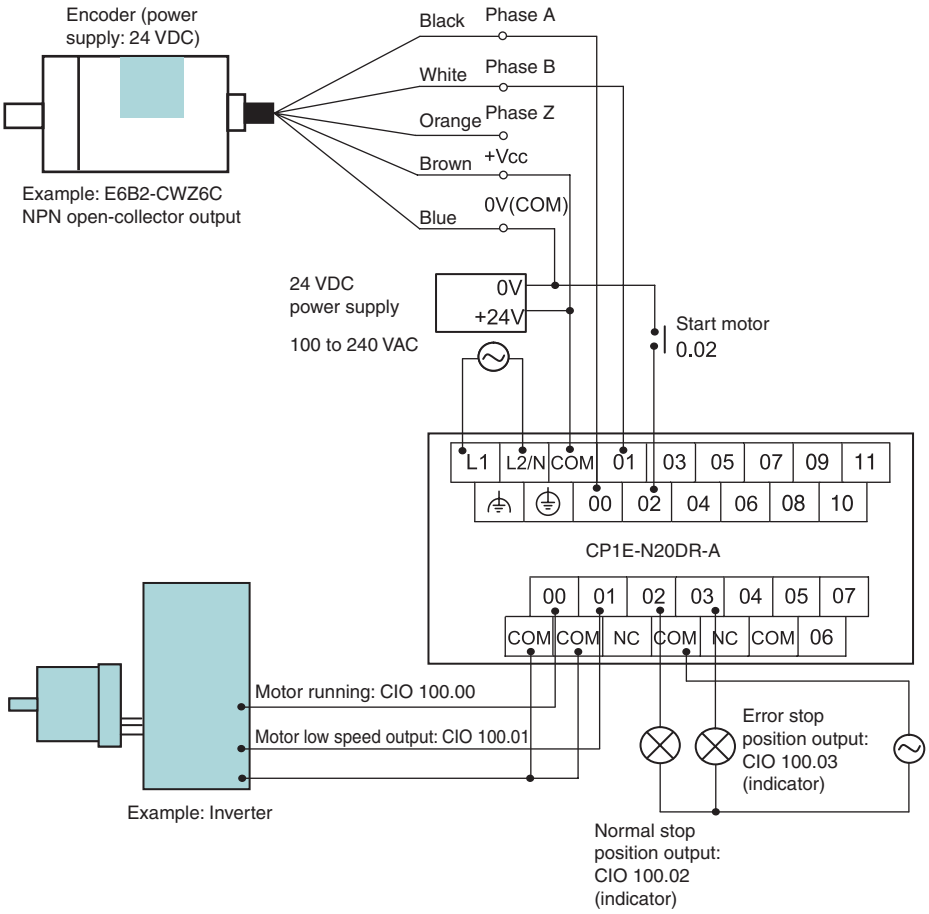
A sheet feeder is controlled to feed constant lengths in a given direction, e.g., for vacuum packing of food products.



While the pulse count is between 3,500 and 3,550, normal stop position output (CIO 100.02) will be ON. If the pulse count exceeds 3550, the error stop position output (CIO 100.03) will turn ON.

System Configuration

Wiring Example

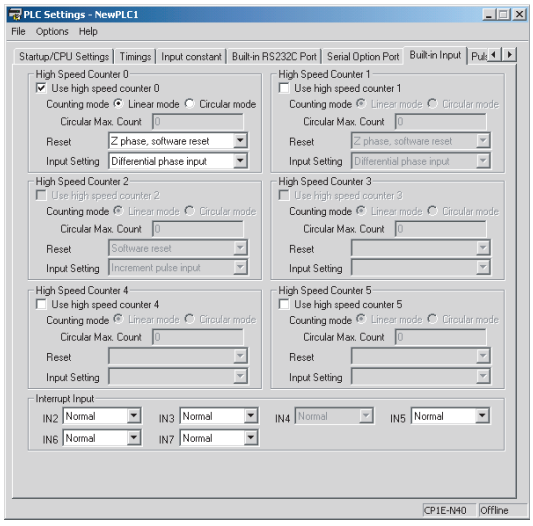


PLC Setup

Use the following procedure to enable high-speed counter 0.

1 Open the PLC Settings Dialog Box.

2 Click the Built-in Input Tab.



3 Select the ***Use high speed counter 0*** Check Box for high-speed counter 0.

4 Select ***Linear Mode*** for the counting mode.

5 Select ***Software reset (comparing)*** for the reset method.

6 Select ***Differential phase input*** for the input setting.

7 Close the PLC Settings Dialog Box.

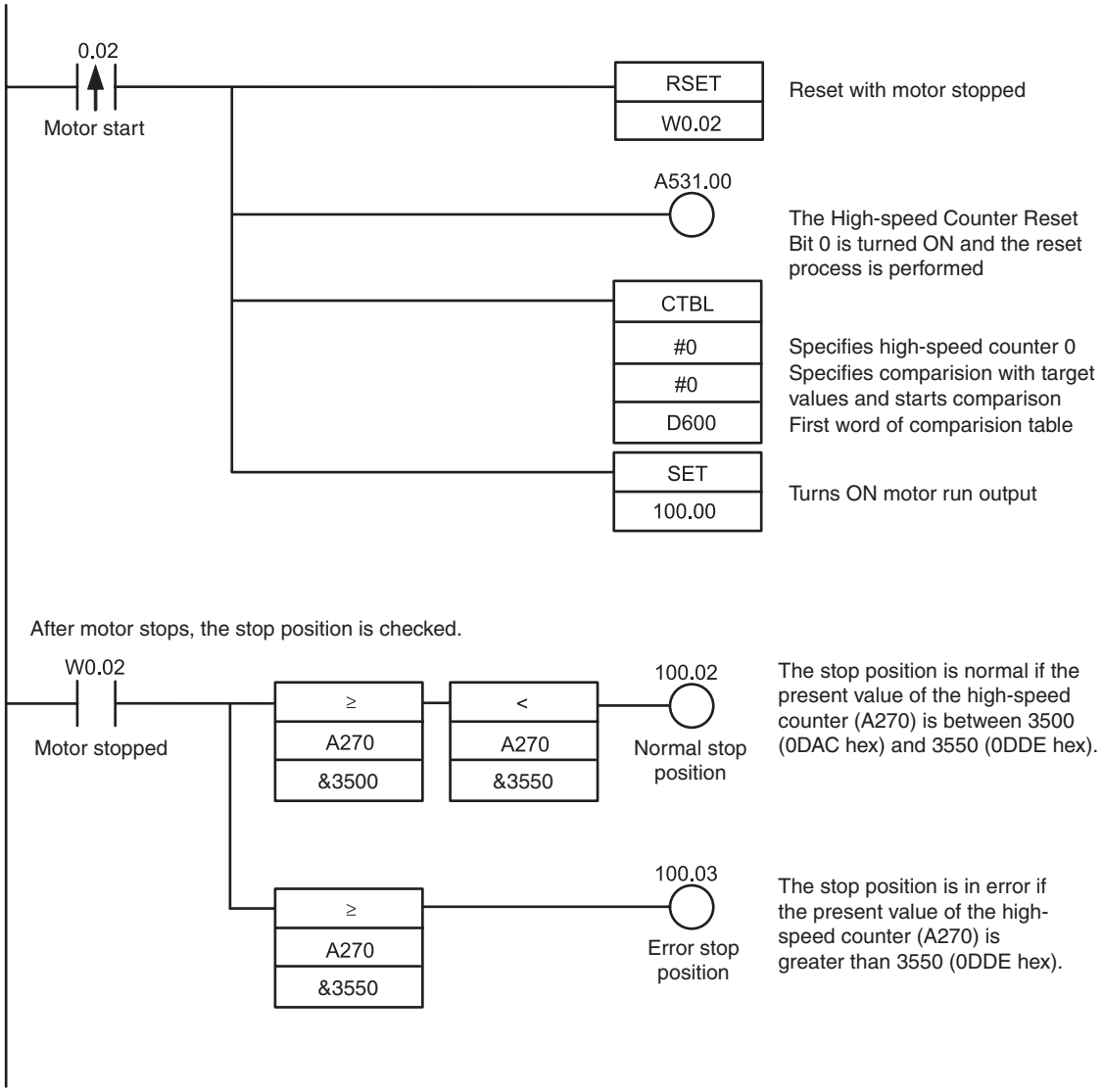
8 Restart the PLC.
The changes made to the PLC Setup is applied.

● Programming Example 1

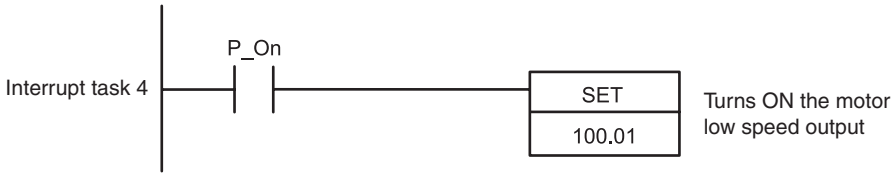
In this example, the CTBL (COMPARISON TABLE LOAD) instruction is used to create an interrupt when the target value is reached. Slowing and stopping are executed as interrupt tasks, allowing high-speed processes to be executed without affecting the cycle time.

Ladder Program

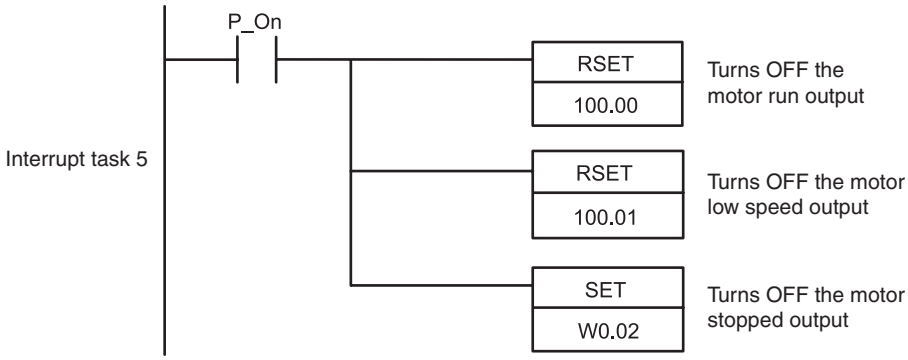
Use the CTBL instruction to execute interrupt tasks when the target positions are reached.



When the PV of the high-speed counter matches target value 1 (3000), interrupt task 4 is executed.



When the present vale of the high-speed counter matches target value 2 (3500), interrupt task 5 is executed.



DM Area Setup

The comparison table for the CTBL (COMPARISON TABLE LOAD) instruction is set in D600 through D606.

Word	Value	Contents
D600	0002	Number of target values: 2
D601	0BB8	Target value 1: 3000 (BB8 hex)
D602	0000	
D603	0004	Target value 1: Interrupt task No.4
D604	0DAC	Target value 2: 3500 (DAC hex)
D605	0000	
D606	0005	Target value 2: Interrupt task No.5

12

Serial Communications

This section describes communications with Programmable Terminals (PTs) without using communications programming, no-protocol communications with general components, and connections with a Modbus-RTU Easy Master, Serial PLC Link, and host computer.

12-1 Serial Communications 12-2
- 12-1-1 Types of CPU Units and Serial Ports 12-2
- 12-1-2 Overview of Serial Communications 12-3

12-2 Program-free Communications with Programmable Terminals 12-5
- 12-2-1 Overview 12-5
- 12-2-2 Flow of Connection 12-6
- 12-2-3 PLC Setup and PT System Settings 12-6

12-3 No-protocol Communications with General Components 12-8
- 12-3-1 Overview 12-8
- 12-3-2 Flow of Operation 12-9
- 12-3-3 PLC Setup 12-9
- 12-3-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words 12-10

12-4 Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function 12-11
- 12-4-1 Overview 12-11
- 12-4-2 Flow of Operation 12-11
- 12-4-3 Setting and Word Allocation 12-12
- 12-4-4 Programming Examples 12-14

12-5 Serial PLC Links 12-20
- 12-5-1 Overview 12-20
- 12-5-2 Flow of Operation 12-21
- 12-5-3 PLC Setup 12-21
- 12-5-4 Operating Specifications 12-23
- 12-5-5 Example Application 12-28

12-6 Connecting the Host Computer (Not Including Support Software) 12-30
- 12-6-1 Overview 12-30
- 12-6-2 Flow of Processing 12-30
- 12-6-3 Command/response Format and List of Commands 12-31

12-1 Serial Communications

Serial communications can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

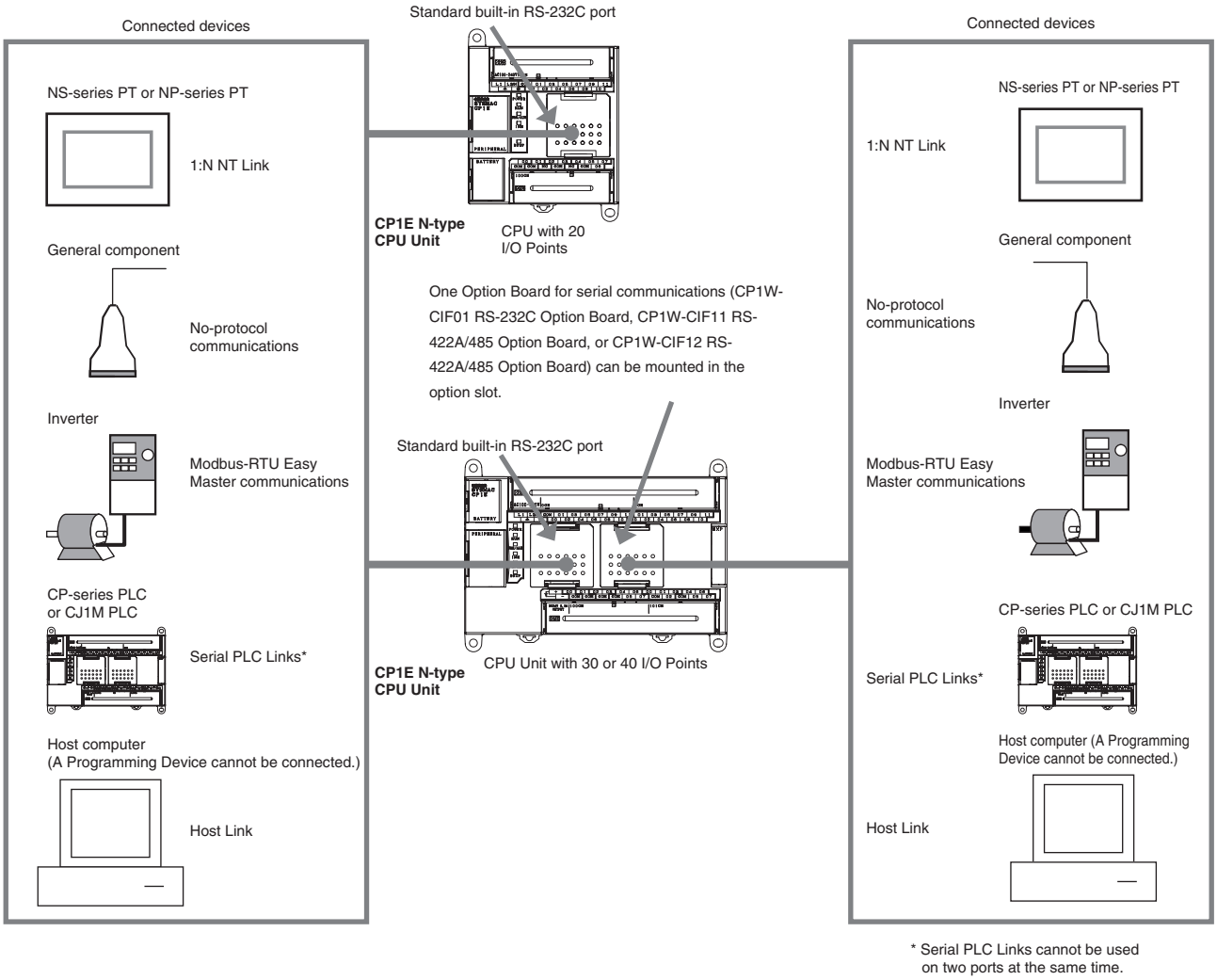
12-1-1 Types of CPU Units and Serial Ports

● N-type CPU Unit

- CPU Units with 20 I/O Points have one built-in RS-232C port. There are no option slots.
- CPU Units with 30 or 40 I/O Points have one built-in RS-232C port and one option slot. An RS-232C or RS-422A/485 Option Board can be mounted for serial communications.

● E-type CPU Unit

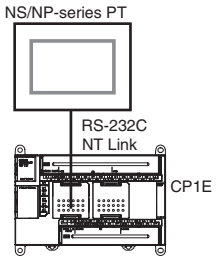
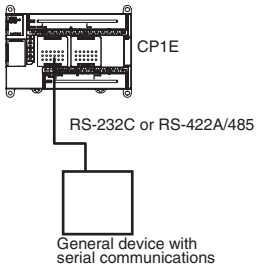
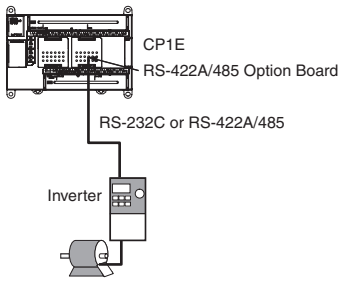
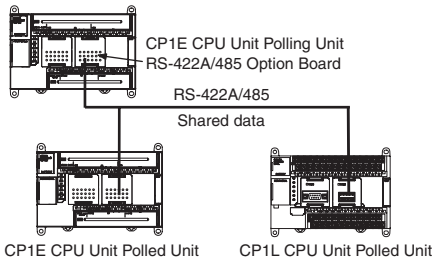
There is no serial port.

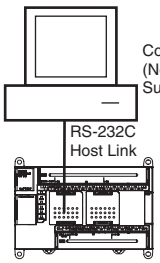


* Serial PLC Links cannot be used on two ports at the same time.

12-1-2 Overview of Serial Communications

The CP1E CPU Units support the following types of serial communications.

Connected devices	Description	Communications protocol	Built-in RS-232C	Optional serial port
Programmable Terminal 	Data can be exchanged with PTs without using a communications program in the CPU Unit. **Note** Only one PT can be connected when using a 1:N NT Link. It is not possible to connect two PTs.	1:N NT Links (Host Link is also supported.)	OK	OK
General component 	Communicates with general devices, such as barcode readers, with an RS-232C or RS-422A/485 port without a command-response format. The TXD and RXD instructions are executed in the ladder program in the CPU Unit to transmit data from the transmission port or read data in the reception port.	No-protocol communications	OK	OK
Modbus-RTU slave devices, such as inverters (Modbus-RTU Easy Master) 	Data can be easily exchanged with general devices that support Modbus-RTU slave functionality (such as inverters) and are equipped with an RS-232C port or RS-422A/485 port.	Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function	OK	OK
Data links between CPU Units 	Data links can be created for up to nine CP-series or CJ1M CPU Units, including one Polling Unit and up to eight Polled Units. Up to 10 words can be shared per Unit.*1	Serial PLC Links	OK	OK

Connected devices	Description	Communications protocol	Built-in RS-232C	Optional serial port
Host computers  	PLC data can be read by the host computer or written to the PLC from the computer. The host computer sends a Host Link command (C Mode) or a FINS command to the CPU Unit to read/write I/O memory, change the operating mode, or to force-set/reset bits in the CPU Unit.*2	Host Link	OK	OK

*1 A PT cannot be included in the Serial PLC Links.

*2 Connecting to the CX-Programmer is not possible with this protocol. Use the USB port.

Additional Information

Refer to *A-3 Wiring for Serial Communications* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat.No.479) for Serial communication wiring.

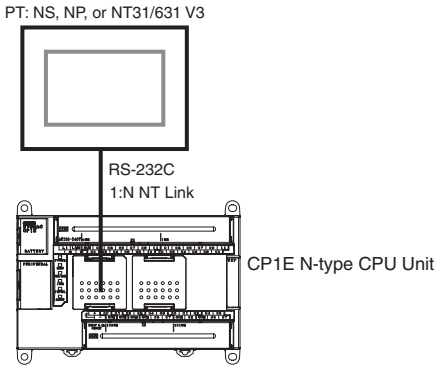
12-2 Program-free Communications with Programmable Terminals

Programmable Terminal communications can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

12-2-1 Overview

Communications without special communications programming is possible between a CP1E CPU Unit and a Programmable Terminal (PT) by using the 1:N NT Link protocol.

Connect the serial port of the CP1E CPU Unit and PT with NT Link (1:N) communication mode, and connect the CP1E CPU Unit and PT 1:1 as shown below.



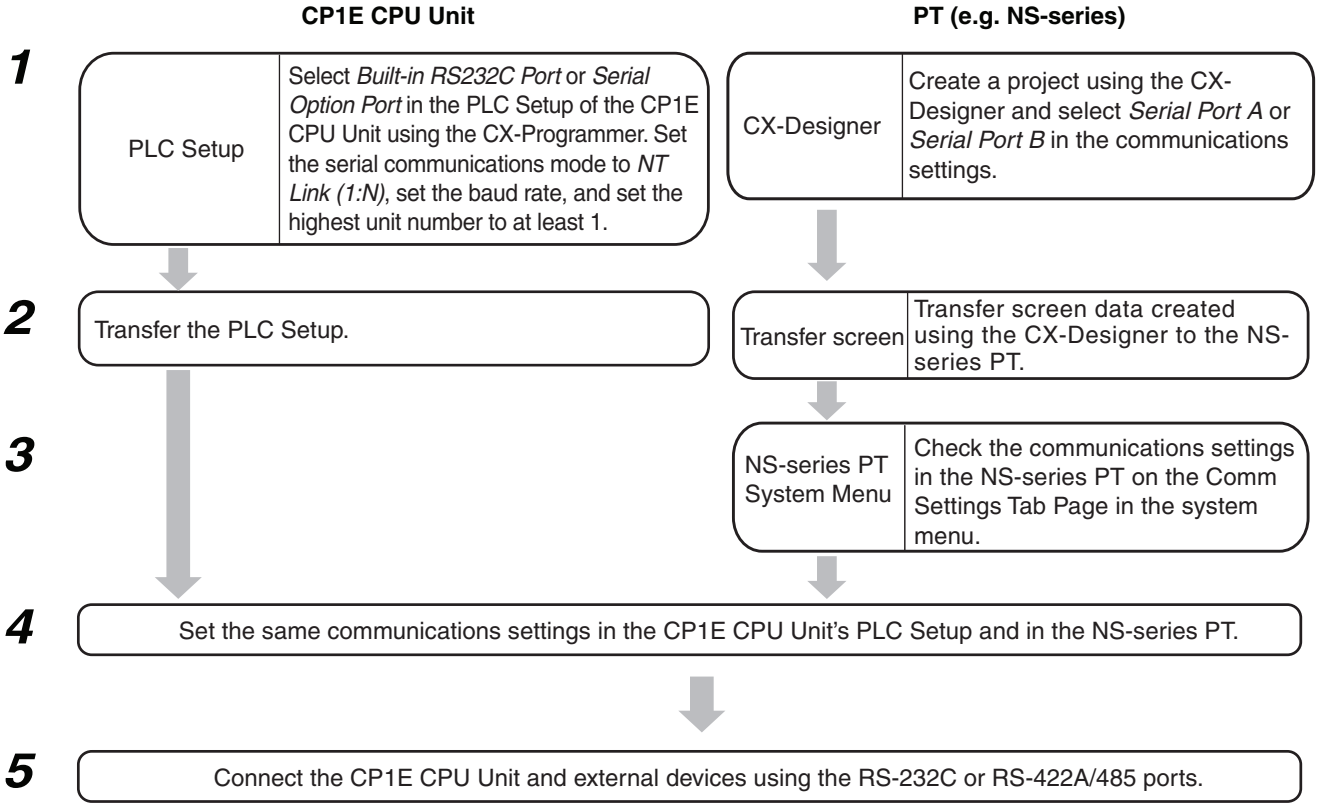
● Connectable Programmable Terminals (PTs)

High-speed NT Links (115,200 bps) can be used with NS-series, NP-series, or NT-series PTs.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Communications are not possible for CP1E CPU Units using the 1:1 NT Link protocol. Do not connect more than one PT to a CP1E CPU Unit even if the 1:N NT Link protocol is used.
- SAP (Smart Active Parts) on NS-series PTs cannot be used for CP1E CPU Units.
- The main unit of NT31/31C/631/631C cannot be connected with NT Link for the system programs preinstalled prior to Ver.1 and system programs in Chinese (Simplified and Traditional) version and Korean version. Connect with Host Link.

12-2-2 Flow of Connection

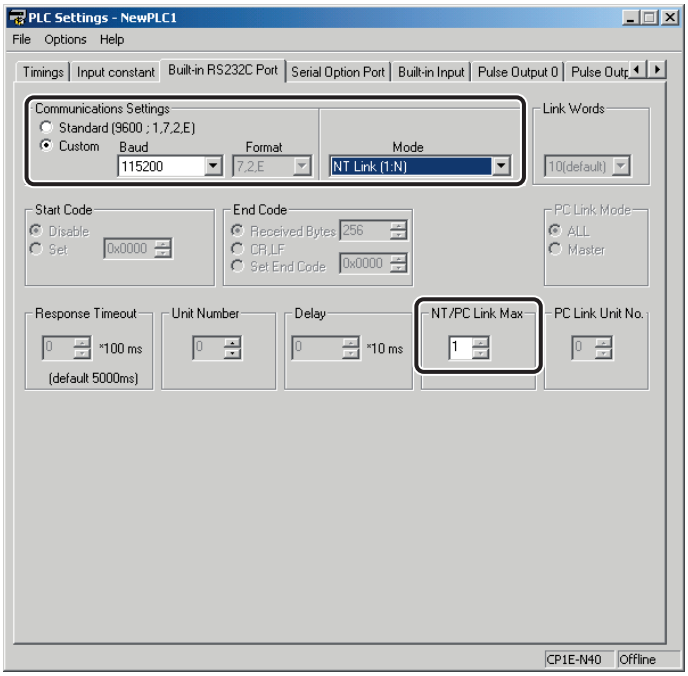


12-2-3 PLC Setup and PT System Settings

Set the parameters in the PLC Setup and the PT's System Menu.

PLC Setup

Click the **Built-in RS232C Port** or **Serial Option Port** Tab in the PLC Settings Dialog Box.



Built-in RS232C Port or Serial Option Port Tab Page

Parameter	Setting
Communications Settings	Select the *Custom* Option and set the baud rate to 115,200 (same as the 1:N NT Link High-speed Mode). It is not necessary to change the format setting.
Mode	Select *NT Link (1:N).*
NT/PC Link Max.	If only one NS-series PT (unit number 0) is connected, set this parameter to 1. In any other case of NS-series PTs, select the unit number (1 to 7) of the connected NS-series PT. In case of NP and NT-series PTs, select the unit number (0 to 7) of the connected NP and NT-series PT.

PT System Menu

Set the PT as follows:

Example: NS-series PT

1. Select ***NT Links (1:N)*** from Serial Port A or Serial Port B on the Memory Switch Menu under the System Menu on the PT.
2. Press the **SET** Touch Switch to set the baud rate to high speed. (A baud rate of 115,200 bps in the PLC Setup is the same as setting high speed for the PT.)

Connection with Other Company's Display Devices

Select ***Host Link*** in the serial communications mode settings of the CP1E N-type CPU Unit and set all other communications parameters to the same values as the other company's display device.

12-3 No-protocol Communications with General Components

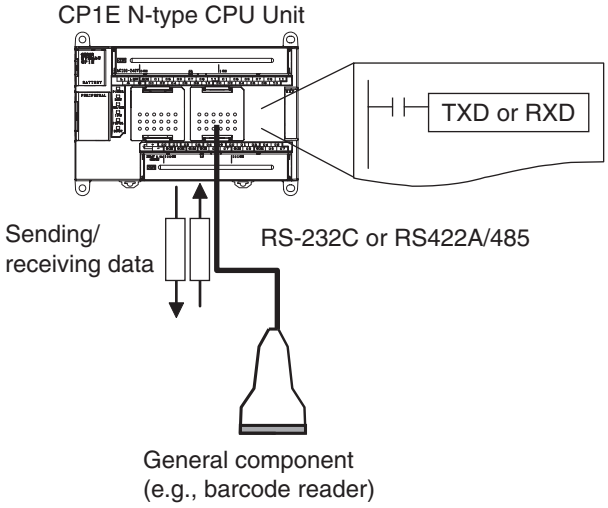
No-protocol communications can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

12-3-1 Overview

CP1E CPU Units and general devices with serial communications ports can be used for no-protocol communications.

No-protocol communications enable sending and receiving data using the TRANSMIT (TXD) and RECEIVE (RXD) instructions without using a protocol and without data conversion (e.g., no retry processing, data type conversion, or process branching based on received data).

The serial communications mode is set to RS-232C.



No-protocol communications are used to send data in one direction to or from general external devices that have an RS-232C or RS-422A/485 port using TXD or RXD.

For example, simple (no-protocol) communications can be used to input data from a barcode reader or output data to a printer.

The following table lists the no-protocol communication functions supported by CP1E PLCs.

Communications	Transfer direction	Method	Max. amount of data	Frame format		Other functions
				Start code	End code	
Data transmission	PLC → External device	Execution of TXD in the ladder program	256 bytes	Yes: 00 to FF hex No: None	Yes: 00 to FF hex or CR+LF No: None (The amount of data to receive is specified between 1 and 256 bytes when no end code is specified.)	• Send delay time (delay between TXD execution and sending data from specified port): 0 to 99,990 ms at the minimum(unit: 10 ms) • Controlling RS and ER signals
Data reception	External device → PLC	Execution of RXD in the ladder program	256 bytes			Monitoring CS and DR signals

12-3-2 Flow of Operation

1 Wiring communications

Connect the CP1E CPU Unit and external device using RS-232C or RS-422A/485 ports.

2 PLC Setup

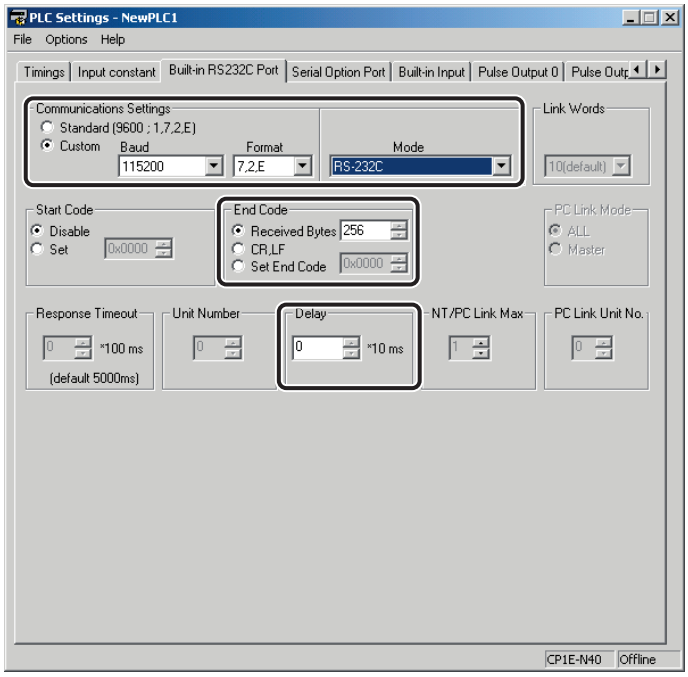
Select *Built-in RS232C Port* or *Serial Option Port* in the PLC Setup and transfer the PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E CPU Unit.
(Set the serial communications mode to RS-232C, and set the communications conditions.)

3 Create ladder Program: Cyclic tasks / Interrupt tasks

- PLC to External device: Execute the TXD instruction.
- External device to PLC: Execute the RXD instruction.

12-3-3 PLC Setup

Click the **Built-in RS232C Port** or **Serial Option Port** Tab in the PLC Settings Dialog Box.



Built-in RS232C Port or Serial Option Port Tab Page

Parameter	Setting
Communications Settings	Set the communications settings to the same values as the connected device. If the connected device is set to 9,600 bps, two stop bits, and even parity, select the *Custom* Option, set the baud rate to 9,600 and format to *7,2,E*.
Mode	Select *RS-232C*.
End Code	• To specify the number of bytes of received data, select Received *bytes* and set the number of bytes from 1 to 256. • To use CR+LF as the end code, set CR+LF. • To set the end code to any value between 00 to FF hex, set a value between 0x0000 and 0x00FF.

12-3-4 Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words

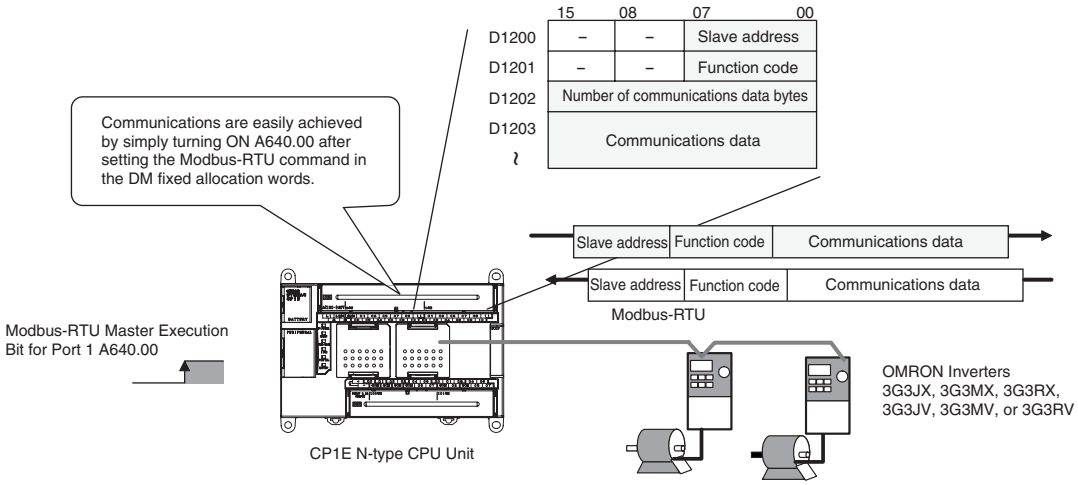
Address	Name	Details
A392.04	Built-in RS-232C Port Communications Error Flag	• Turns ON when a communications error occurs at the built-in RS-232C port. (Disabled in NT link mode.) • Turns ON when a timeout error, overrun error, framing error, parity error, or BCC error occurs in Modbus-RTU Easy Master Mode.
A392.05	Built-in RS-232C Port Send Ready Flag (No-protocol mode)	ON when the built-in RS-232C port is able to send data in no-protocol mode.
A392.06	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Completed Flag (No-protocol mode)	ON when the built-in RS-232C port has completed the reception in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when the specified number of bytes is received. • When the end code was specified: ON when the end code is received or 256 bytes are received.
A392.07	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Overflow Flag (No-protocol mode)	ON when a data overflow occurred during reception through the built-in RS-232C port in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when more data is received after the reception was completed but before RXD was executed. • When the end code was specified: ON when more data is received after the end code was received but before RXD is executed. ON when 257 bytes are received before the end code. If a start code is specified, ON when the end code is received after the start code is received.
A392.12	Serial Option Port Communications Error Flag	• ON when a communications error has occurred at the serial option port. (Not valid in NT Link mode.) • ON when a timeout error, overrun error, framing error, parity error, or BCC error occurs in Modbus-RTU Easy Master mode.
A392.13	Serial Option Port Send Ready Flag (No-protocol Mode)	ON when the serial option port is able to send data in no-protocol mode.
A392.14	Serial Option Port Reception Completed Flag (No-protocol Mode)	ON when the serial option port has completed the reception in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when the specified number of bytes is received. • When the end code was specified: ON when the end code is received or 256 bytes are received.
A392.15	Serial Option Port Reception Overflow Flag (No-protocol Mode)	ON when a data overflow occurred during reception through the serial option port in no-protocol mode.
A393.00 to A393.07	Built-in RS-232C Port PT Communications Flags	The corresponding bit will be ON when the built-in RS-232C port is communicating with a PT in NT Link. Bits 0 to 7 correspond to units 0 to 7.
A393.00 to A393.15	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Counter (No-protocol Mode)	• Indicates (in binary) the number of bytes of data received when the built-in RS-232C port is in no-protocol mode. • The start code and end code are not included.
A394.00 to A394.07	Serial Option Port Communicating with PT Flags	The corresponding bit will be ON when the serial option port is communicating with a PT in NT link mode. Bits 0 to 7 correspond to units 0 to 7.
A394.00 to A394.15	Serial Option Port Reception Counter (No-protocol Mode)	• Indicates (in binary) the number of bytes of data received when the serial option port is in no-protocol mode. • The start code and end code are not included.

12-4 Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function

The Modbus-RTU Easy Master Function can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

12-4-1 Overview

Using the Modbus-RTU Easy Master enables easy control of Modbus-compatible slaves, such as inverters, using serial communications. The serial communications mode is set to Modbus-RTU Easy Master.



Modbus-RTU commands can be sent simply by turning ON a software switch after setting the Modbus slave address, function, and data in the DM fixed allocation words for the Modbus-RTU Easy Master. The response when received is automatically stored in the DM fixed allocation words for the Modbus-RTU Easy Master.

12-4-2 Flow of Operation

1 Wiring communications

Connect the CP1E CPU Unit and Modbus-RTU Slave using RS-422A/485 ports.

2 PLC Setup

Select *Built-in RS232C Port* or *Serial Option Port* in the PLC Setup and transfer the PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E CPU Unit. (Set the serial communications mode to Modbus Easy Master, and set the communications conditions.)

3 Create ladder Program: Cyclic tasks / Interrupt tasks

- Set the Modbus-RTU frame in the DM Fixed Allocation Words.
- Turn ON the Modbus-RTU Master Execution Bit (A640.00 or A641.00).

12-4-3 Setting and Word Allocation

DM fixed allocation words and Auxiliary Area words are allocated for the Modbus-RTU Easy Master according to the CPU Unit type and connected port as shown below.

CP1E CPU Unit serial port		DM fixed allocation words	Auxiliary Area bits
CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 20 I/O Points	Built-in RS-232C port	D01200 to D01299	A640.00 to A640.02
CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points	Built-in RS-232C port	D01200 to D01299	A640.00 to A640.02
	Serial option port	D01300 to D01399	A641.00 to A641.02

● DM Fixed Allocation Words

Word		Bits	Contents	
Built-in RS-232C port of CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 20, 30 or 40 I/O Points	Serial option port of CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points			
D01200	D01300	00 to 07	Command	Slave address (00 to F7 hex)
		08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D01201	D01301	00 to 07		Function code
		08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D01202	D01302	00 to 15		Number of communications data bytes (0000 to 005E hex)
D01203 to D01249	D01303 to D01349	00 to 15		Communications data (94 bytes maximum)
D01250	D01350	00 to 07	Response	Slave address (01 to F7 hex)
		08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D01251	D01351	00 to 07		Function code
		08 to 15		Reserved
D01252	D01352	00 to 07		Error code (See error codes in the following table.)
		08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D01253	D01353	00 to 15		Number of response bytes (0000 to 03EA hex)
D01254 to D01299	D01354 to D01399	00 to 15		Response data (92 bytes maximum)

Error Codes

Code	Description	Description
00 hex	Normal end	–
01 hex	Illegal address	The slave address specified in the parameter is illegal (248 or higher).
02 hex	Illegal function code	The function code specified in the parameter is illegal.
03 hex	Data length overflow	There are more than 94 data bytes.
04 hex	Serial communications mode error	The Modbus-RTU Easy Master function was executed when the serial communications mode was not the Modbus-RTU Easy Master Mode or when the option board is not equipped.
80 hex	Response timeout	A response was not received from the slave.
81 hex	Parity error	A parity error occurred.
82 hex	Framing error	A framing error occurred.
83 hex	Overrun error	An overrun error occurred.
84 hex	CRC error	A CRC error occurred.
85 hex	Incorrect confirmation address	The slave address in the response is different from the one in the request.
86 hex	Incorrect confirmation function code	The function code in the response is different from the one in the request.
87 hex	Response size overflow	The response frame is larger than the storage area (92 bytes).
88 hex	Exception response	An exception response was received from the slave.
89 hex	Service being executed	A service is already being executed (reception traffic congestion).
8A hex	Execution canceled	Executing the service has been canceled.
8F hex	Other error	Other FINS response code was received.

Related Auxiliary Area Words and Bits

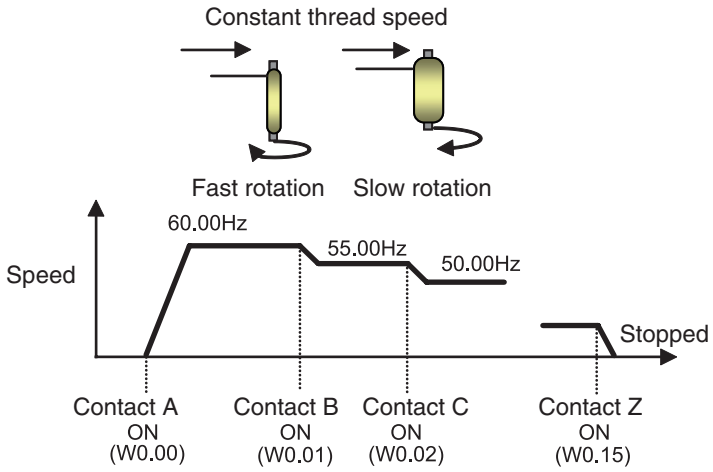
The Modbus-RTU command set in the DM fixed allocation words for the Modbus-RTU Easy Master is automatically sent when the Modbus-RTU Master Execution Bit is turned ON. The results (normal or error) will be given in corresponding flags.

Word	Bit	Port	Contents
A640	02	• Built-in RS-232C port of CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 20, 30 or 40 I/O Points	Modbus-RTU Master Execution Error Flag ON: Execution error. OFF: Execution normal or still in progress.
	01		Modbus-RTU Master Execution Normal Flag ON: Execution normal. OFF: Execution error or still in progress.
	00		Modbus-RTU Master Execution Bit Turned ON: Execution started ON: Execution in progress. OFF: Not executed or execution completed.
A641	02	Serial option port of CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points	Modbus-RTU Master Execution Error Flag ON: Execution error. OFF: Execution normal or still in progress
	01		Modbus-RTU Master Execution Normal Flag ON: Execution normal. OFF: Execution error or still in progress.
	00		Modbus-RTU Master Execution Bit Turned ON: Execution started ON: Execution in progress. OFF: Not executed or execution completed.

12-4-4 Programming Examples

A bobbin winder on a spinning machine will be used in the following example.

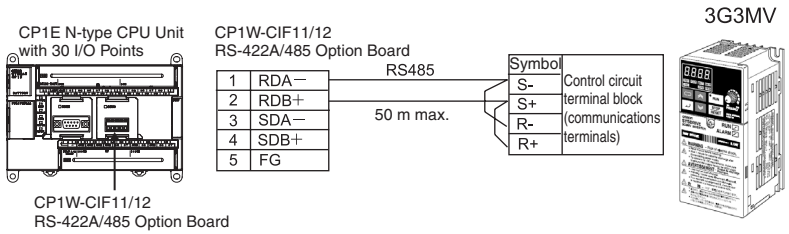
The speed of the bobbin winder must be controlled as the thread is wound because the speed of the thread is constant.



The target speed is changed according to inputs from multiple contacts. Acceleration and deceleration are controlled using the acceleration and deceleration of an inverter.

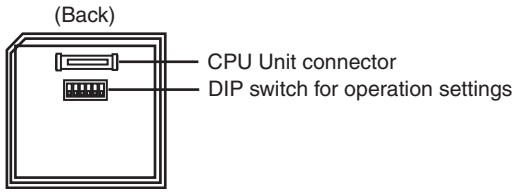
Wiring Examples

The CP1E and OMRON 3G3MV Inverter are connected using RS-485 for frequency and start/stop control.



CP1W-CIF11/12 Settings

Set the DIP switch as shown in the following table



No.	Setting	ON / OFF	Description
1	Terminating resistance selection	ON	Connects terminating resistance
2	2/4-wire selection	ON	2-wire connections
3	2/4-wire selection	ON	2-wire connections
4	–	OFF	Always OFF
5	RS control for RD	ON	Enabled
6	RS control for SD	ON	Enabled

3G3MV Settings

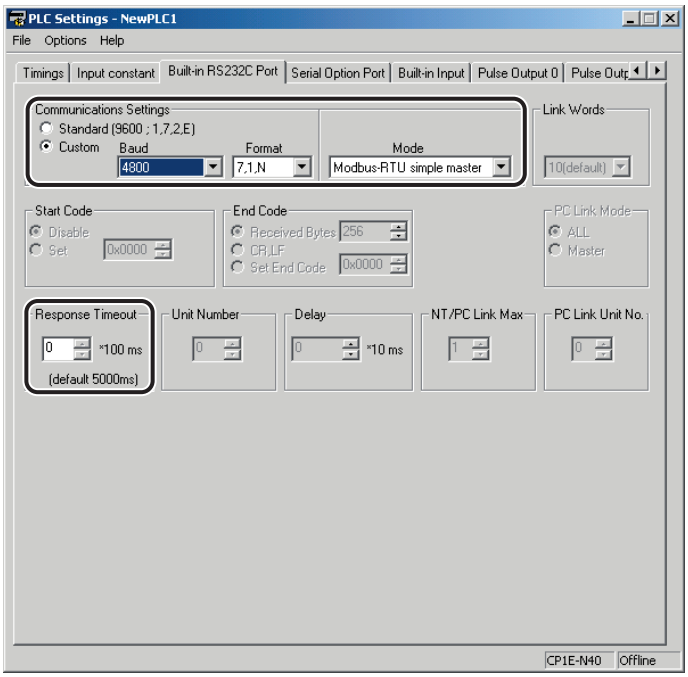
Set the DIP switch as follows:

- SW2, pin 1 : ON (terminating resistance connected) Terminating resistance for RS422/485 communications
- Set the following parameters.

No.	Name	Setting	Description
n003	RUN command selection	2	RS-422/485 communications is enabled.
n004	Frequency reference selection	6	Frequency reference through RS-422/RS-485
n019	Acceleration time 1	5.0	Acceleration time in seconds
n020	Deceleration time 1	5.0	Deceleration time in seconds
n151	RS-422/485 communications timeover detection selection	1	Detect timeouts, detect fatal errors, and the Inverter decelerates to a stop using deceleration time 1 (default).
n152	RS-422/485 communications frequency reference/display unit selection	1	Select the unit for communications of frequency references and frequency monitoring data. Unit: 0.01Hz (default).
n153	RS-422/485 communications Slave address	1	Slave address (unit number), unit number 1
n154	RS-422/485 communications baud rate selection	2	Communications baud rate: 9,600 bps (default)
n155	RS-422/485 communications parity selection	0	Even parity
n156	RS-422/485 communications send wait time	10	Sets the response wait time for request messages received from the master. 10 ms (default).
n157	RS-422/485 communications RTS control selection	0	RTS control enabled (default)

PLC Setup

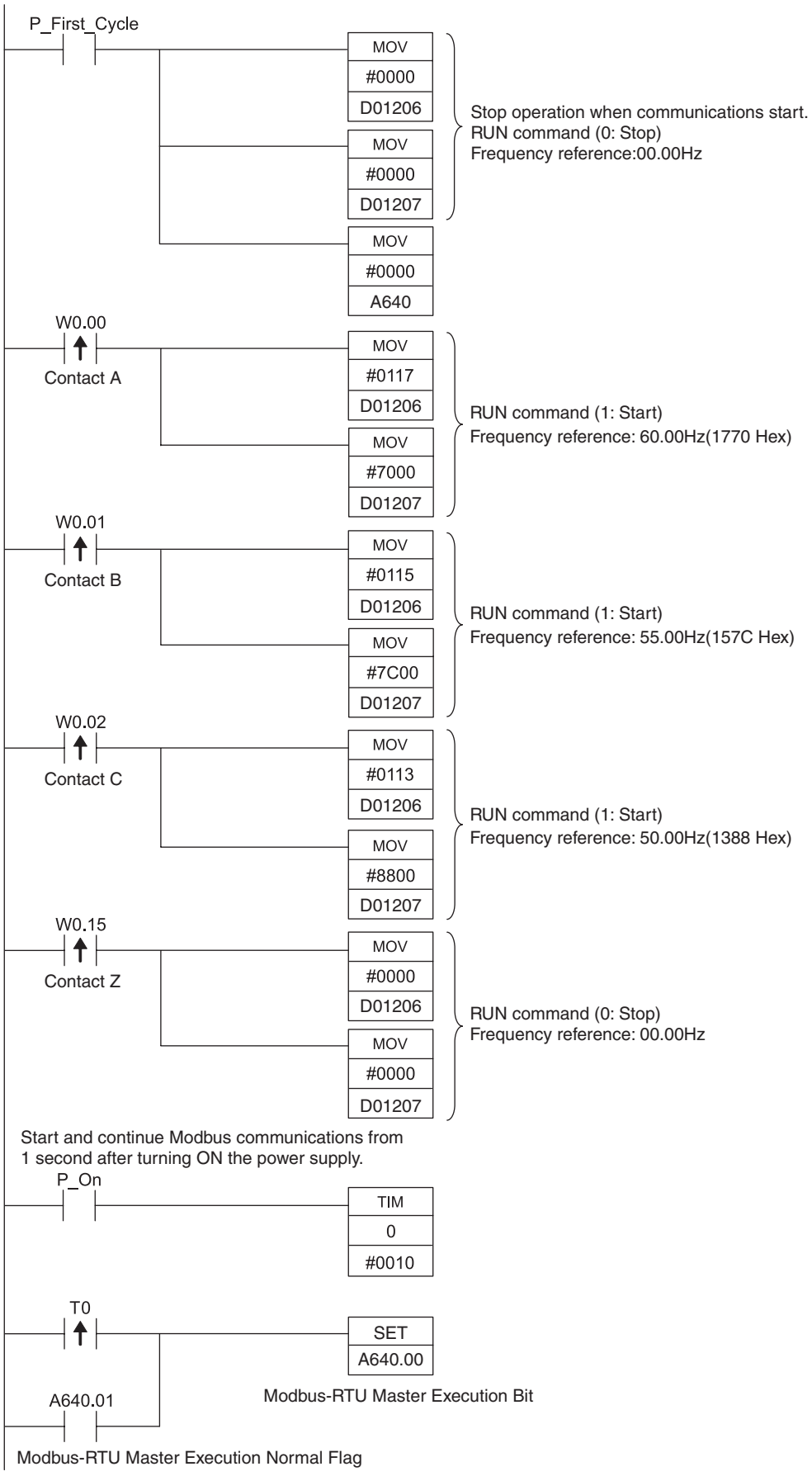
Click the **Built-in RS232C Port** or **Serial Option Port** Tab in the PLC Settings Dialog Box.



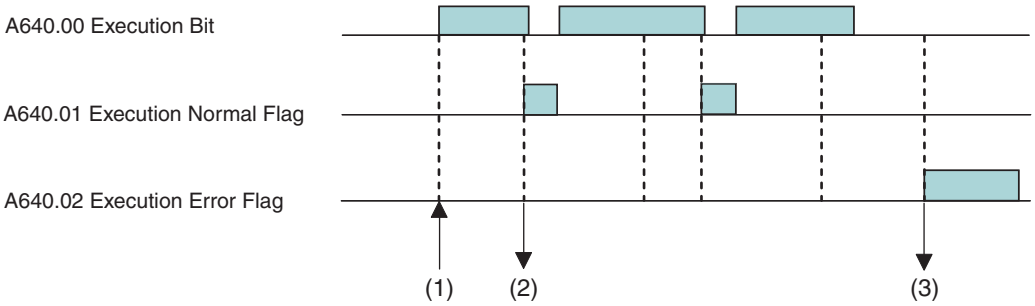
Built-in RS232C Port or Serial Option Port Tab Page

Parameter	Settings
Communications Settings	Set the Modbus communications settings to match those of the Inverter. If the Inverter is set to 9,600 bps, one stop bit, and no parity, select the *Custom* Option and set the baud rate to 9,600. Set the format to *8,1,E.*
Mode	Select *Modbus Easy Master.*
Response Timeout	Set the default value of 0×100 ms.

Programming Example



● Flags for Modbus-RTU Easy Master for Built-in RS-232C Port



(1)Turn ON A640.00 (Execution Bit) to send command data stored starting at D1200. For details, refer to *DM Area Data* on page *12-19*.

Words Built-in RS-232C Port	Bits	Setting	
D1200	00 to 07	Command	Slave address (00 to F7 hex)
	08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D1201	00 to 07		Function code
	08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D1202	00 to 15		Number of communications data bytes (0000 to 005E hex)
D1203 to D1249	00 to 15		Communications data (94 bytes max.)

Precautions for Correct Use

The Execution Bit will automatically turn OFF. Do not turn OFF the bit through the ladder.

(2)When a command has been sent successfully, A640.01 (Execution Normal Flag) will turn ON, and the response data will be stored starting from D1250.

Words Built-in RS-232C Port	Bits	Setting	
D1250	00 to 07	Response	Slave address (01 to F7 hex)
	08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D1251	00 to 07		Function code
	08 to 15		Reserved
D1252	00 to 07		Error code
	08 to 15		Reserved (Always 00 hex.)
D1253	00 to 15		Number of response bytes (0000 to 03EA hex)
D1254 to D1299	00 to 15		Response data (92 bytes max.)

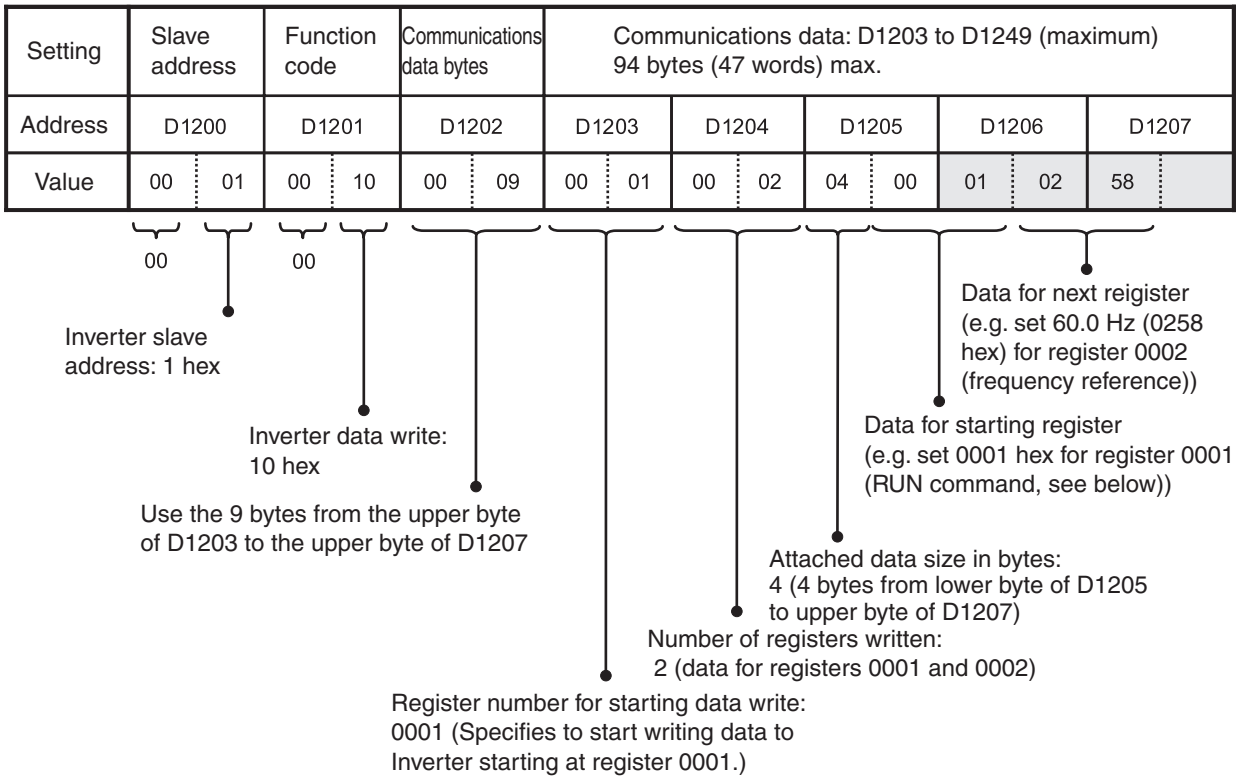
(3)If a communications error occurs, A640.02 (Execution Error Flag) will turn ON, and the error code will be stored in D1252.

● DM Area Data

DM Fixed Allocation Words for Modbus-RTU Easy Master

DM Area data in words D1201 to D1205 are set before the execution of the ladder program. D1206 and D1207 do not need to be set. They are modified by MOV instructions, and are used to change, start, and stop frequency references.

Built-in RS-232C Port: Command



RUN Command (Register 0001) Allocation and Details for Inverter 3G3MV

Bit No.	Setting
0	RUN command (1: Start)
1	Normal/reverse rotation (1: Reversed)
2	External error (1: EF0)
3	Error reset (1: Error reset)
4	Multifunction input 1 (1: ON)
5	Multifunction input 2 (1: ON)
6	Multifunction input 3 (1: ON)
7	Multifunction input 4 (1: ON)
8	Multifunction input 5 (1: ON)
9	Multifunction input 6 (1: ON)
10	Multifunction input 7 (1: ON)
11 to 15	(Not used.)

For this example, only the RUN command (bit 00) will be used.

- With the Modbus-RTU Easy Master, a CRC-16 checksum does not need to be set in the DM Area, because it is calculated automatically.

12-5 Serial PLC Links

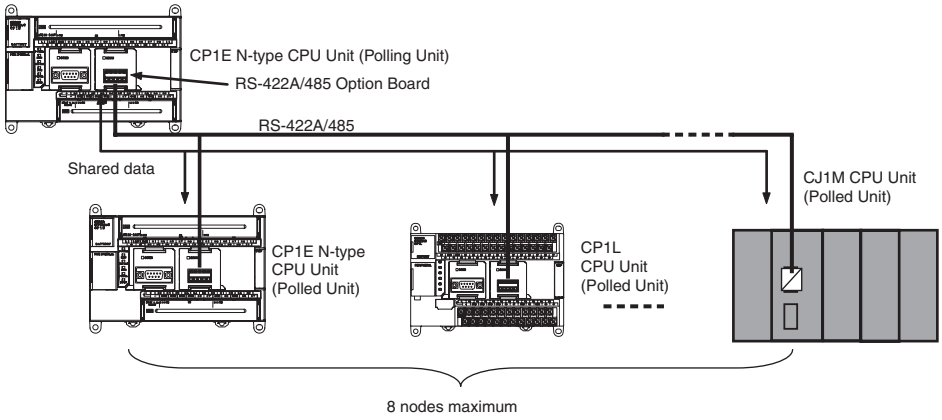
Serial PLC Links can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

12-5-1 Overview

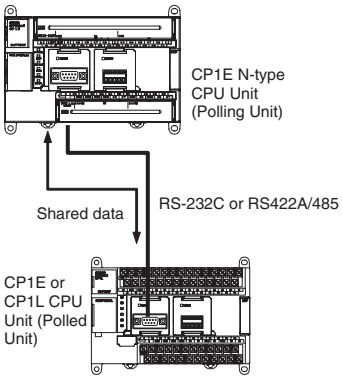
Serial PLC Links enable exchanging data between CP1E N-type CPU Units, CP1E/CP1H CPU Units, or CJ1M CPU Units without using special programming. The serial communications mode is set to Serial PLC Links. Up to 9 PLCs can be linked.

Configuration

- **Connecting CP1E, CP1L, CP1H, or CJ1M CPU Units 1:N (8 Nodes Maximum)**



- **Connecting CP1E, CP1L, CP1H, or CJ1M CPU Units 1:1**



Precautions for Correct Use

With the CP1E CPU Units, a Programmable Terminal (PT) cannot be included in a Serial PLC Link.

12-5-2 Flow of Operation

1 Wiring communications

Connect the CP1E CPU Unit and the CP1E or other CPU Units using RS-232C or RS-422A/485 ports.

2 PLC Setup

Set *Built-in RS232C Port* or *Serial Option Port* in the PLC Setup and transfer the PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E CPU Unit. (Set the serial communications mode to *Serial PC Link (Master)* or *Serial PC Link (Slave)* and set the communications conditions, link words, and PLC Link method.)

3 Start communications

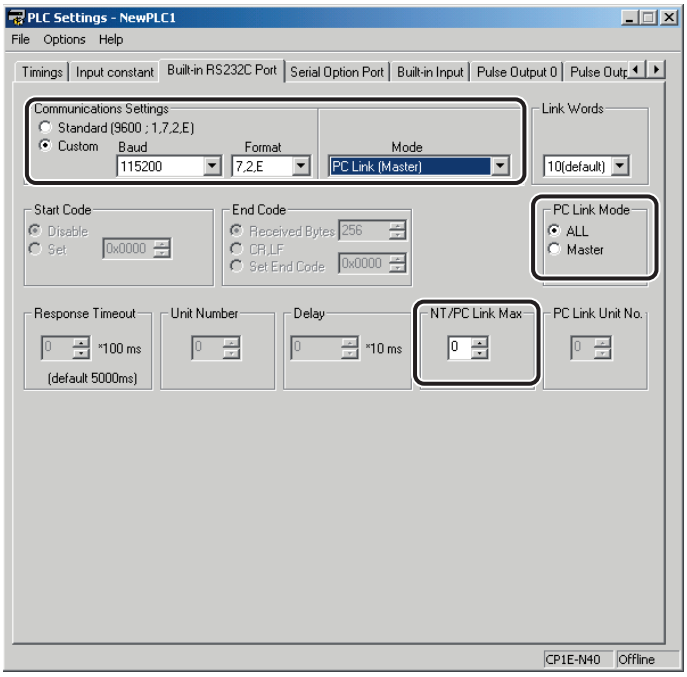
Precautions for Correct Use

Both serial ports cannot be used for PLC Links at the same time.

If both serial ports are set for PLC Links (either as polling or polled nodes), a PLC Setup setting error (nonfatal error) will occur and the PLC Setup Setting Error Flag (A402.10) will turn ON.

12-5-3 PLC Setup

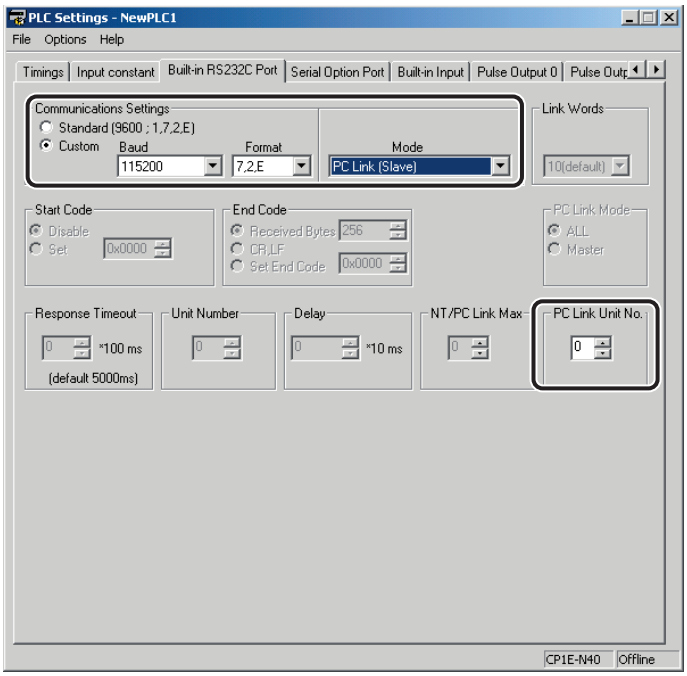
Settings at the Polling Unit



Built-in RS232C Port or Serial Option Port Tab Page

Parameter	Setting
Communications Settings	Set the communications settings to the same values as the connected PLCs. If the connected PLCs are set to 115,200 bps, two stop bits, and even parity, select the *Custom* Option, set the baud rate to 115200. Set the format to *7,2,E*.
Mode	Select *PC Link (Master)*.
Link Words	Set to 10 (default) for the Master only. 10 words (default)
PC Link Mode	Select *All* or *Master.*
NT/PC Link Max.	Set the highest unit number of the connected slaves.

Settings at the Polled Unit



Built-in RS232C Port or Serial Option Port Tab Page

Parameter	Setting
Communications Settings	Set the communications settings to match those of the connected PLC. If the connected PLC is set to 115,200 bps, two stop bits, and even parity, select the *Custom* Option and set the baud rate to 115200. Set the format to *7,2,E*.
Mode	Select *PC Link (Slave)*.
PC Link Unit No.	Set the unit number (0 to 7).

12-5-4 Operating Specifications

Serial PLC Links can be used for both built-in RS-232C ports and serial option ports for N-type CPU Units with 30 or 40 I/O Points. However, two serial ports cannot be used simultaneously for Serial PLC Links.

Item	Specifications
Applicable PLCs	CP1E, CP1H, CP1L, CJ1M
Baud rate	38,400 bps, 115,200 bps
Applicable serial ports	Built-in RS-232C ports and serial option ports Both ports cannot be used for Serial PLC Links at the same time. If both ports are set for Serial PLC Links (either as polling node or polled node), a PLC Setup setting error (nonfatal error) will occur and the PLC Setup Setting Error Flag (A402.10) will turn ON.
Connection method	RS-422A/485 or RS-232C connection via RS-422A/485 Option Board or RS232C port.
Words allocated in CIO Area	Serial PLC Link Words: CIO 200 to CIO 289 (Up to 10 words can be allocated for each CPU Unit.)
Maximum number of Units	9 Units max., comprising 1 Polling Unit and 8 Polled Units.
Link methods (data refresh methods)	Complete link method or Polling Unit link method

Data Refresh Methods

The following two methods can be used to refresh data.

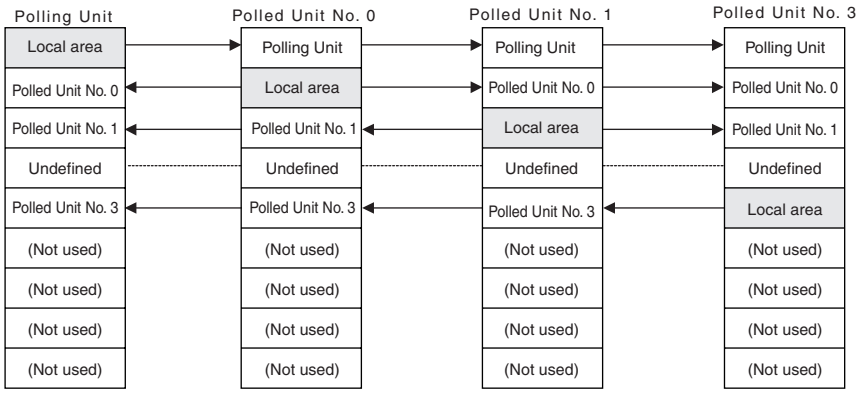
- Complete link method
- Polling Unit link method

Complete Link

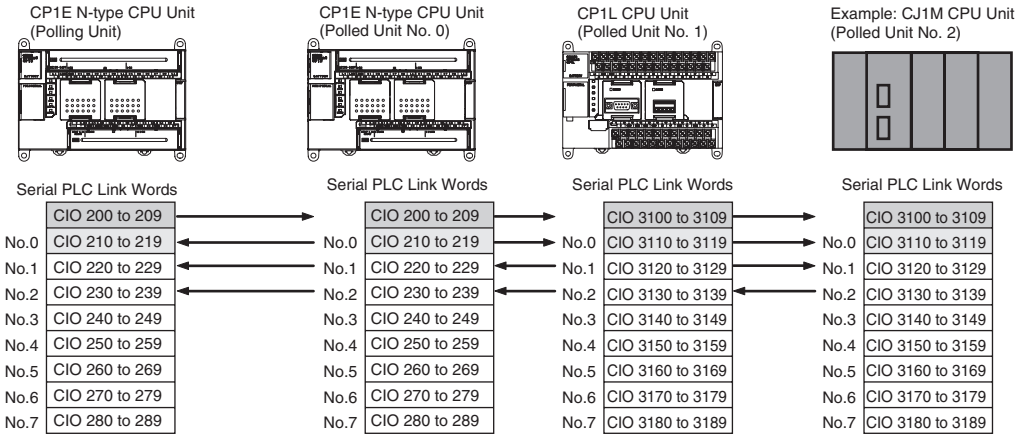
The data from all nodes in the Serial PLC Links are reflected in both the Polling Unit and the Polled Units.

The only exceptions are the addresses of Polled Units that are not present in the network. These data areas are undefined in all nodes.

Example: Complete Link Method, Highest Unit Number: 3
In the following diagram, Polled Unit No. 2 is a Unit not present in the network, so the area allocated for Polled Unit No. 2 is undefined in all nodes.



Example for Ten Link Words (Maximum Number of Words)
Each CPU Unit (either CP1E, CP1L, CP1H, or CJ1M) sends data to the same words in all other CPU Units for the Polling Unit and all Polled Units. Data is sent between the words that are allocated to the Polling Unit and Polled Units according to unit numbers.



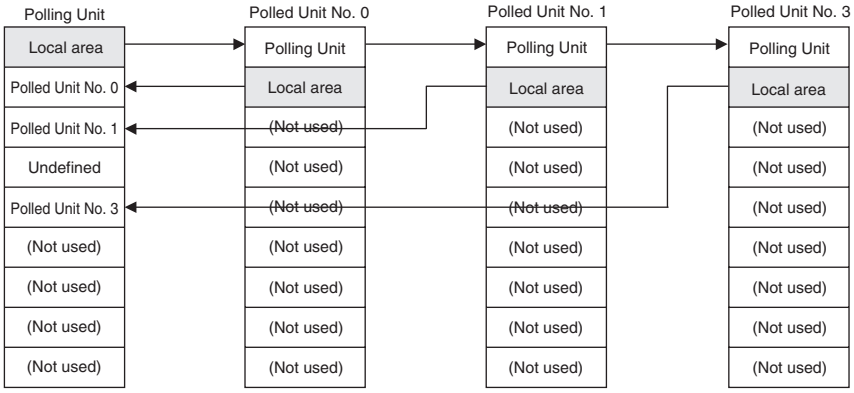
Polling Unit Link Method

The data for all the Polled Units in the Serial PLC Links are reflected in the Polling Unit only, and each Polled Unit reflects the data of the Polling Unit only.

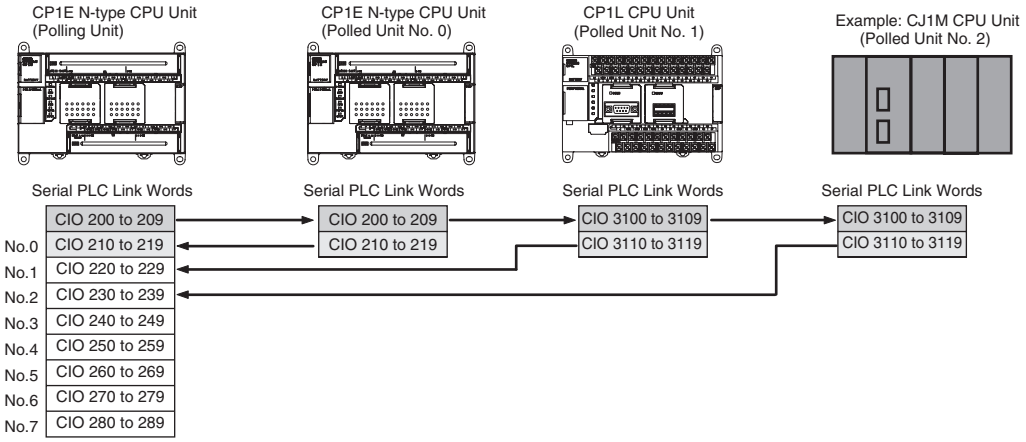
The advantage of the Polling Unit link method is that the addresses allocated for the local Polled Unit data are the same in each Polled Unit, allowing data to be accessed using common ladder programming.

The areas allocated for Polled Units not present in the network are undefined in the Polling Unit only.

Example: Polling Unit Link Method, Highest Unit Number: 3
In the following diagram, Polled Unit No. 2 is a Unit not participating in the network, so the corresponding area in the Polling Unit is undefined.



Example for Ten Link Words (Maximum Number of Words)
The CPU Unit that is the Polling Unit (either CP1E, CP1H, CP1L, or CJ1M) sends its data (CIO 200 to CIO 209) to the same words (CIO 200 to CIO 209) in all other CPU Units.
The Polled Units (either CP1E, CP1H, CP1L, or CJ1M) send their data (CIO 210 to CIO 219) to consecutive sets of 10 words (CIO 210 to CIO 289) in the Polling Unit.



● Allocated Words

Complete Link Method

Address

CIO 200

Serial PLC Link Area

CIO 289

Link words	1 word	2 words	3 words	to	10 words
Polling Unit	CIO 200	CIO 200 to 201	CIO 200 to 202		CIO 200 to 209
Polled Unit No. 0	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 1	CIO 202	CIO 204 to 205	CIO 206 to 208		CIO 220 to 229
Polled Unit No. 2	CIO 203	CIO 206 to 207	CIO 209 to 211		CIO 230 to 239
Polled Unit No. 3	CIO 204	CIO 208 to 209	CIO 212 to 214		CIO 240 to 249
Polled Unit No. 4	CIO 205	CIO 210 to 211	CIO 215 to 217		CIO 250 to 259
Polled Unit No. 5	CIO 206	CIO 212 to 213	CIO 218 to 220		CIO 260 to 269
Polled Unit No. 6	CIO 207	CIO 214 to 215	CIO 221 to 223		CIO 270 to 279
Polled Unit No. 7	CIO 208	CIO 216 to 217	CIO 224 to 226		CIO 280 to 289
Not used.	CIO 209 to 289	CIO 218 to 289	CIO 227 to 289		---

Polling Unit Link Method

Address

CIO 200

Serial PLC Link Words

CIO 289

Link words	1 word	2 words	3 words	to	10 words
Polling Unit	CIO 200	CIO 200 to 201	CIO 200 to 202		CIO 200 to 209
Polled Unit No. 0	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 1	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 2	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 3	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 4	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 5	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 6	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Polled Unit No. 7	CIO 201	CIO 202 to 203	CIO 203 to 205		CIO 210 to 219
Not used.	CIO 202 to 289	CIO 204 to 289	CIO 206 to 289		---

● Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words

Built-in RS-232C Port

Name	Address	Details	Read/write	Refresh timing
Built-in RS-232C Port Communicating with Polled Unit Flags*	A393.00 to A393.07	When built-in RS-232C port is being used in NT link mode, the bit corresponding to the Unit performing communications will be ON. Bits 00 to 07 correspond to unit numbers 0 to 7, respectively. ON: Communicating OFF: Not communicating	Read	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • Turns ON the bit corresponding to the unit number of the Polled Unit that is communicating via built-in RS-232C port in NT link mode or Serial PLC Link mode. • Bits 00 to 07 correspond to unit numbers 0 to 7, respectively.
Built-in RS-232C Port Restart Bit	A526.00	Turn ON this bit to restart built-in RS-232C port.	Read/write	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • Turn ON to restart built-in RS-232C port. **Note** The bit is automatically turned OFF by the system when restart processing has been completed.
Built-in RS-232C Port Error Flags	A528.00 to A528.07	When an error occurs at built-in RS-232C port, the corresponding error bit is turned ON. Bit 0: Not used. Bit 1: Not used. Bit 2: Parity error Bit 3: Framing error Bit 4: Overrun error Bit 5: Timeout error Bit 6: Not used. Bit 7: Not used.	Read/write	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • When an error occurs at built-in RS-232C port, the corresponding error bit is turned ON. • The flag is automatically turned OFF by the system when built-in RS-232C port is restarted. • In NT link mode, only bit 05 (timeout error) is enabled. • In Serial PLC Link mode, only the following bits are enabled. Errors at the Polling Unit: Bit 05: Timeout error Errors at Polled Units: Bit 05: Timeout error Bit 04: Overrun error Bit 03: Framing error

Serial Option Port

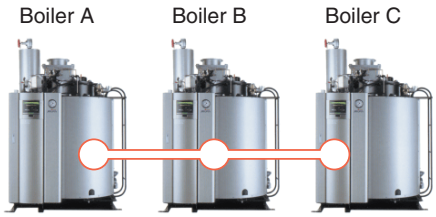
Name	Address	Details	Read/write	Refresh timing
Serial Option Port Communicating with Polled Unit Flags*	A394.00 to A394.07	When serial option port is being used in NT link mode, the bit corresponding to the Unit performing communications will be ON. Bits 00 to 07 correspond to unit numbers 0 to 7, respectively. ON: Communicating OFF: Not communicating	Read	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • Turns ON the bit corresponding to the unit number of the Polled Unit that is communicating via serial option port in NT link mode or Serial PLC Link mode. • Bits 00 to 07 correspond to unit numbers 0 to 7, respectively.
Serial Option Port Restart Flags	A526.01	Turn ON this bit to restart serial option port.	Read/write	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • Turn ON to restart serial option port. **Note** The bit is automatically turned OFF by the system when restart processing has been completed.
Serial Option Port Error Flags	A528.08 to A528.15	When an error occurs at serial option port, the corresponding error bit is turned ON. Bit 8: Not used. Bit 9: Not used. Bit 10: Parity error Bit 11: Framing error Bit 12: Overrun error Bit 13: Timeout error Bit 14: Not used. Bit 15: Not used.	Read/Write	• Cleared when power is turned ON. • When an error occurs at serial option port, the corresponding error bit is turned ON. • The flag is automatically turned OFF by the system when serial option port is restarted. • In NT link mode, only bit 13 (timeout error) is enabled. • In Serial PLC Link mode, only the following bits are enabled. Errors at the Polling Unit: Bit 13: Timeout error Errors at Polled Units: Bit 13: Timeout error Bit 12: Overrun error Bit 11: Framing error

* In the same way as for the existing 1:N NT Link, the status (communicating/not communicating) of the Polled Unit in Serial PLC Links can be checked from the Polling Unit (CPU Unit) by reading the Built-in RS-232C Port Communicating with Polled Unit Flag (A393.00 to A393.07 for unit numbers 0 to 7) or the Serial Option Port Communicating with Polled Unit Flag (A394.00 to A394.07 for unit numbers 0 to 7).

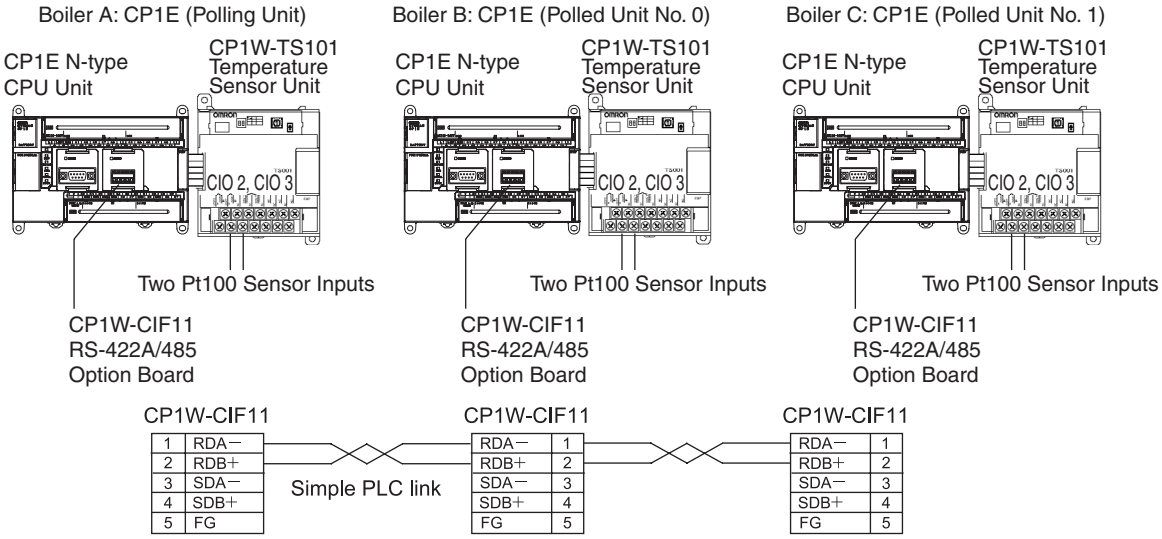
12-5-5 Example Application

Operation

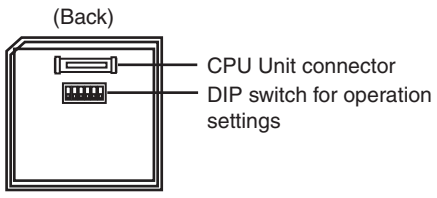
The present temperature information is exchanged between the boilers. This information is used to adjust the temperature control of one boiler depending on the status of the other boilers and for monitoring individual boilers.



● Wiring Example



● CP1W-CIF11 RS422/485 Option Board DIP Switch Settings



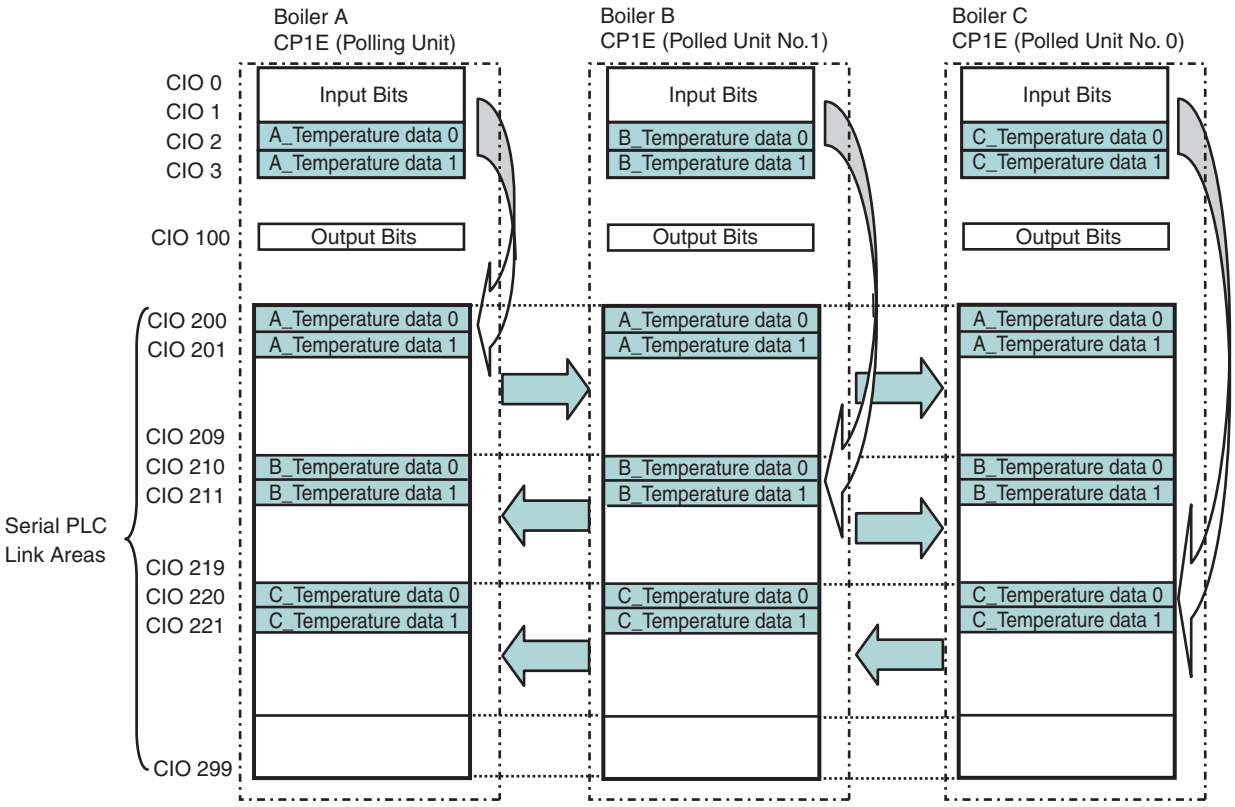
No.	Settings	Polling Unit	Polled Unit No. 0	Polled Unit No. 1	Description
1	Terminating resistance selection	ON	OFF	ON	PLCs at both ends must have terminating resistance connected.
2	2-wire or 4-wire selection	ON	ON	ON	2-wire
3	2-wire or 4-wire selection	ON	ON	ON	2-wire
4	–	OFF	OFF	OFF	Always OFF
5	RS control selection for RD	OFF	OFF	OFF	Control disabled
6	RS control selection for SD	ON	ON	ON	Control enabled

● PLC Setup

Item	Boiler A (Polling Unit)	Boiler B (Polled Unit No. 0)	Boiler C (Polled Unit No. 1)
Communications Settings	Custom		
Baud Rate	115200bps		
Parameters	7.2.E (default)		
Mode	PC Link (Master)	PC link (Slave)	
Link words	10 (default)	–	–
PC Link Mode	ALL	–	–
NT/PC Link Max.	1	–	–
PC Link Unit No.	–	0	1

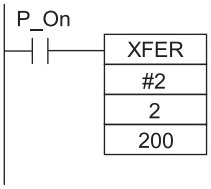
● Programming Example

Data in the Serial PLC Link Areas are transferred using data links by the Serial PLC Link and without using any special programming. The ladder program is used to transfer the data that needs to be linked to the data link area.



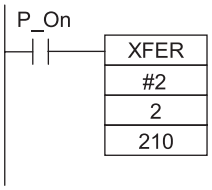
● Ladder Diagram

Boiler A
CP1E N-type CPU Unit
(Polling Unit)



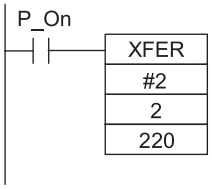
Transfer CIO 2 and CIO 3 to CIO 200 and CIO 201 using a BLOCK TRANSFER instruction.

Boiler B
CP1E N-type CPU Unit
(Polled Unit No. 0)



Transfer CIO 2 and CIO 3 to CIO 210 and CIO 211 using a BLOCK TRANSFER instruction.

Boiler C
CP1E N-type CPU Unit
(Polled Unit No. 1)



Transfer CIO 2 and CIO 3 to CIO 220 and CIO 221 using a BLOCK TRANSFER instruction

12-6 Connecting the Host Computer (Not Including Support Software)

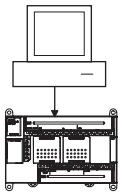
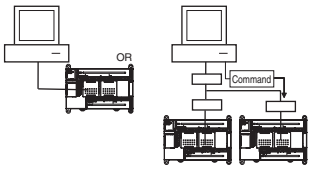
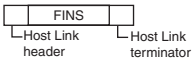
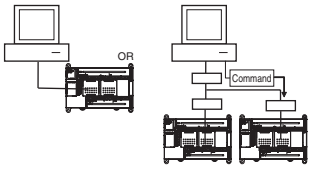
Host computers can be connected using this method only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

12-6-1 Overview

Commands are sent from a host computer (not including Support Software) to the CP1E CPU Unit to read and write data. The serial communications mode is set to Host Link.

Precautions for Correct Use

Support Software such as the CX-Programmer cannot use the Host Link protocol. Use Peripheral USB port instead.

Command flow	Command type	Communications method	Configuration	Application	Remarks
Host computer → PLC 	Host link command (C Mode) Host link command	Create frame in the host computer and send the command to the PLC. Receive the response.	Directly connect the host computer in a 1:1 or 1:N system. 	Use this method when communicating primarily from the host computer to the PLC.	–
	FINS command (with Host Link header and terminator) sent. 		Directly connect the host computer in a 1:1 system or 1:N system. 	Use these methods when communicating primarily from the host computer to PLCs in the network.	The FINS command must be placed between a Host Link header and terminator and then sent by the host computer.

12-6-2 Flow of Processing

1 Communications wiring

Connect the computer and CP1E CPU Unit using RS-232C ports.

2 PLC Setup

Set the PLC Setup (select Host Link for the serial communications mode and set the communications conditions) and transfer the PLC Setup from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E CPU Unit.

3 Program from host

Send the following commands from the host computer.

- C-mode commands
- FINS commands

12-6-3 Command/response Format and List of Commands

The outline of command/response format and each command are listed below.

For the details of the host link commands and FINS commands, refer to Communication *Instructions Reference Manual* (Cat.No.W342).

● List of C Mode Commands

C mode commands (host link commands) are shown below.

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory read	RR	CIO area read	Read the specified words from the specified words of CIO area
	RH	Holding area read	Read the specified words from the specified words of Holding area (H)
	RC	Timer and Counter PV area read	Read the specified present values of timer and counter from the specified words
	RG	Timer and Counter Completion Flag read	Read the specified Completion Flag of timer and counter from the specified words
	RD	DM area read	Read the specified words from the specified words of DM area (D)
	RJ	Auxiliary area read	Read the specified words from the specified words of Auxiliary area (A)
I/O memory write	WR	CIO area write	Write the specified source words from the specified words of CIO area in the unit of word
	WH	Holding area write	Write the specified source words from the specified words of Holding area (H) in the unit of word
I/O memory write	WC	Timer and Counter PV area write	Write the specified source words from the specified words of Timer and Counter present value area in the unit of word
	WD	DM area write	Write the specified source words from the specified words of DM area (D) in the unit of word
	WJ	Auxiliary area write	Write the specified source words from the specified words of Auxiliary area (A) in the unit of word
CPU Unit status related	MS	CPU Unit status read	Read the CPU Unit operating conditions (operation mode, forced set/reset, fatal error)
	SC	Status change	Change the operation mode of CPU Unit
	MF	Error information read	Read the occurring error information of CPU Unit (fatal error, non-fatal error)
Force-set/reset	KS	Force-set	Force-set the specified 1 bit
	KR	Force-reset	Force-reset the specified 1 bit
	FK	Multi-bit force-set/reset	Force-set, force-reset and release the specified multiple bits
	KC	All bits release	Release the forced status all at once
Model code read	MM	Model code read	Read the model code of CPU Unit
Test	TS	Test	Directly return 1 block sent from the host computer
Program area access	RP	Program area read	Read all the contents of the CPU Unit's user program using the machine language (object) level
	WP	Program area write	Write all the machine languages (objects) sent from the host computer into the user program area of the CPU Unit

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory area mixed read	QQMR	I/O memory area mixed read registration	Register the I/O memory words or bits that need to read into the table
	QQIR	I/O memory area mixed registration	Read all of the I/O memory area words and bits that were registered
Host link communication processing	XZ	Abort (command only)	Interrupt the operation that being processed using the host link command, and return to the initial status after abortion
	**	Initial (command only)	Initialize the transmission control sequence for all the host link unit numbers
	IC	Command undefined error (response only)	Response when the command's header code cannot be broken

● List of FINS commands

FINS commands are shown below.

Type	Command code		Name	Function
I/O memory area access	01	01	I/O memory area read	Read the contents of continuous I/O memory area
	01	02	I/O memory area write	Write the contents of continuous I/O memory area
	01	03	I/O memory area write all at once	Replenish the specified ranges of I/O memory area with the same data
	01	04	I/O memory area mixed read	Read the contents of discontinuous I/O memory area
Parameter area access	02	01	Parameter area read	Read the contents of continuous parameter area
	02	02	Parameter area write	Write the contents of continuous parameter area (unable to execute in MONITOR or RUN mode)
	02	03	Parameter area write (clear) all at once	Replenish the specified ranges of parameter area with the same data
Program area access	03	06	Program area read	Read UM (User Memory) area
	03	07	Program area write	Write UM (User Memory) area
	03	08	Program area clear	Clear the specified ranges of UM (User Memory) area
Operation mode change	04	01	Operation mode change (Operation start)	Change the operation mode of CPU Unit to RUN or MONITOR mode
	04	02	Operation mode change (Operation stop)	Change the operation mode of CPU Unit to PROGRAM mode
System configuration read	05	01	CPU Unit information read	Read CPU Unit information
Status read	06	01	CPU Unit status read	Read the status information of CPU Unit
	06	20	Cycle time read	Read cycle time (MAX, MIN, AVERAGE)
Time information access	07	01	Time information read	Read present year, month, day of the month, hour, minute, second, day of the week
	07	02	Time information write	Change present year, month, day of the month, hour, minute, second, day of the week
Message display related	09	20	Message read/cancel	Read FAL and FALS
Access right related	0C	01	Access right obtainment	Obtain the access right when it is free
	0C	02	Access right forced obtainment	Obtain the access right whether or not the access right of other units is obtained
	0C	03	Access right release	Release the access right being obtained and set it free

Type	Command code		Name	Function
Error log related	21	01	Error removal	Remove the occurring error and error message
	21	02	Error log read	Read error log information
Debugging related	21	03	Error log pointer clearance	Clear all the pointer of error log to zero
	23	01	Force-set/reset	Force-set, force-reset and release (unable to specify multi-bit)
	23	02	All bits release	Release the forced status of all bits

13

Other Functions

This section describes PID temperature control, clock functions, DM backup functions, security functions.

13-1 PID Temperature Control 13-2
13-1-1 Overview 13-2
13-1-2 Flow of Operation 13-3
13-1-3 Application Example 13-4
13-2 Clock 13-7
13-3 DM Backup Function 13-8
13-3-1 Backing Up and Restoring DM Area Data 13-8
13-3-2 Procedure 13-10
13-4 Security Functions 13-12
13-4-1 Ladder Program Read Protection 13-12

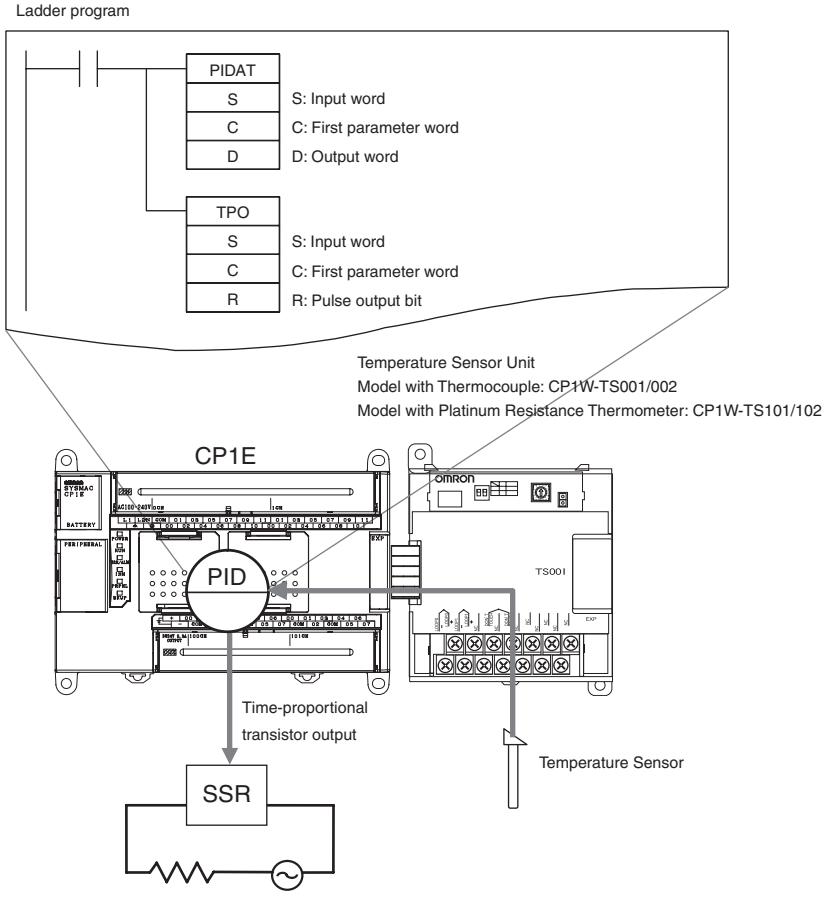
13-1 PID Temperature Control

PID temperature control can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

13-1-1 Overview

The CP1E CPU Unit supports PID instructions with the autotuning function. Ladder programs can be written to perform PID temperature control.

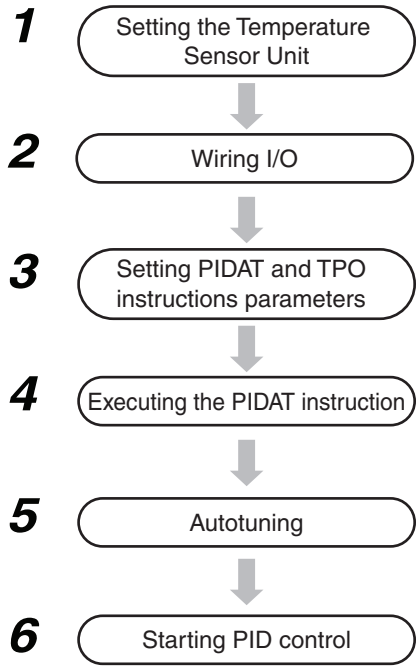
- Temperature input: Input from Temperature Sensor Unit to words in the Input Area.
- PID control: Execute using the PIDAT instruction in ladder program.
  The PIDAT instruction is used in combination with the TPO instruction (TIME-PROPORTIONAL OUTPUT) to perform time-proportional control.
- Control output: To connect an SSR, connect a 24-V power supply to the transistor output and output voltage pulses.



Additional Information

The sampling cycle set for a PIDAT instruction is between 10 ms to 99.99 s in increments of 10 ms. The actual calculation cycle is determined by the relationship with cycle time. Refer to the *CP1E CPU Unit Instructions Reference Manual* (Cat. No. W483) for the PIDAT instruction.

13-1-2 Flow of Operation



Inputting the Temperature Sensor's PV to PIDAT Instructions

● Temperature Sensor Unit

- Setting the Temperature Range
  Set the temperature range with the rotary switch on the front panel of the Temperature Sensor Unit. If the rotary switch is set to 1 for a CP1W-TS001 Temperature Sensor Unit, the temperature range is 0.0 to 500.0°C.
- Temperature Data Storage Format
  Temperature data is automatically stored in words in the Input Area allocated to the Temperature Sensor Unit as an Expansion Unit using four-digit hexadecimal.
  Example: 100°C is stored as 0064 hex.
  - When the range code is a decimal number to one decimal point, the value is multiplied by a factor of 10 and converted to a hexadecimal number without a sign, then stored as binary data.

    Example: 500.0°C multiplied by 10 is 5000 decimal. This is converted to 1388 in hexadecimal and stored.
  - If the temperature is negative, it is stored as signed hexadecimal.

    Example: -200°C is stored as FF38 hex.

● PIDAT Instruction

The PIDAT instruction treats the PV as unsigned hexadecimal data (0000 to FFFF hex). Signed data cannot be used, so if the temperature range includes negative values, apply scaling with the APR instruction.

Autotuning Procedure

● Automatically Executing Autotuning When PIDAT Is Executed

To automatically autotune the PID constants, turn ON the AT Command Bit when the PIDAT instruction is executed.

1 Set the PID parameter in words C to C+10. Word C is specified by the second operand.

Example: Place the set value (SV) in C and place the input range in bits 08 to 11 of C+6. Turn ON bit 15 of C+9 (AT Command Bit).

2 Turn ON the PIDAT instruction's input condition.

The PIDAT instruction will execute autotuning. When it has finished, the AT Command Bit (bit 15 in C+9) will turn OFF. At the same time the proportional band (C+1), integral constant (C+2), and derivative constant (C+3) calculated by autotuning will be stored and PID control will be started.

● Executing Autotuning for Other Conditions When PIDAT Is Executed

Here, the AT Command Bit is left OFF when the PIDAT instruction is being executed. Later it is turned ON by some other condition to start autotuning.

1 Set the PID parameter in words C to C+10. Word C is specified by the second operand.

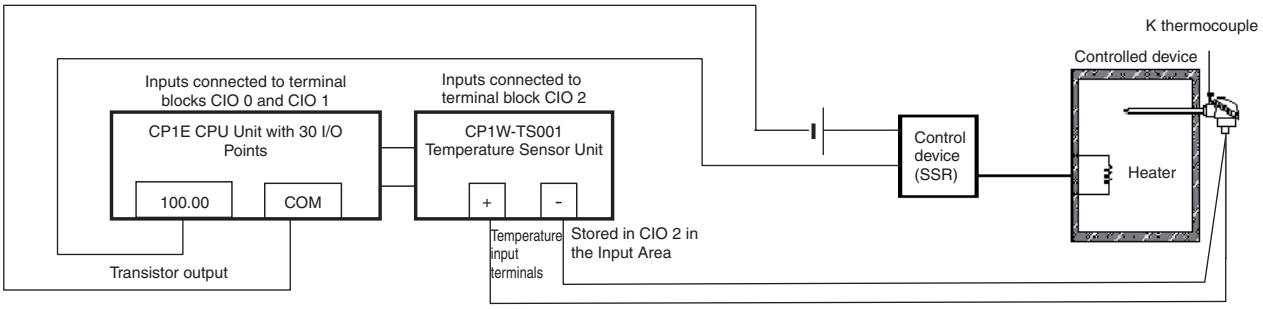
Example: Place the set value (SV) in C, the proportional band in C+1, the integral constant in C+2, the derivative constant in C+3, and the input range in bits 08 to 11 of C+6. Turn OFF bit 15 of C+9 (AT Command Bit).

2 Turn ON the PIDAT instruction's input condition. PID control will be started with the specified PID constants.

3 Turn ON bit 15 in C+9 (the AT Command Bit) while the input condition for the PID instruction is ON. Autotuning will be performed. When it has finished, the AT Command Bit (bit 15 in C+9) will turn OFF. The proportional band (C+1), integral constant (C+2), and derivative constant (C+3) calculated by autotuning will be stored and PID control will be started with those PID constants.

13-1-3 Application Example

System Configuration



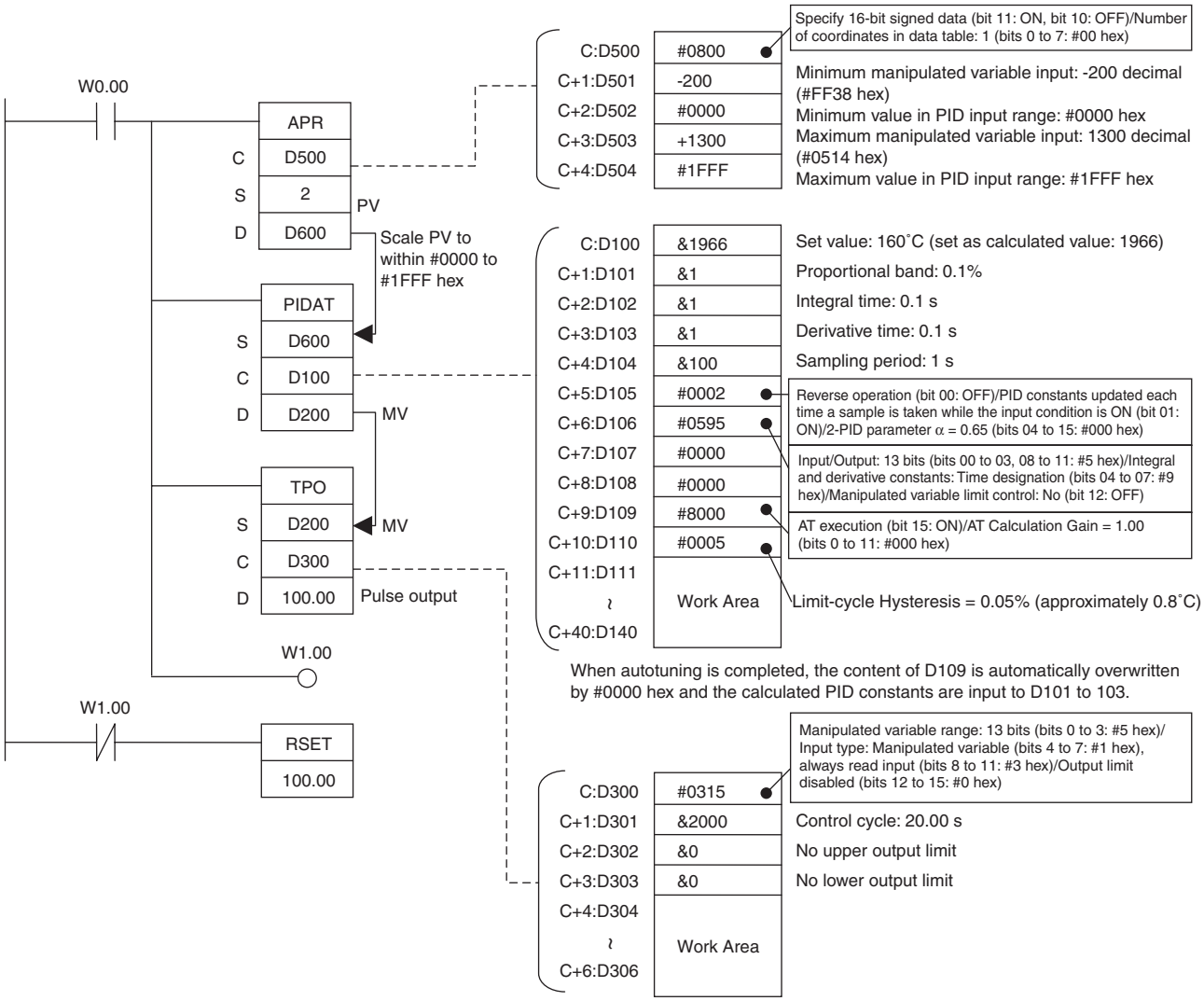
- A K thermocouple is used for the temperature input. Use a CP1W-TS001 Temperature Sensor Unit (thermocouple input).

- The Temperature Sensor Unit's temperature input PV is stored in CIO 2.
- The control output is the transistor output used to control the heater through the SSR using time-proportional control.
- The PIDAT sampling cycle is 1 second.
- Control cycle: 20 s
- When W0.00 turns ON, autotuning is immediately executed and PID control is started with the PID constants calculated by autotuning.

Ladder Programming Example for an Input Range of -200 to 1300°C for a K Thermocouple

The CP1W-TS001 Temperature Sensor Unit is used with an input type of K -200 to 1300°C (set the rotary switch to 0). The decimal values -200 to 1300°C are converted to signed hexadecimal data (FF38 to 0514 hex) and stored in CIO 2 in the Input Area.

However, the PIDAT instruction can only handle unsigned hexadecimal data as the PV. The value is thus converted from the range FF38 to 0514 to the PIDAT instruction input range of 0000 to 1FFF hex (0 to 8191) using the APR instruction.



Description

- When W0.00 turns ON, the work area in D111 to D140 is initialized (cleared) according to the parameters set in D100 to D110. After the work area has been initialized, autotuning is started and the PID constants are calculated from the results from changing the manipulated variable. After autotuning has been completed, PID control is executed according to the calculated PID constants set in D101 to D103. The manipulated variable is output to D200. The manipulated variable in D200 is divided by the manipulated variable range using the TPO instruction. This value is treated as the duty factor which is converted to a time-proportional output and output to CIO100.00 as a pulse output.
- When W0.00 turns OFF, PID is stopped and CIO100.00 turns OFF.
- When W0.00 is ON, the Thermocouple's PV (-200 to 1300) is scaled to the PIDAT instruction input range (#0 to #1FFF hex). The set values must be input according to the scaled PV. For example, if the PV is 160°C, it is set as [8191/(1300+200)] × (160+200) = 1966].

13-2 Clock

The clock can be used only with the CP1E N-type CPU Unit.

The current data is stored in the following words in the Auxiliary Area.

Name	Address	Function
Clock data	A351 to A354	The seconds, minutes, hour, day of month, month, year, and day of week are stored each cycle.
	A351.00 to A351.07	Seconds: 00 to 59 (BCD)
	A351.08 to A351.15	Minutes: 00 to 59 (BCD)
	A352.00 to A352.07	Hour: 00 to 23 (BCD)
	A352.08 to A352.15	Day of the month: 01 to 31 (BCD)
	A353.00 to A353.07	Month: 01 to 12 (BCD)
	A353.08 to A353.15	Year: 00 to 99 (BCD)
	A354.00 to A354.07	Day of the week: 00: Sunday, 01: Monday, 02: Tuesday, 03: Wednesday, 04: Thursday, 05: Friday, 06: Saturday

Additional Information

The clock cannot be used if a battery is not installed or the battery voltage is low.

● Related Auxiliary Area Bits and Words

Name	Address	Contents
Start-up Time	A510 and A511	The time at which the power was turned ON (day of month, hour, minutes, and seconds).
Power Interruption Time	A512 and A513	The time at which the power was last interrupted (day of month, hour, minutes, and seconds).
Power ON Clock Data 1	A720 to A722	Consecutive times at which the power was turned ON (year, month, day of month, hour, minutes, and seconds). The times are progressively older from number 1 to number 10.
Power ON Clock Data 2	A723 to A725	
Power ON Clock Data 3	A726 to A728	
Power ON Clock Data 4	A729 to A731	
Power ON Clock Data 5	A732 to A734	
Power ON Clock Data 6	A735 to A737	
Power ON Clock Data 7	A738 to A740	
Power ON Clock Data 8	A741 to A743	
Power ON Clock Data 9	A744 to A746	
Power ON Clock Data 10	A747 to A749	
Operation Start Time	A515 to A517	The time that operation started (year, month, day of month, hour, minutes, and seconds).
Operation End Time	A518 to A520	The time that operation stopped (year, month, day of month, hour, minutes, and seconds).

● Time-related Instructions

Name	Mnemonic	Function
CALENDAR ADD	CADD	Adds time to the calendar data in the specified words.
CALENDAR SUBTRACT	CSUB	Subtracts time from the calendar data in the specified words.
CLOCK ADJUSTMENT	DATE	Changes the internal clock setting to the setting in the specified source words.

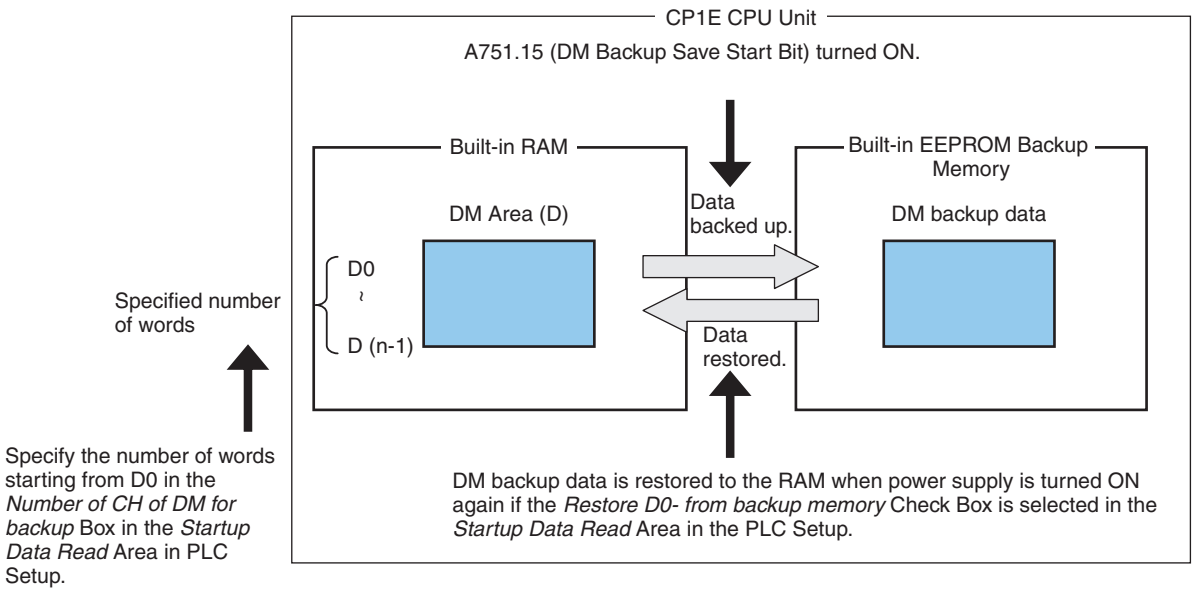
13-3 DM Backup Function

This section describes the function that saves specified words from the DM Area in the built-in EEPROM backup memory.

13-3-1 Backing Up and Restoring DM Area Data

Overview

The contents of the DM Area (D) will become unstable if the power supply is interrupted for longer than the backup time of the built-in capacitor (50 hours for an E-type CPU Unit, 40 hours for an N-type CPU Unit without a Battery). The contents of the specified words in the DM Area data can be backed up from RAM to the built-in EEPROM backup memory during operation by turning ON a bit in the Auxiliary Area. The number of DM Area words to back up is specified in the *Number of CH of DM for backup* Box in the PLC Setup. If the *Restore D0- from backup memory* Check Box is selected in the PLC Setup, the backup data will automatically be restored to RAM when the power is turned back ON so that data is not lost even if power is interrupted.



● Conditions for Executing Backup

Specified words starting from D0 in the built-in RAM can be saved to the built-in EEPROM backup memory by turning ON A751.15. (These words are called the DM backup words and the data is called the DM backup data.) A751.15 (DM Backup Save Start Bit) can be used in any operating mode (RUN, MONITOR, or PROGRAM mode).

● Words that can be Backed Up

- E-type CPU Units: D0 to D1499
- N-type CPU Units: D0 to D6999

Number of Words to Back Up

The number of words to back up starting from D0 is set in the *Number of CH of DM for backup Box in the Startup Data Read* Area *in the PLC Setup*.

Restoring DM Backup Data to the Built-in RAM When Power is Turned ON

The DM backup data can be restored to the built-in RAM when power is turned ON by selecting the *Restore D0- from backup memory* Check Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area in the PLC Setup.

The DM backup data will be read from the backup memory even if the *Clear retained memory area (HR/DM/CNT)* Check Box is selected in the PLC Setup.

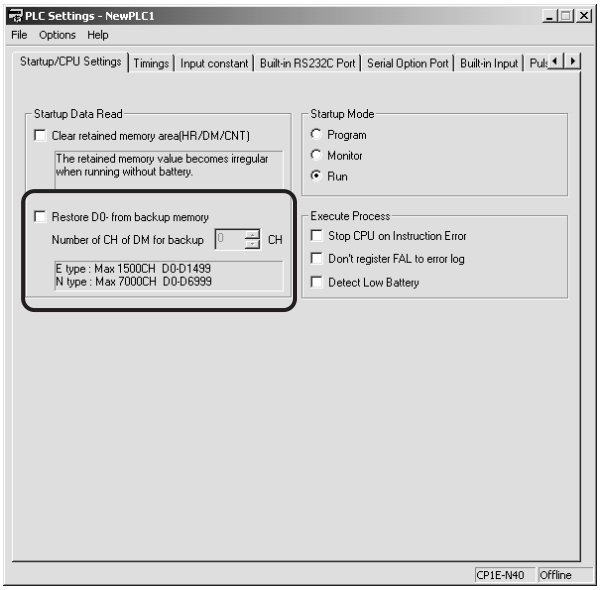
Related Auxiliary Area Bits

Name	Address	Description
DM Backup Save Start Bit	A751.15	The number of words in the DM Area specified in the *Number of CH of DM for backup* Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area in the PLC Setup are saved from the built-in RAM to the built-in EEPROM backup memory when this bit is turned ON. This bit will not automatically turn OFF again if the bit turns ON. Design the ladder program so that this bit is turned ON and OFF again using upwardly differentiated bits. If this bit is turned ON and OFF while the DM Backup Save Flag (A751.14) is ON, it will be ignored and the data will not be backed up again. To backup the data again, make sure that A751.14 is OFF and then turn ON A751.15. A751.15 is turned OFF when the power supply is turned ON.
DM Backup Save Flag	A751.14	This flag turns ON when A751.15 is turned ON to start the saving operation. This flag stays ON while data is being saved and turns OFF when finished. Use this flag to confirm when the DM backup operation has been completed. The flag is turned OFF when the power supply is turned ON.
DM Backup Restore Failed Flag	A751.11	This flag turns ON if the DM backup data could not be restored correctly. If this flag turns ON, data will not be read from the built-in EEPROM backup memory to the RAM. For example, if power was interrupted while data was being backed up, the DM Area data would not be backed up properly and the next time power is turned ON, the DM backup data will not be restored. If this happens, this flag will be turned ON. If the number of the backed up DM area words is different from the *Number of CH of DM for backup* in the PLC Setup, this flag will be turned ON. This flag turns OFF in the following cases: • Data is successfully restored from the built-in EEPROM backup memory to the RAM when the power supply is turned ON. • All memory is cleared.

13-3-2 Procedure

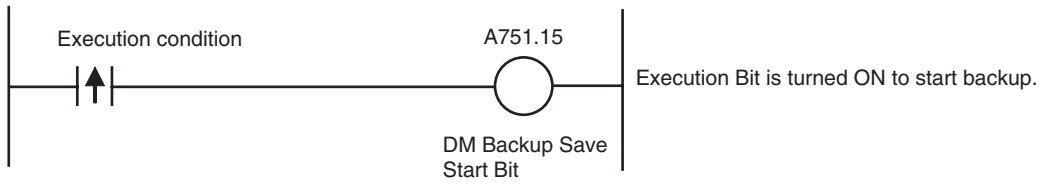
Perform the following procedure to save the DM data to the built-in EEPROM backup memory during operation or while stopped.

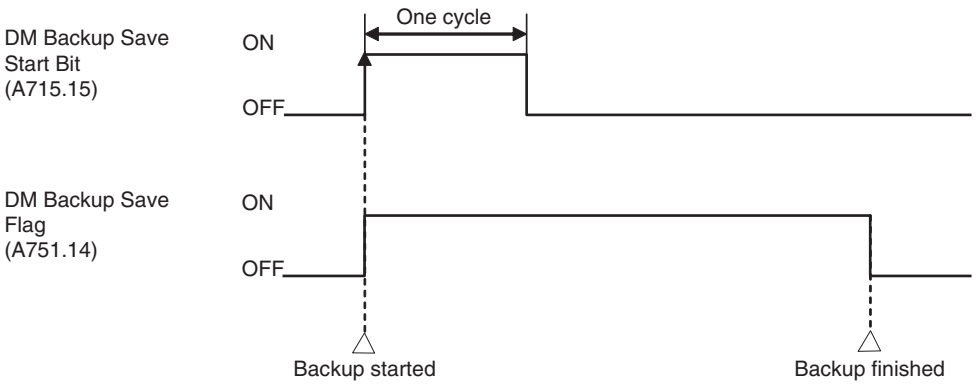
1 Check the *Restore D0- from backup memory* Check Box in the *Startup Data Read* Area of the PLC Setup from the CX-Programme.
Also, set the number of words to be backed up starting from D0 in the *Number of CH of DM for backup* Box. Transfer the PLC Setup to the CPU Unit and turn ON the power supply.



2 Turn ON A751.15 (DM Backup Save Start Bit) from the CX-Programmer, a Programmable Terminal (PT), or a ladder program.
The specified number of words in the DM Area starting from D0 will be backed up to the built-in EEPROM backup memory.

- Using a Ladder Program





When the saving operation has been completed, A751.14 (DM Backup Save Flag) will turn OFF.

Precautions for Safe Use

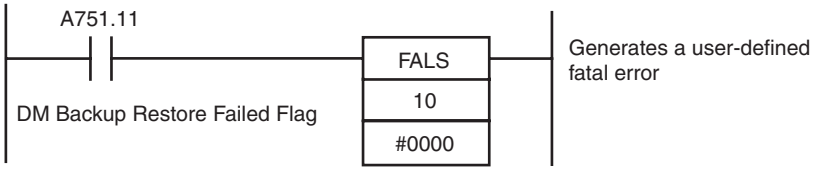
Power Interruptions during Backup

The BKUP indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will be lit when DM Area data is being saved to the built-in EEPROM backup memory.

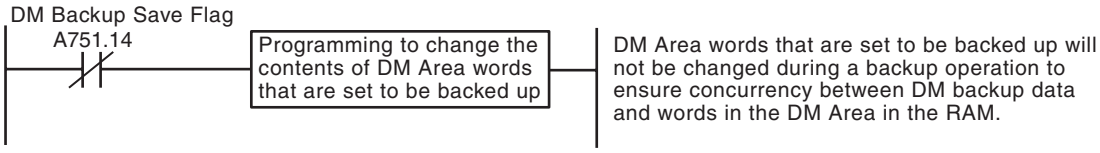
Do not turn OFF the power supply to the PLC while the indicator is lit. If the power supply to the PLC is turned OFF while the BKUP indicator is lit, data will not be backed up. In this case, the DM Backup Restore Failed Flag (A751.11) will turn ON when the power supply is turned ON again. Therefore, the backup data will not be restored to the DM Area. Transfer the data from the CX-Programmer to the DM Area again.

Precautions for Correct Use

- To prevent operation from starting if the DM backup data is not restored correctly when the power supply is turned ON, insert the following instructions into the ladder program to generate a fatal error.



- To ensure concurrency between DM backup data and the contents of the DM Area in the RAM, use exclusive processing in the ladder program so that contents of the DM Area words in the RAM that are set to be backed up are not changed during a backup operation.



- Data can be written up to 1,000,000 times to the built-in EEPROM backup memory. Data cannot be written once this limit is exceeded. If writing fails, A315.15 (Backup Memory Error Flag) will turn ON.

Additional Information

Confirming Completion of DM Area Backup

If user programs or the parameter area is being saved to the backup memory using operations from the CX-Programmer, the backup operation will not be executed immediately even if A751.15 (DM Backup Save Start Bit) is turned ON. A751.14 (DM Backup Save Flag) will remain ON during this time and turn OFF when the DM backup operation has been completed. You can confirm the completion of DM backup by checking to see if the DM Backup Save Flag (A751.14) has been turned OFF.

13-4 Security Functions

The Security function can be used with any model of CP1E CPU Unit.

13-4-1 Ladder Program Read Protection

Read Protection

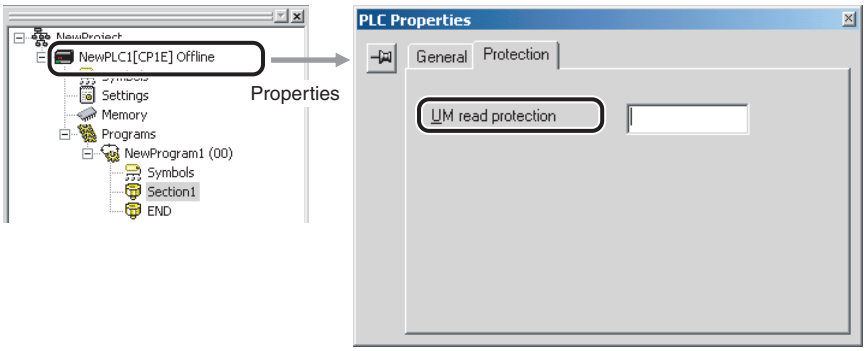
With the CX-Programmer, it is possible to set read protection using a password for the whole ladder program.

When the program is read-protected using a password, it is not possible to display or edit any of the ladder programs using the CX-Programmer unless the password is entered in the Disable Password Dialog Box from the CX-Programmer.

This enables improved security for PLC data in equipment.

● Setting Protection

1 Right-click the PLC in the project tree to open the **Protection** Tab Page of the **PLC Properties**.



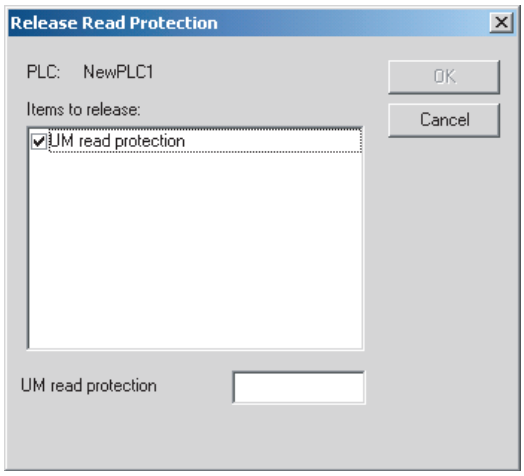
2 Set any password.

3 Select ***Protection-Setting*** from the PLC Menu.

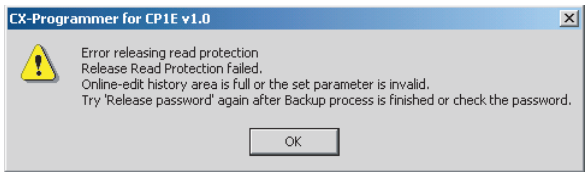
4 Confirm that the setting item is checked, then click the **OK** button.

● Protection Release Procedure

1 Go online and select ***Protection - Release Password*** from the PLC menu.
The Release Read Protection Dialog Box will be displayed.



2 Enter the registered password.
If the password is incorrect, the message shown on the right will be displayed, and protection will not be released.



● Auxiliary Area Bits Related to Password Protection

Name	Bit address	Description	Status after mode change	Startup hold settings
UM Read Protection Status	A99.00	Indicates whether or not the whole ladder programs are read-protected. OFF: UM read protection is not set. ON: UM read protection is set.	Hold	Hold

14

Programming Device Operations

This section describes the use of the CX-Programmer to create a ladder programs to operate the CP1E, transfer the program to the CP1E, and debug the program. It also describes other basic functions of the CX-Programmer.

14-1 Programming Devices Usable with the CP1E. 14-2

14-2 Overview of CX-Programmer 14-3

14-2-1 CX-Programmer 14-3

14-2-2 CX-Programmer Flow from Startup to Operation 14-3

14-2-3 Help 14-6

14-3 Creating a Ladder Program 14-7

14-3-1 Inputting a Ladder Program 14-7

14-3-2 Saving and Reading Ladder Programs. 14-14

14-3-3 Editing Ladder Programs 14-15

14-4 Connecting Online to the CP1E and Transferring the Program 14-18

14-4-1 Connecting Online 14-18

14-4-2 Changing Operating Modes 14-19

14-4-3 Transferring a Ladder Program and the PLC Setup 14-20

14-4-4 Starting Operation 14-21

14-5 Online Monitoring and Debugging 14-23

14-5-1 Monitoring Status 14-23

14-5-2 Force-set/Reset Bits 14-25

14-5-3 Online Editing 14-26

14-1 Programming Devices Usable with the CP1E

The Programming Devices that can be used with the CP1E are listed in the following table.

Product	Model	Compatible CX-Programmer versions	Unit version of CP1E CPU Unit	Support for Smart Input	Saved program file extension	Reference
CX-Programmer for CP1E	WS02-CXPC3	Version 1.0 or higher	Unit version 1.0	Supported	.CXE	Described in this section.
CX-Programmer (CX-One)	WS02-CXPC1-V8	Version 8.2 or higher (See note.)	Unit version 1.0	Not supported	.CXP	Refer to the *CX-Programmer Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W446)

Note To use CX-Programmer version 8.2 with a CP1E CPU Unit, the CX-One version 3 auto-update must be installed or refer to OMRON's Web page *www.fa.omron.co.jp* for details.

Precautions for Correct Use

- This section describes the unique applications and functions of the CX-Programmer for CP1E. In the remainder of this section, "CX-Programmer" refers to the CX-Programmer for CP1E.
- When using the full version of CX-Programmer provided in CX-One, refer to the *CX-Programmer Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W446).
- A Programing Console cannot be used for the CP1E. Use the CX-Programmer for CP1E.

● Using CX-Programmer for CP1E and CX-Programmer (CX-One) at the Same Time

The CX-Programmer (CX-One) and the CX-Programmer for CP1E can be installed on the same computer and both applications can run at the same time.

● Using Project Files Saved with the CX-Programmer (.CXP) on the CX-Programmer for CP1E

The CX-Programmer for CP1E cannot open a .CXP project created on the CX-Programmer (CX-One). Use programming from a project saved in a .CXP file on the CX-Programmer for CP1E according to the following procedure.

1 Start the CX-Programmer (CX-One) and CX-Programmer for CP1E together.

2 Copy the rungs of the program to be used from the Ladder Programming Window of the CX-Programmer (CX-One), and paste them into the CX-Programmer for CP1E.

Files created with the CX-Programmer for CP1E (.CXE) can be opened with CX-Programmer version 8.2 and higher.

14-2 Overview of CX-Programmer

This section describes the preparations that must be completed before a ladder program can be created, including connecting the CP1E to the computer and installing the USB driver.

14-2-1 CX-Programmer

The CX-Programmer is a programming application for creating the ladder programs that are executed in a CP1E CPU Unit.
In addition to ladder program creation, the CX-Programmer also has functions that are needed to set up and operate the CP1E, including functions for debugging ladder programs, displaying addresses and present values, monitoring, setting the connected PLC, programming, and monitoring.

The CX-Programmer has fewer sub-menus, making it relatively simple.

The installation of the CX-Programmer is described in *4-1-5 Installing the Software in the CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat. No. W479).

For details on the operation of the CX-Programmer, refer to the CX-Programmer Online Help.

14-2-2 CX-Programmer Flow from Startup to Operation

The flow of using the CX-Programmer from startup through starting PLC operation is shown below.

1	Start CX-Programmer for CP1E	Select ***Start - Programs - OMRON - CX-One - CX-Programmer for CP1E - CX-Programmer for CP1E.***
2	Create new project	Select *CP1E* in the Change PLC Dialog Box.
3	Create program	Example: Press the **C** Key to input a NC input condition.
4	Save program	Select ***File - Save As.***
5	Connect online to the CP1E	Select ***PLC - Work Online.***
6	Change operating mode	Select ***PLC - Operating mode - Program.***
7	Transfer program/PLC system settings	Select ***PLC - Transfer - Transfer [PC → PLC].***
8	Restart the CP1E	Once turn OFF the power supply to the CP1E CPU Unit, then turn ON again.

9 Start operation

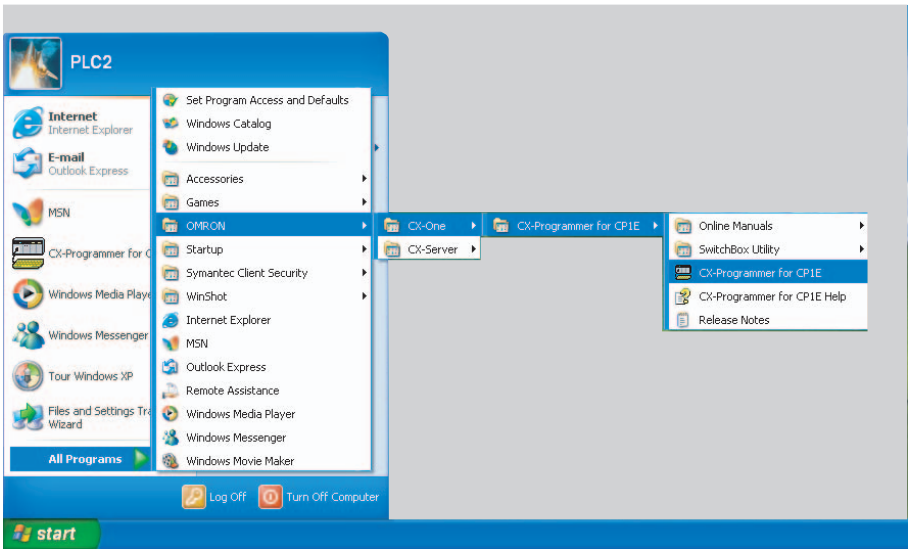
CP1E CPU Unit operation will start.

Start CX-Programmer

Select ***Start - Programs - OMRON - CX-One - CX-Programmer for CP1E.***

The CX-Programmer will start.

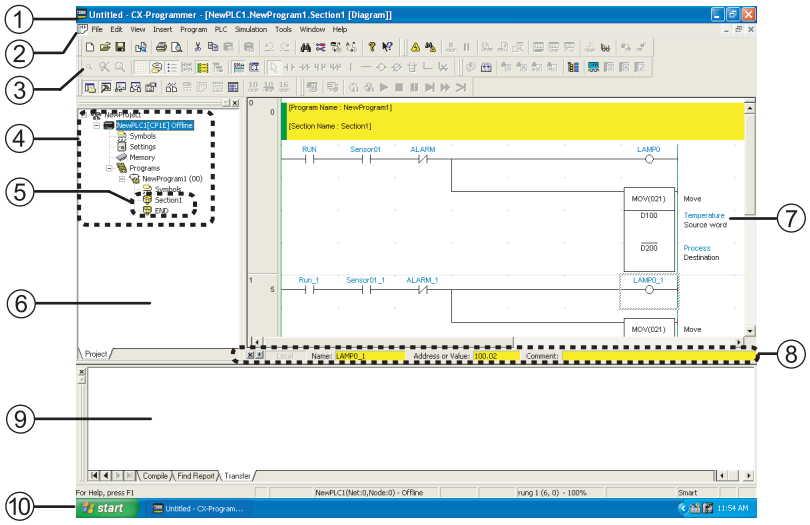
The title display will appear, followed by the Main Window.



Names and Functions of Parts of the Main Window

This section describes the names and functions of each part of the Main Window of the CX-Programmer. For details on the functions and operation of CX-Programmer, refer to the CX-Programmer Online Help.

● Main Window



① Title Bar
Displays the name of the project.

② Main Menu
Displays the menus from which commands are selected.

③ Toolbar
Displays the icons for executing commands.

④ Project Tree and ⑥ Project Workspace
Used to manage programs and settings.

⑤ Sections
Allow ladder programming to be split up into a number of parts.

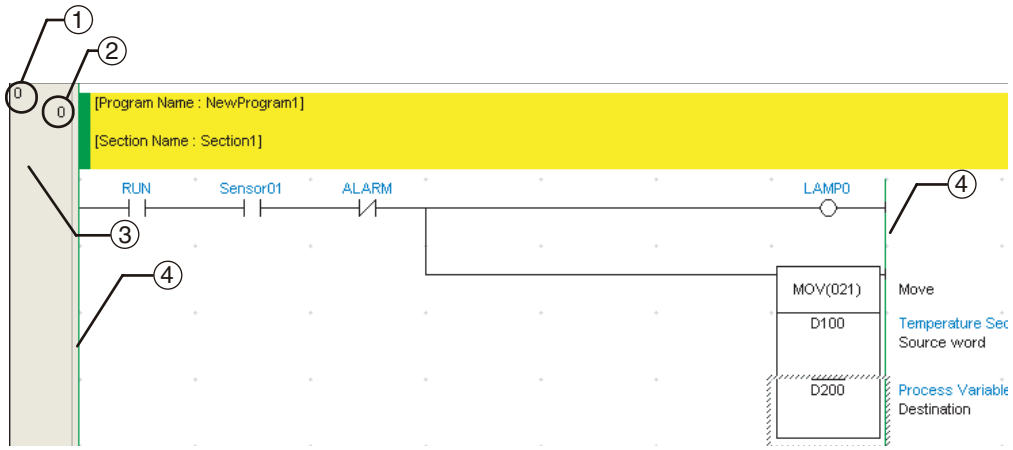
⑦ Ladder Section Window
A window that is used to create and edit ladder programs.

⑧ I/O Comment Bar
Displays the name, address, value, and I/O comment of the symbol selected with the cursor.

⑨ Output Window
Displays messages, such as search results and errors.

⑩ Status Bar
Displays information such as the PLC name, online/offline status, and position of the active cell.

● Ladder Section Window



① Rung Number

② Program Address

③ Rung Header
If a rung is incomplete, a red line will be displayed on the right side of the rung header.

④ Bus Bar

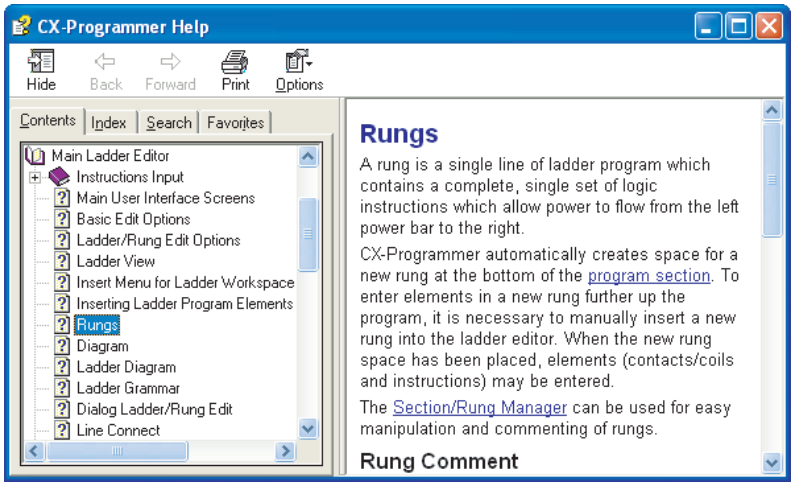
14-2-3 Help

The CX-Programmer Help describes all the operations of CX-Programmer. It provides an introduction to the various windows and panes and describes basic operations, ladder program creation, and monitoring. It also describes each of the instructions, including operand notation and contents.

Accessing CX-Programmer Help

Press the **F1** Key from the CX-Programmer.

The Help Window will be displayed.



Accessing the CX-Programmer Instruction Reference

For an explanation of an instruction used in ladder programming, refer to the CX-Programmer Instruction Reference.

- **Displaying the Instruction Reference from the Main Menu of the CX-Programmer**

  Select ***Instruction Reference - CP1E*** from the Help Menu.

  The CX-Programmer Instruction Reference Window will be displayed.

- **Displaying the Instruction Reference while Creating a Ladder Program**

  While creating an instruction in a ladder program in Smart Input Mode, press the F1 Key to display the Instruction Reference page for the instruction being edited.

Accessing the CP1E I/O Memory Reference

To check the CP1E I/O memory address map from the CX-Programmer, select ***I/O Memory Reference*** from the Help Menu.

14-3 Creating a Ladder Program

This section describes the use of CX-Programmer to create a ladder program.

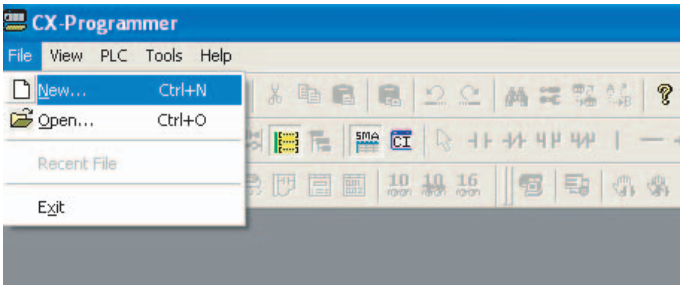
14-3-1 Inputting a Ladder Program

This section shows how to input a ladder program for an example application using the CX-Programmer commands.

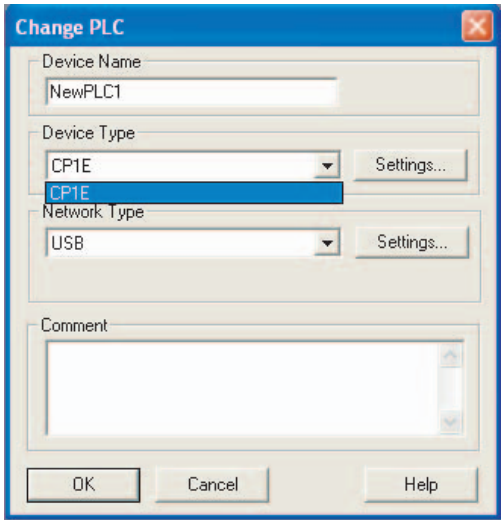
Creating a New Project

To use the CX-Programmer, the first step is to create a new project. To create a new project, we must specify the PLC type and CPU Unit model for which the ladder program and data to be created will be used.

1 Select **New** from the File Menu.The Change PLC Dialog Box will be displayed.

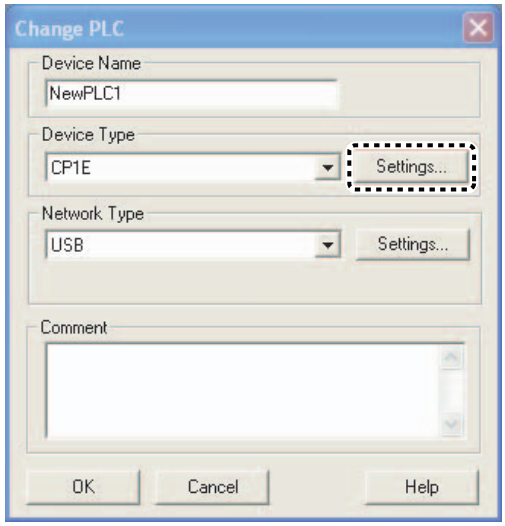


2 The CP1E will already be selected as the Device Type.

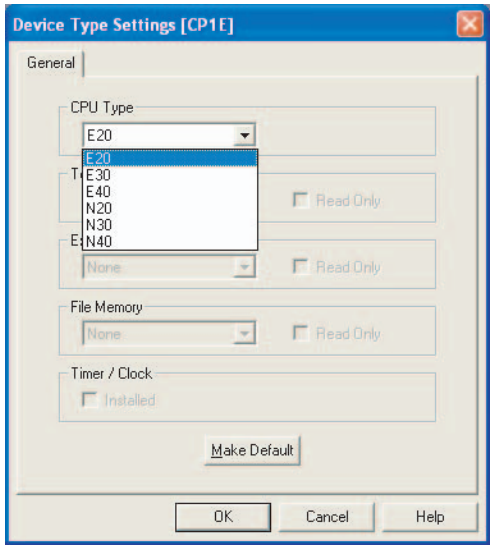


3 Click the **Settings** Button.

The PLC Type Settings Dialog Box will be displayed.

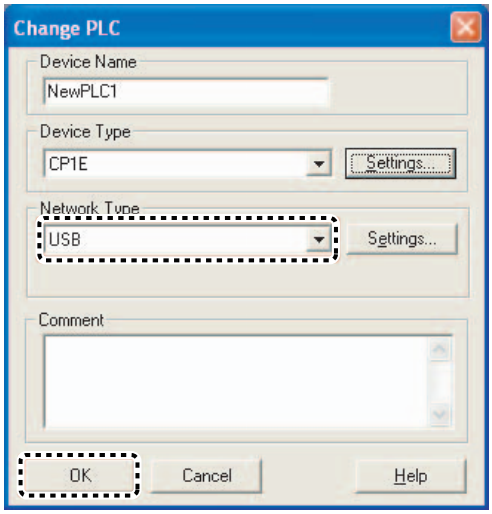


4 Select a CPU Unit model in the CPU Type box, and then click the **OK** Button. The PLC Type Settings Dialog Box will close.



5 Confirm that "USB" is displayed as the network type, and then click the **OK** Button.

The Change PLC Dialog Box will close, and the Main Window will be displayed for a new project.



Additional Information

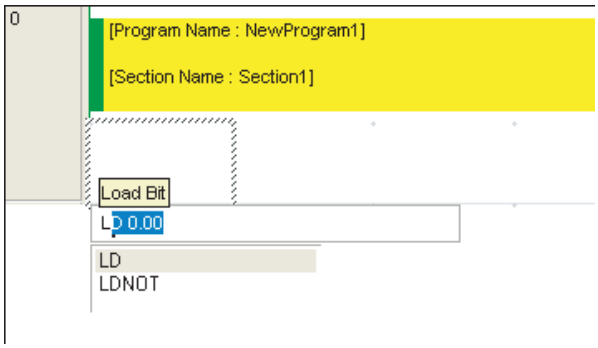
If "USB" is not displayed for the network type, refer to *4-2-2 Installing the USB Driver* in the *CP1E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual* (Cat.No.479), and check that the USB driver has been installed correctly.

Entering NO and NC Input Conditions

- For a NO input condition using the LD instruction, press the **L** or **C** Key and select *LD*. For an OR input condition, press the **O** or **W** Key and select *OR*.
- For a NC input condition, press the **L** or / Key, and then select *LD NOT*. For an OR NOT input condition, press **O** or **X** and select *OR NOT*.
- Press the **Enter** Key, and then enter the address.

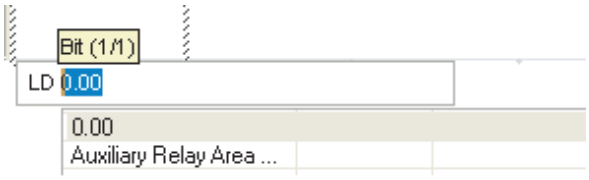
● Inputting a NO Input Condition

1 Press either the **L** or **C** Key. "LD 0.00" will be displayed.

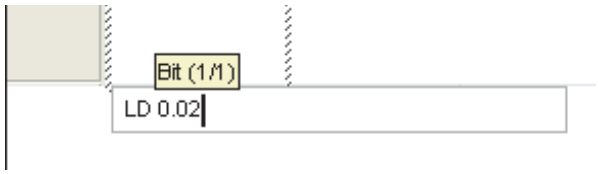


2 Press the **Enter** Key.

"Bit (1/1)" will be displayed and "0.00" will be displayed in reverse video.

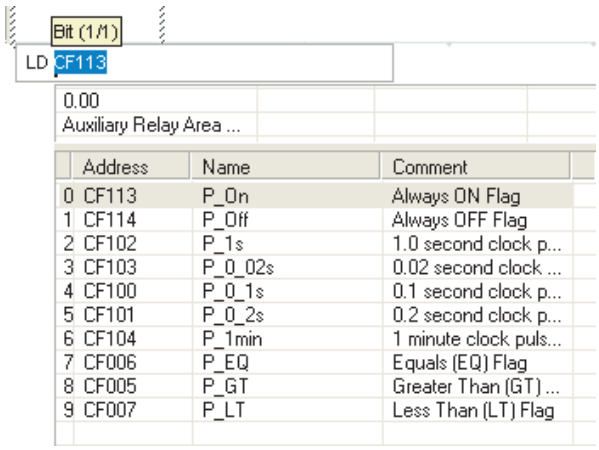


3 If the address is not CIO 0.00, input the correct address from the keyboard. For example, input "0.02."



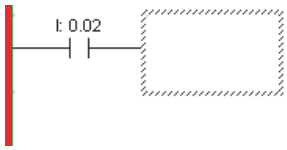
To select an Auxiliary Area bit*, press the Down Cursor Key to move the cursor to the Auxiliary Area List, press the Enter Key, and then select a bit from the list.

* Condition Flag or previously registered Auxiliary Area bit.



4 Press the **Enter** Key.

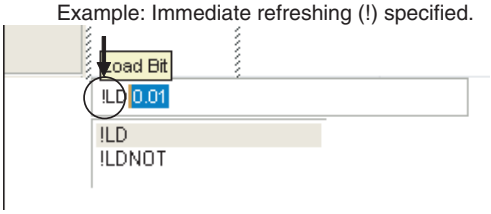
This completes inputting the LD instruction.



Additional Information

- The following instruction variations can be input.
  - Upward differentiation (@)
  - Downward differentiation (%)
  - Immediate refreshing (!)

Example: Immediate refreshing (!) specified.



The symbols indicating these instruction variations will be added to the beginning of the instruction whenever they are input regardless of whether the cursor is before (example: |LD), in the middle (example:L|D), or at the end (example: LD|) of the instruction.

- After an instruction has been entered, the variation can be changed as follows.
  - @: Upward differentiation
  - %: Downward differentiation
  - !: Immediate refreshing
  - Shift + 0: No differentiation

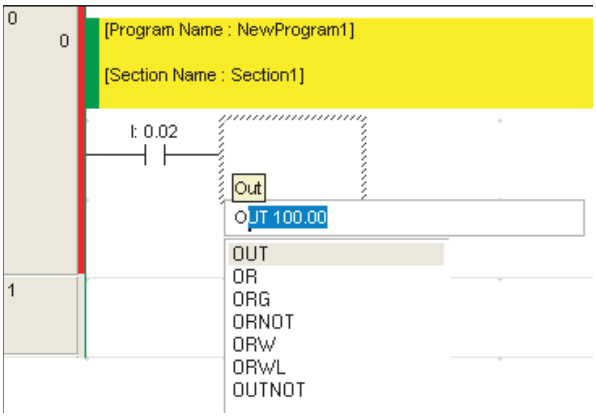
Inputting an OUTPUT Instruction

- To input an OUTPUT instruction, press the **O** Key and select *OUT.*
- To input an OUTPUT NOT instruction, press the **O** or **Q** Key, and then select *OUT NOT.*
- Press the **Enter** Key, and then enter the address.

● Input Example

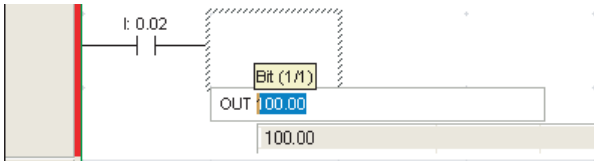
1 Press the **O** Key.

"OUT 100.00" will be displayed.

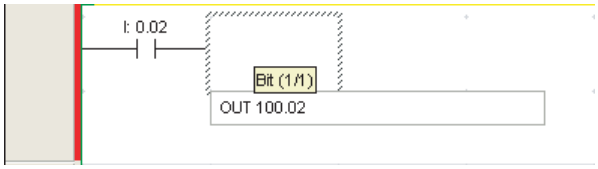


2 Press the **Enter** Key.

An OUTPUT instruction will be displayed with "100.00" in reverse video.



3 For an address other than CIO 100.00, input the address from the keyboard. Here, “100.02” has been input.



4 Press the **Enter** Key.

This completes inputting the OUTPUT instruction.

Inputting Instructions

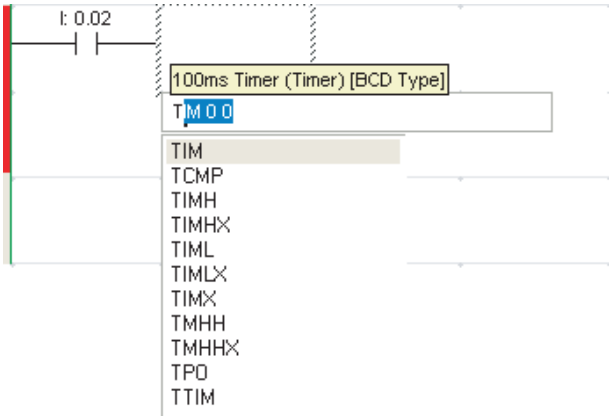
A mnemonic can be entered directly as a character string.

When you enter the first letter, a list of candidate mnemonics will be displayed. Use the **Up Cursor** and **Down Cursor** Keys to move up and down through this list, and then press the **Enter** Key to make a selection. Then, input the operands.

● Example: TIM Instruction

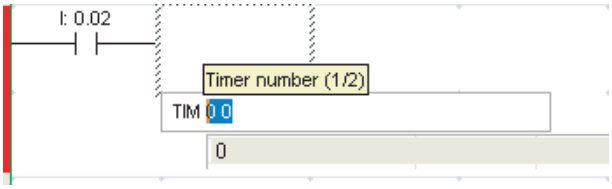
1 Press the **T** Key.

A list of instructions beginning with T will be displayed.



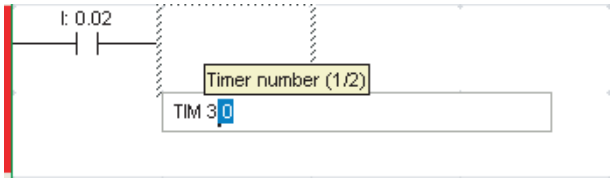
2 Press the **Enter** Key.

“Timer number (1/2)” will be displayed, and “0” will be displayed in reverse video.



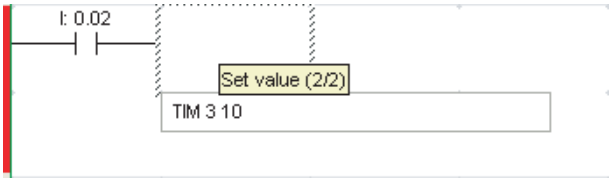
3 Input the timer number.

For example, input “3” and then press the **Enter** Key.



4 Input the timer set value.

For example, input “10.”



5 Press the **Enter** Key.

This completes inputting the TIM instruction.

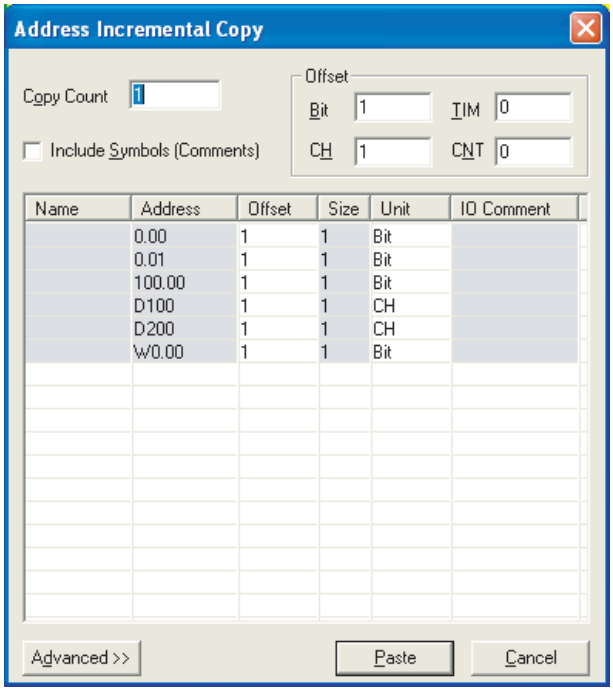
Copying Rungs Using the Automatic Address Increment Function

When rungs are copied and then pasted, it is possible to automatically increment the addresses by the specified number when pasting the rungs.

Example: When the following rung is copied, the bit addresses can be incremented by +16, and the word address can be incremented by +10 when pasting the rung.

1 Select the above rung and then select ***Address Increment Copy*** from the Edit Menu.

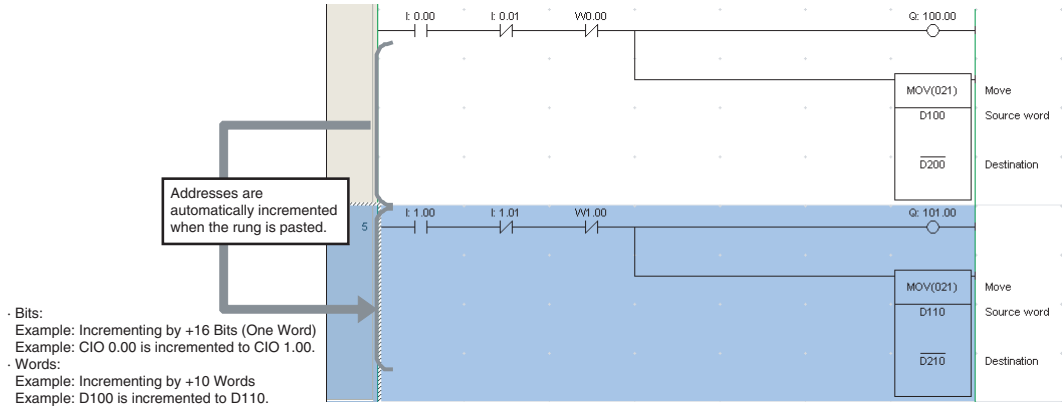
The following dialog box will be displayed.



2 In the Offset Area set the Bit Field to 16 and the CH Field to 10 for this example.

Click the **Paste** Button.

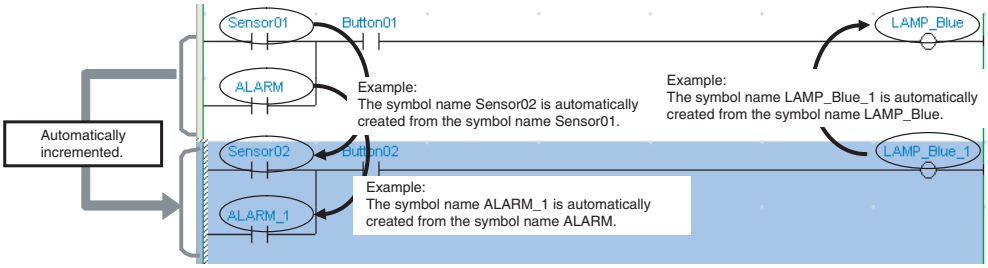
As shown below, the addresses are automatically incremented and the rung is pasted as the next rung.



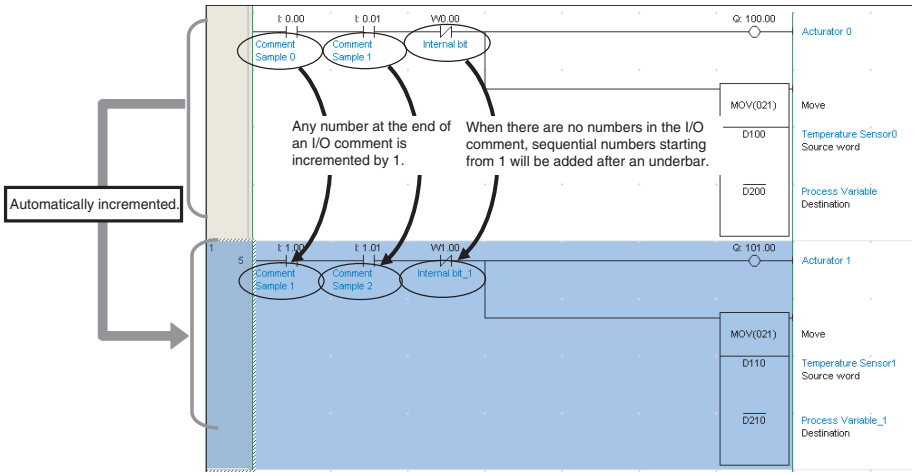
Automatic Creation of Symbol Names and I/O Comments

If there are symbol names or I/O comments in the rung that was copied, executing the *Address Increment Copy* Command will automatically create symbol names and I/O comments.

- Automatic Symbol Name Creation



- Automatic I/O Comment Creation

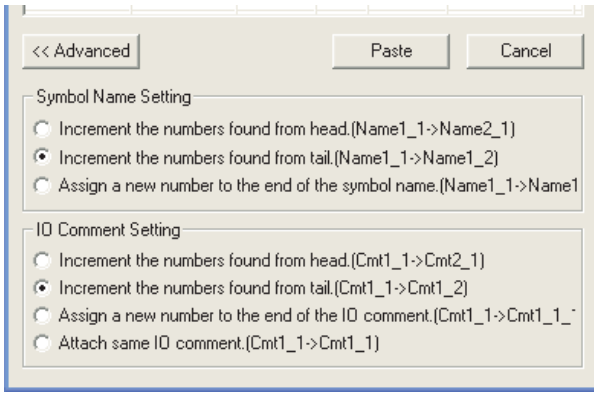


- Automatic Creation Rules
  By default, automatic creation is governed by the following rules.

Target	Automatic creation rule	Description
Symbol names	Increment the numbers found from tail.	The symbol name is searched for a number starting from the end, and any number that is found is incremented by 1. If no number is found, an underbar and a sequential number starting from 1 are appended.
I/O comments	Increment the numbers found from tail.	The I/O comment is searched for a number starting from the end, and any number that is found is incremented by 1. If no number is found, an underbar and a sequential number starting from 1 are appended.

Other rules may also be applicable.

Click the **Advanced** Button to select options. The options are enabled when the **Paste** Button is clicked.



Target	Automatic creation rule	Description
Symbol names	Increment the numbers found from head.	The symbol name is searched for a number starting from the beginning, and any number that is found is incremented by 1. If no number is found, an underbar and a sequential number starting from 1 are appended.
	Assign a new number to the end of the symbol name.	And underbar and sequential number, starting from 1, are appended to the end of the symbol name.
I/O comments	Increment the numbers found from head.	The I/O comment is searched for a number starting from the beginning, and any number that is found is incremented by 1. If no number is found, an underbar and a sequential number starting from 1 are appended.
	Assign a new number to the end of the I/O comment.	An underbar and a sequential number starting from 1 are appended to the end of the I/O comment.
	Attach same I/O comment.	The same I/O comment is used for the copy.

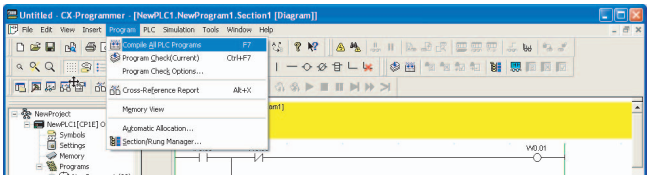
14-3-2 Saving and Reading Ladder Programs

Always save the ladder program that you have created. This section describes how to check, save, and read a ladder program.

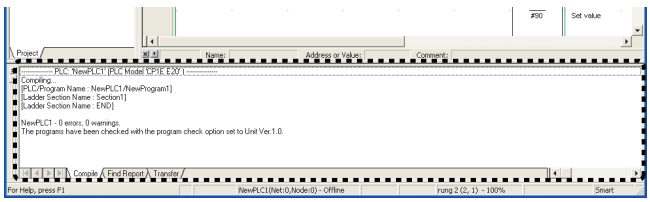
Checking a Ladder Program for Errors

You can check for errors in a program by compiling it.

1 Select ***Compile All PLC Programs*** from the Program Menu.



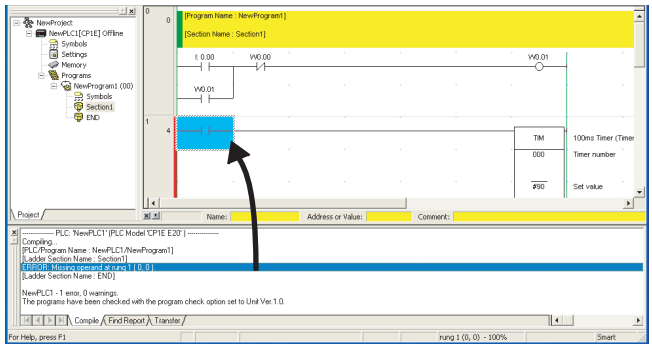
Compiling will start. Once compiling has been completed, the results of the program check will be displayed in the Output Window.



2 If an error was found, double-click the error message displayed in the Output Window.

The cursor will move to the location of the error. Correct the ladder program as required.

Note When there is more than one error, press the **Shift + J** keys to search for errors in order.

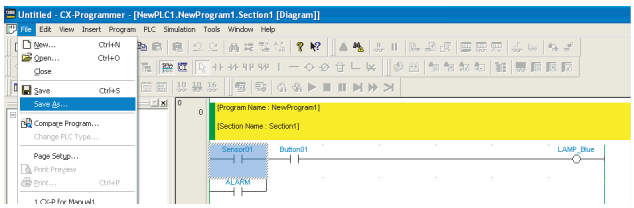


Saving a Ladder Program

Once created, a ladder program must be saved. Ladder programs are saved in projects.

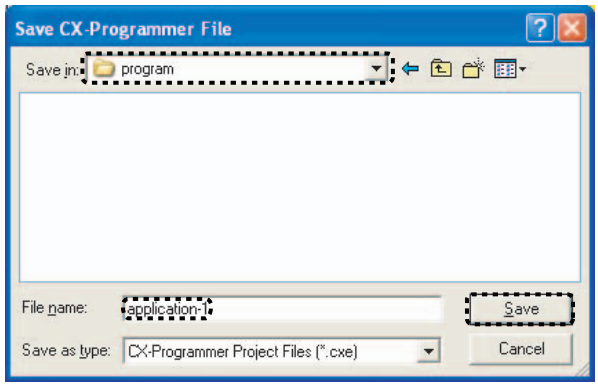
1 Select ***Save As*** from the File Menu.

The Save CX-Programmer File Dialog Box will be displayed.



2 Specify the save location, input the file name, and then click the **Save** Button.

The CX-Programmer project file will be saved.



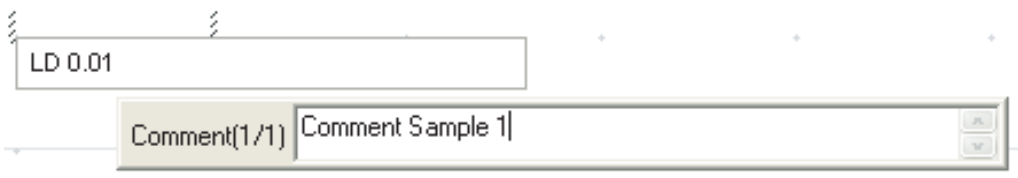
14-3-3 Editing Ladder Programs

A ladder program can be edited in the CX-Programmer. Also, I/O comments and rung comments can be input.

Inputting and Editing I/O Comments

● Inputting an I/O Comment with the Ladder Editor

In Smart Input Mode, an I/O comment can be input after an operand has been input using the Comment Dialog Box.

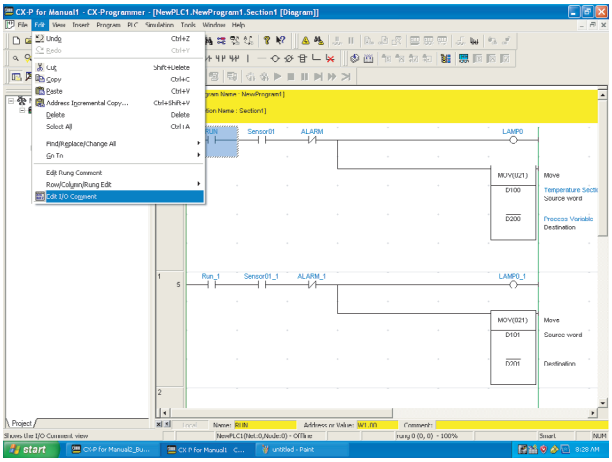


Note The Comment Dialog Box shown above is displayed only when the *Show with comment dialog* Option is selected on the Options - Diagrams Dialog Box. The Options - Diagrams Dialog Box is accessed by selecting ***Options*** from the Tools Menu.

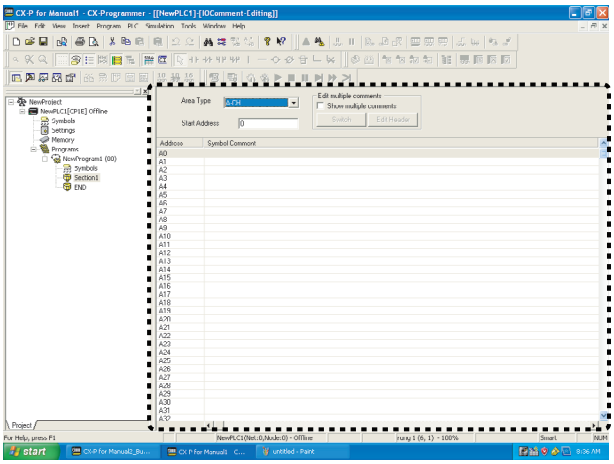
● Inputting by Editing I/O Comments

Multiple I/O comments can be input or changed from an address list.

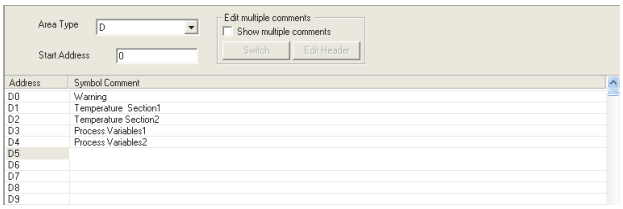
1 Select ***Edit I/O Comment*** from the Edit Menu.



The I/O Comment Editing Window will be displayed.



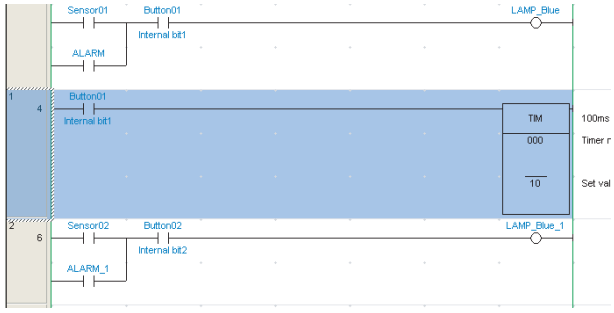
2 Input I/O comments or double-click the address for which the I/O comments are to be changed. Inputting the I/O comment will be enabled, so input the I/O comment.



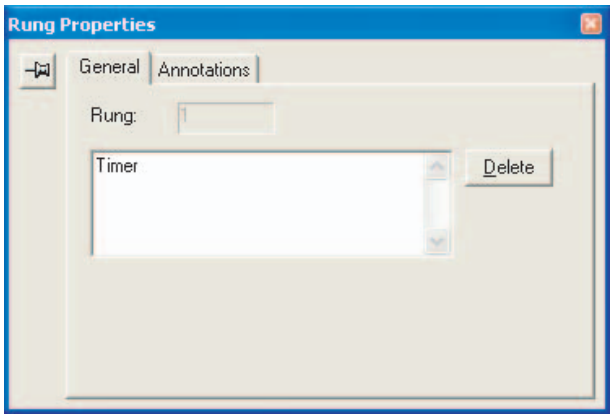
Inputting Rung Comments

Comments can be added to rungs in the program.

1 Double-click the header of the rung to which a comment is to be attached.
The Rung Properties Dialog Box will be displayed.

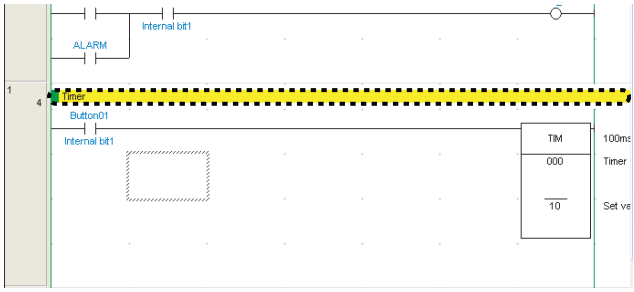


2 Input a comment into the Comment Field on the General Tab Page.



3 Close the Rung Properties Dialog Box.

The input rung comment will be displayed in the ladder program.



14-4 Connecting Online to the CP1E and Transferring the Program

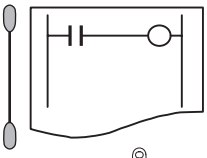
This section describes how to make an online connection between the CX-Programmer and the CP1E, and then transfer a ladder program to the CP1E.

14-4-1 Connecting Online

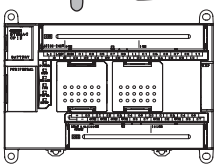
To enable transferring programs from the CX-Programmer to the CP1E, it is first necessary to place the CX-Programmer online with the CP1E.

Online is the state in which communications is possible between the computer and the CP1E.

CX-Programmer



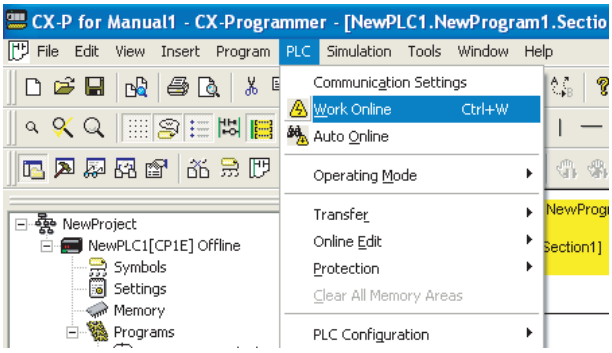
Go online and then transfer the program.



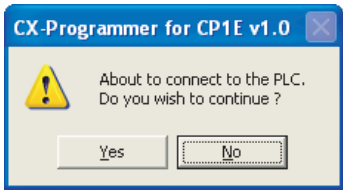
CP1E

1 Open the project containing the program to be transferred from the CX-Programmer.

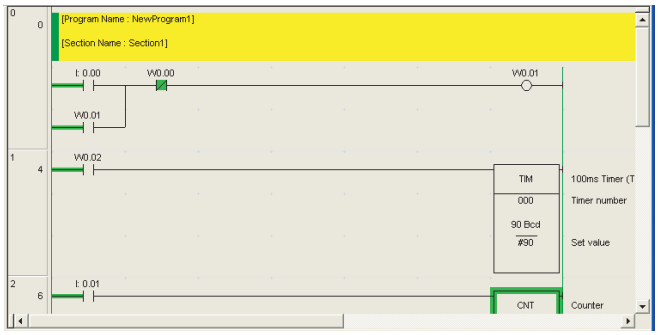
2 Select ***Work Online*** from the PLC Menu of the CX-Programmer.
A dialog box to confirm going online will be displayed.



3 Click the **Yes** Button.



Once the online connection has been established, the color of the Ladder Section Window will change to light gray.



Additional Information

If it is not possible to establish an online connection, check the PLC type setting and the communications settings. To check them, double-click *New PLC1 [CP1E] Offline* in the project tree. For details on these settings, refer to *Creating a New Project* in *14-3-1 Inputting a Ladder Program*.

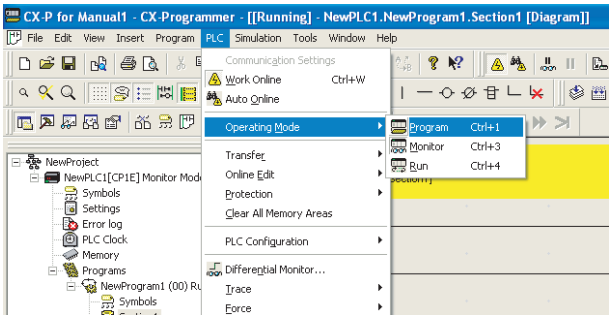
14-4-2 Changing Operating Modes

The operating mode can be changed to PROGRAM mode.

The procedure for changing to PROGRAM mode is given below.

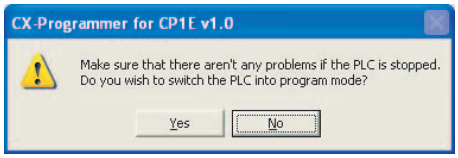
1 Select ***Operating Mode - Program*** from the PLC Menu.

A dialog box to confirm changing the operating mode will be displayed.

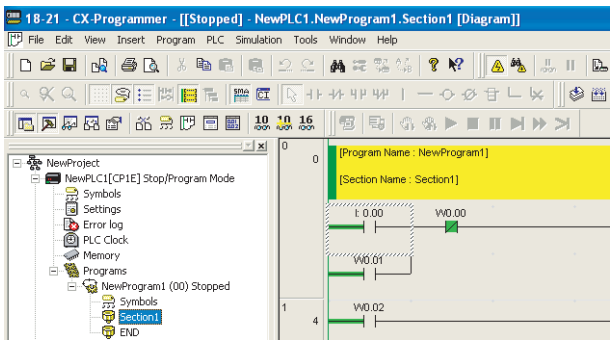


2 Click the **Yes** Button.

The operating mode will be changed.



The operating mode is displayed in the project tree.



Additional Information

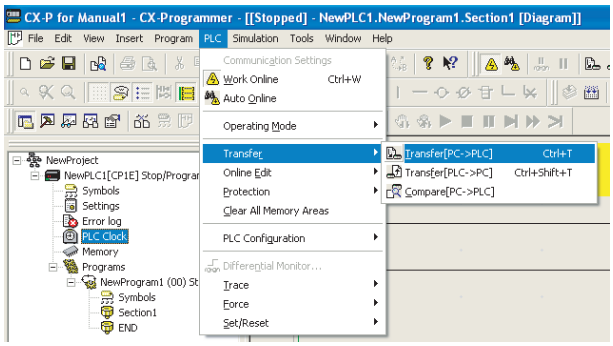
Change to PROGRAM mode before transferring the PLC Setup and ladder program.

14-4-3 Transferring a Ladder Program and the PLC Setup

A ladder program created with the CX-Programmer can be transferred to the CP1E.

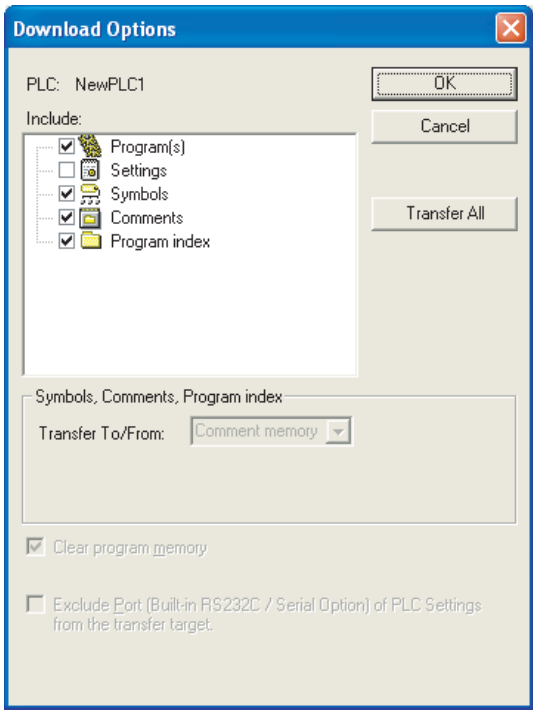
1 Change to PROGRAM mode, select ***Operating Mode - Program*** from the PLC Menu, and then click the **Yes** Button.

2 Select ***Transfer - Transfer [PC→PLC]*** from the PLC Menu. The Download Options Dialog Box will be displayed.



3 Click the **OK** Button.

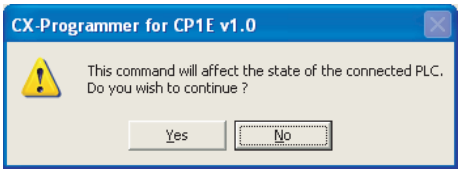
A dialog box to confirm the transfer will be displayed.
To transfer the PLC Setup, select the Settings Check Box.



Additional Information

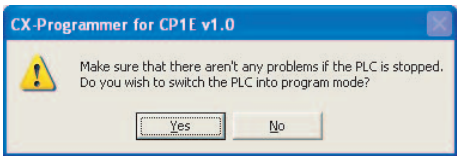
For details on the transfer options, refer to the CX-Programmer Online Help.

4 Click the **Yes** Button.



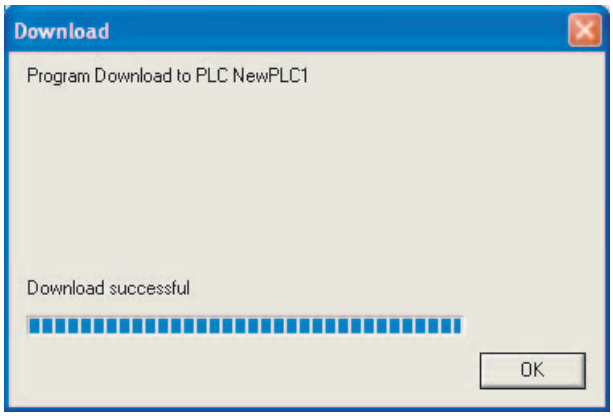
5 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. Click the **Yes** Button.

The transfer will start and the Download Dialog Box will be displayed.



6 Click the **OK** Button.

This completes transferring the ladder program.



14-4-4 Starting Operation

To start operation, turn ON the power or change the operating mode to RUN mode.

Precautions for Correct Use

Operation will not be started when the power is turned ON if the PLC Setup is set so that the PLC enters PROGRAM mode at startup.

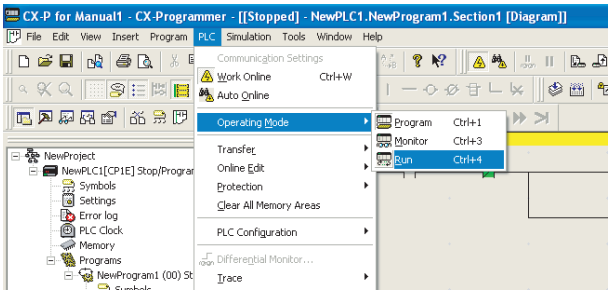
Use the following procedure to change the operating mode to RUN mode. To perform trial operation for debugging or adjustments, change the operating mode to MONITOR mode.

Precautions for Safe Use

Always confirm the safety of the controlled system before changing to MONITOR or RUN mode.

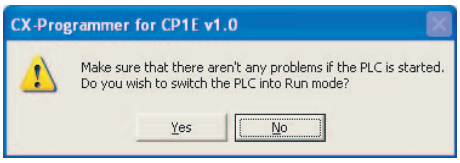
1 Select ***Operating Mode - Run*** from the PLC Menu.

A dialog box to confirm changing the operating mode will be displayed.



2 Click the **Yes** Button.

The CP1E will change to RUN mode, and operation will start.



Additional Information

PROGRAM mode cannot be changed to MONITOR or RUN mode when the user program, PLC Setup settings and DM area data in the CPU Units are being backed up. Change the operating mode after the backup is completed.

14-5 Online Monitoring and Debugging

This section describes how to use CX-Programmer to monitor and debug a ladder program.

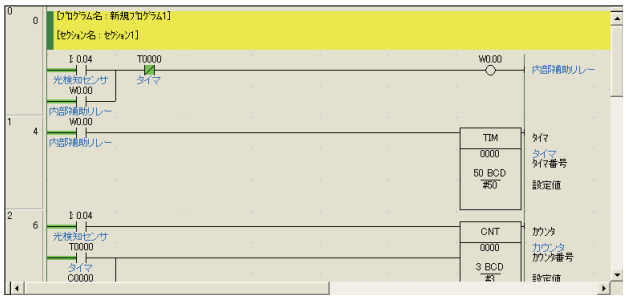
14-5-1 Monitoring Status

Displaying Execution Status

It is possible to display the execution status of a ladder program. This enables checking the execution of the ladder program.

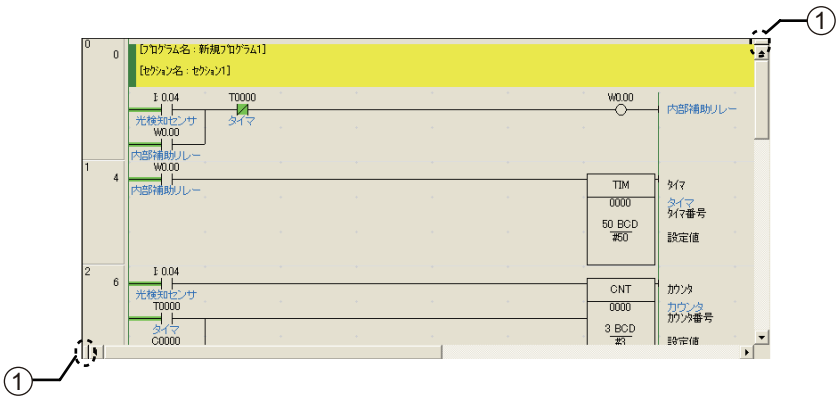
Change the CP1E's operating mode to MONITOR mode to display the execution status.

The execution status of the ladder program will be displayed.



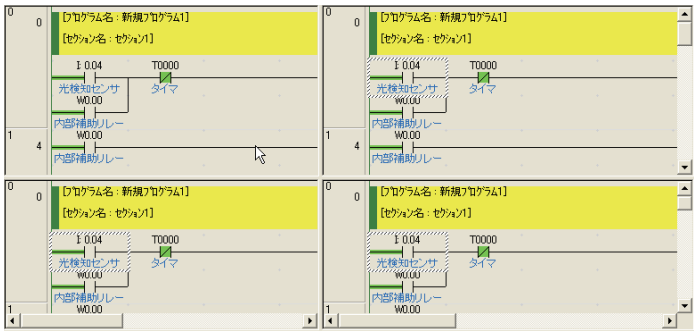
Displaying the Execution Status for More than One Location

The Ladder Section Window can be split. This enables displaying multiple locations within a ladder program so that you can check them at the same time.



Window Frames

You can drag the frames in the window to display different views of the program in the Ladder Section Window. The window can be split into up to four sections.



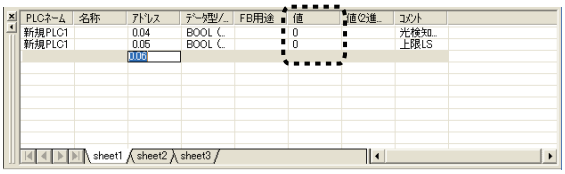
Monitoring Specified Addresses

You can specify addresses to check bit status and word contents.

1 While online, select ***Window - Watch Window*** from the View Menu.

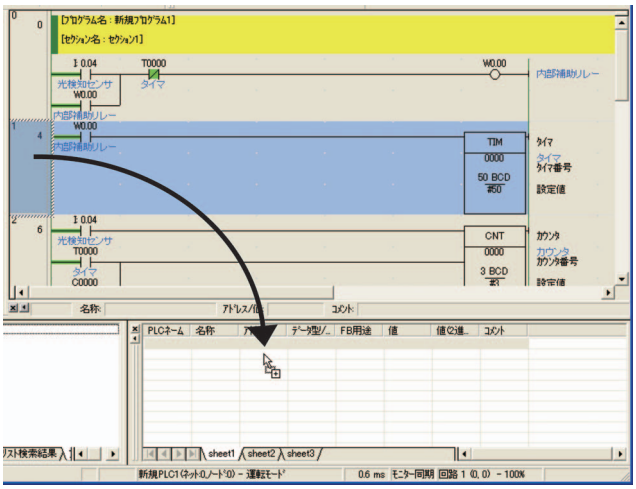
2 Input an address.

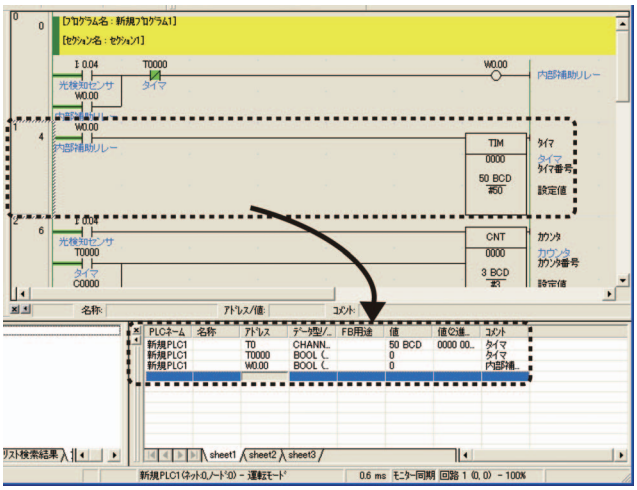
The bit status or word contents will be displayed. For BOOL data, 0 indicates OFF.



Additional Information

- When entering an address, place a period between the word address and bit number. For example, to input the address of bit 04 in CIO 0, input “0.04.”
- An address can be input by dragging it from the Ladder Section Window and dropping it into the Watch Window. By dragging and dropping the header of a rung, all of the addresses on that rung can be input.





14-5-2 Force-set/Reset Bits

Input bits can be controlled from CX-Programmer regardless of input status from the input devices. This is used to establish input and output conditions when performing trial operation, or to see the effect of establishing conditions when debugging.

Bits that can be Force-set/Reset

- I/O bits
- Word Area bits (W)
- Timer Completion Flags
- Holding Area Bits (H)
- Counter Completion Flags

Precautions for Safe Use

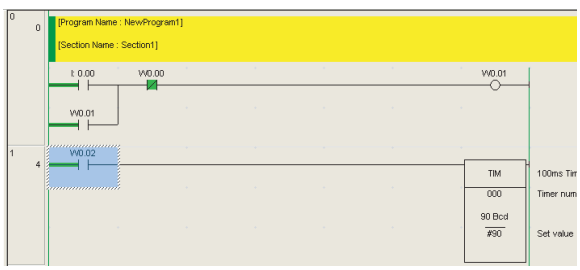
Always check the safety of the system before force-setting or force-resetting a bit and before releasing forced status.

Force-setting

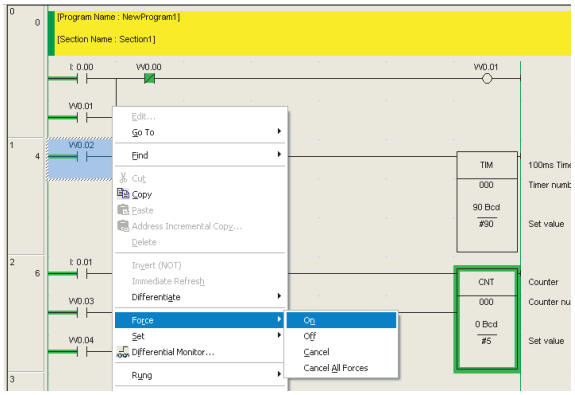
Force-setting a bit.

1 Set the CP1E operating mode to either MONITOR or PROGRAM mode.

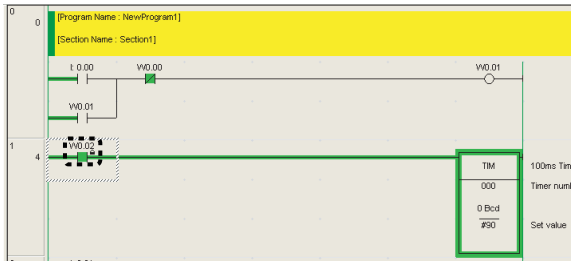
2 Move the cursor to an input condition for the input bit that is to be force-set.



3 Right-click and select ***Force - On***.



The input bit will be force-set. A symbol indicating the force-set status will be displayed at the input condition.



Additional Information

- Select ***On*** to turn ON a bit and ***Off*** to turn OFF a bit.
- To cancel forced status, select ***Cancel***.

14-5-3 Online Editing

About Online Editing

A ladder program running on the CP1E can be edited online.

This can be done while the CPU Unit is in MONITOR mode or PROGRAM mode.

Using the CX-Programmer, it is possible to either change part of a ladder program running on the CPU unit, or make an addition to the program.

Online editing is used to make minor changes to the ladder program without actually stopping the operation of the CPU Unit.

Precautions for Correct Use

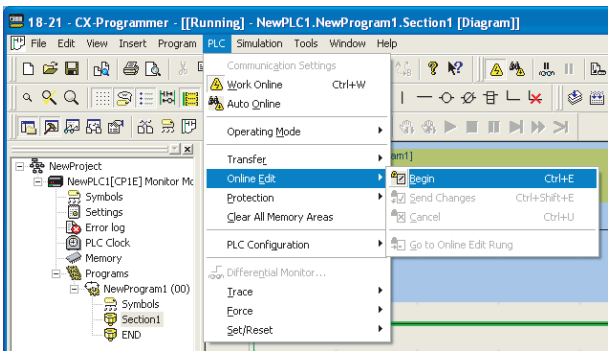
- When a ladder program has been changed using online editing, the cycle time of the CPU Unit may increase by one or more cycles, or it may not be possible to read an input signal.
- Major changes, such as moving a rung, copying, inserting, or deleting, should be done offline and then the program should be transferred to the CP1E again.
- After completing online editing, the results of editing are backed up to backup memory (built-in EEPROM), resulting in a longer cycle time. While this is being done, the BKUP indicator will be lit, and the CX-Programmer will indicate the progress.
- An increase of one cycle will be 16ms maximum daring online editing and 8% of cycle time during back up.

Online Editing Procedure

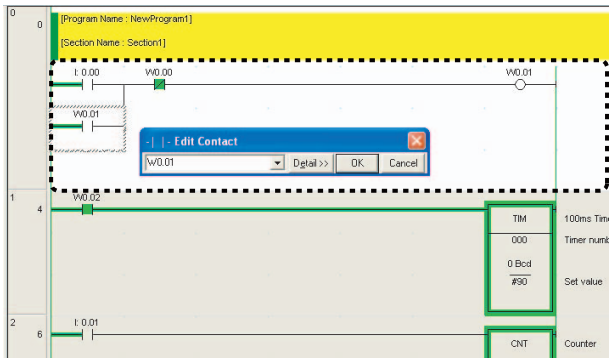
1 Change the CP1E's operating mode to MONITOR or PROGRAM mode.

2 Click the header of the rung to be edited.

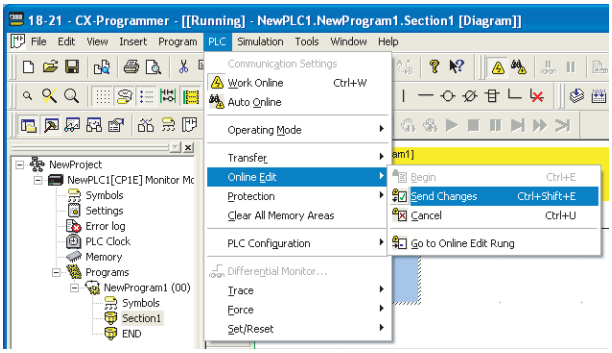
3 Select ***Online Edit - Begin*** from the PLC Menu.
The gray color will be cleared from the Ladder Section Window to indicate that the ladder program can be edited.



4 Edit the ladder program.



5 Select ***Online Edit - Send Changes*** from the PLC Menu.
The edited rung will be transferred to the CP1E.



App

Appendices

A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address A-2
A-1-1 Read-only Words A-2
A-1-2 Read/Write Words A-17
A-2 Response Performance A-26
A-2-1 I/O Response Time A-26
A-2-2 Interrupt Response Time A-28
A-2-3 Serial PLC Link Response Performance A-29
A-3 PLC Operation for Power Interruptions A-30

A-1 Auxiliary Area Allocations by Address

The following table lists the data provided in the Auxiliary Area in order of the addresses of the data.

A-1-1 Read-only Words

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A0		10-ms Incrementing Free Running Timer	This word contains the system timer used after the power is turned ON. A value of 0000 hex is set when the power is turned ON and this value is automatically incremented by 1 every 10 ms. The value returns to 0000 hex after reaching FFFF hex (655,350 ms), and then continues to be automatically incremented by 1 every 10 ms. **Note** The timer will continue to be incremented when the operating mode is switched to RUN mode. Example: The interval can be counted between processing A and processing B without requiring timer instructions. This is achieved by calculating the difference between the value in A0 for processing A and the value in A0 for processing B. The interval is counted in 10 ms units.		Retained	Cleared	Every 10 ms after power is turned ON	
A1		100-ms Incrementing Free Running Timer	This word contains the system timer used after the power is turned ON. A value of 0000 hex is set when the power is turned ON and this value is automatically incremented by 1 every 100 ms. The value returns to 0000 hex after reaching FFFF hex (6,553,500 ms), and then continues to be automatically incremented by 1 every 100 ms. **Note** The timer will continue to be incremented when the operating mode is switched to RUN mode. Example: The interval can be counted between processing A and processing B without requiring timer instructions. This is achieved by calculating the difference between the value in A0 for processing A and the value in A0 for processing B. The interval is counted in 100 ms units.		Retained	Cleared	Every 100 ms after power is turned ON	
A99	00	UM Read Protection Status	Indicates whether all of the ladder programs in the PLC are read-protected.	OFF: UM not read-protected ON: UM read-protected.	Retained	Retained	When protection is set or cleared	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A100 to A199		Error Log Area	When an error has occurred, the error code, error contents, and error's time and date are stored in the Error Log Area. Information on the 20 most recent errors can be stored. Each error record occupies 5 words; the function of these 5 words is as follows: First word: Error code (bits 0 to 15) First word + 1: Error contents (bits 0 to 15) First word + 2: Minutes (upper byte), Seconds (lower byte) First word + 3: Day of month (upper byte), Hours (lower byte) First word + 4: Year (upper byte), Month (lower byte) **Note 1** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **2** Errors generated by FAL(006) and FALS(007) will also be stored in this Error Log. **3** The Error Log Area can be reset from the CX-Programmer. **4** If the Error Log Area is full (20 records) and another error occurs, the oldest record in A100 to A104 will be cleared, the other 19 records are shifted down, and the new record is stored in A195 to A199. **5** In an E-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	Error code Error contents: Address of Aux. Area word with details or 0000 hex if there is no related word. Seconds: 00 to 59, BCD Minutes: 00 to 59, BCD Hours: 00 to 23, BCD Day of month: 01 to 31, BCD Month: 01 to 12, BCD Year: 00 to 99, BCD	Retained	Retained	Refreshed when error occurs.	A500.14 A300 A400
A200	11	First Cycle Flag	ON for one cycle after PLC operation begins (after the mode is switched from PROGRAM to RUN or MONITOR, for example).	ON for the first cycle	ON	Cleared		
	12	Step Flag	ON for one cycle when step execution is started with STEP. This flag can be used for initialization processing at the beginning of a step.	ON for the first cycle after execution of STEP.	Cleared	Cleared		
	14	Task Started Flag	When a task switches from WAIT or INI to RUN status, this flag will be turned ON within the task for one cycle only. **Note** The only difference between this flag and A200.15 is that this flag also turns ON when the task switches from WAIT to RUN status.	ON: ON for first cycle (including transitions from WAIT and IN) OFF: Other	Cleared	Cleared		
	15	First Task Startup Flag	ON when a task is executed for the first time. This flag can be used to check whether the current task is being executed for the first time so that initialization processing can be performed if necessary.	ON: First execution OFF: Not executable or not being executed for the first time.	Cleared	Cleared		
A262 and A263		Maximum Cycle Time	These words contain the maximum cycle time since the start of PLC operation. The cycle time is recorded in 32-bit binary. The upper digits are in A263 and the lower digits are in A262.	0 to FFFFFFFF: 0 to 429,496,729.5 ms (0.1-ms units)	–	–		
A264 and A265		Present Cycle Time	These words contain the present cycle time. The cycle time is recorded in 32-bit binary. The upper digits are in A265 and the lower digits are in A264.	0 to FFFFFFFF: 0 to 429,496,729.5 ms (0.1-ms units)	–	–		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A270 and A271		High-speed Counter 0 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 0. A271 contains the upper 4 digits and A270 contains the lower 4 digits. • Cleared when operation starts.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the PV.	
A272 and A273		High-speed Counter 1 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 1. A273 contains the upper 4 digits and A272 contains the lower 4 digits. • Cleared when operation starts.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the PV.	
A274	00	High-speed Counter 0 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 0 is being operated in range-comparison mode. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the results of range comparison.	
	01	High-speed Counter 0 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 0 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 0 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 0 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 0 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	08	High-speed Counter 0 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 0. Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed.			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 0 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 0 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
	10	High-speed Counter 0 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter 0 is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A275	00	High-speed Counter 1 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 1 is being operated in range-comparison mode for upper and lower limits. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during overseeing process. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the comparison results for the corresponding counter.	
	01	High-speed Counter 1 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 1 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 1 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 1 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 1 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	08	High-speed Counter 1 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 1. • Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 1 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 1 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when the PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
	10	High-speed Counter 1 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter 1 is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	
A294		Task Number when Program Stopped	This word contains the task number of the task that was being executed when program execution was stopped because of a program error. **Note** A298 and A299 contain the program address where program execution was stopped.	Cyclic tasks: 0000 Interrupt tasks: 8000 to 800F (task 0 to 15)	Cleared	Cleared	When program error occurs.	A298/ A299

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A295	08	Instruction Processing Error Flag	This flag and the Error Flag (ER) will be turned ON when an instruction processing error has occurred and the PLC Setup has been set to stop operation for an instruction error. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON. **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: Error Flag ON OFF: Error Flag OFF	Cleared	Cleared	When program error occurs.	A294, A298/A299 PLC Setup (Operation when instruction error has occurred)
	09	Indirect DM BCD Error Flag	This flag and the Access Error Flag (AER) will be turned ON when an indirect DM BCD error has occurred and the PLC Setup has been set to stop operation an indirect DM BCD error. (This error occurs when the content of an indirectly addressed DM word is not BCD although BCD mode has been selected.) CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON. **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: Not BCD OFF: Normal	Cleared	Cleared	When program error occurs.	A294, A298/A299 PLC Setup (Operation when instruction error has occurred)
A295	10	Illegal Access Error Flag	This flag and the Access Error Flag (AER) will be turned ON when an illegal access error has occurred and the PLC Setup has been set to stop operation an illegal access error. (This error occurs when a region of memory is accessed illegally.) CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON. The following operations are considered illegal access: • Reading/writing the system area • Indirect DM BCD error (in BCD mode) **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: Illegal access occurred OFF: Normal condition	Cleared	Cleared	When program error occurs.	A294, A298/A299 PLC Setup (Operation when instruction error has occurred)
	11	No END Error Flag	ON when there isn't an END instruction in each program within a task. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON. **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: No END OFF: Normal condition	Cleared	Cleared		A294, A298/A299
	12	Task Error Flag	ON when a task error has occurred. A task error will occur when there is no program allocated to the task. **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: Error OFF: Normal	Cleared	Cleared		A294, A298/A299

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A295	13	Differentiation Overflow Error Flag	The allowed value for Differentiation Flags which correspond to differentiation instructions has been exceeded. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON. **Note** The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299.	ON: Error OFF: Normal	Cleared	Cleared		A294, A298/ A299
	14	Illegal Instruction Error Flag	ON when a program that cannot be executed has been stored. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON.	ON: Error OFF: Normal	Cleared	Cleared		A294, A298/ A299
	15	UM Overflow Error Flag	ON when the last address in UM (User Memory) has been exceeded. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator will light when this flag goes ON.	ON: Error OFF: Normal	Cleared	Cleared		A294, A298/ A299
A298		Program Address Where Program Stopped (Lower digits)	These words contain the program address of the instruction where program execution was stopped due to a program error. **Note** A294 contains the task number of the task where program execution was stopped.	Lower digits of the program address	Cleared	Cleared		A294
A299		Program Address Where Program Stopped (Upper digits)		Upper digits of the program address	Cleared	Cleared		
A300		Error Log Pointer	When an error occurs, the Error Log Pointer is incremented by 1 to indicate the location where the next error record will be recorded as an offset from the beginning of the Error Log Area (A100 to A199). **Note 1** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **2** The Error Log Pointer can be cleared to 00 by turning A500.14 (the Error Log Reset Bit) ON. **3** When the Error Log Pointer has reached 14 hex (20 decimal), the next record is stored in A195 to A199 when the next error occurs.	00 to 14 hex	Retained	Retained	Refreshed when error occurs.	A500.14
A310		Manufacturing Lot Number, Lower Digits	The manufacturing lot number is stored in 6 digits hexadecimal. X, Y, and Z in the lot number are converted to 10, 11, and 12, respectively. Examples: Lot number 01805 A310 = 0801, A311 = 0005 Lot number 30Y05 A310 =1130, A311 = 0005		Retained	Retained		
A311		Manufacturing Lot Number, Upper Digits						
A315	13	Option Board Error Flag	ON when the Option Board is removed while the power is being supplied. CPU Unit operation will continue and the ERR/ALM indicator will flash. **Note** OFF when the error has been cleared.		Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when a non-fatal error occurs.	A402.00, A424
	15	Backup Memory Error Flag	ON when writing to the built-in EEPROM backup memory fails. CPU Unit operation will continue and the ERR/ALM indicator will flash. **Note** OFF when the error has been cleared.		Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when a non-fatal error occurs.	A402.00

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A316 to A317		High-speed Counter 2 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 2. • The PV is cleared when operation starts. A317 contains the upper 4 digits and A316 contains the lower 4 digits.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read PV.	
A318 to A319		High-speed Counter 3 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 3. • The PV is cleared when operation starts. A319 contains the upper 4 digits and A318 contains the lower 4 digits.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read PV.	
A320	00	High-speed Counter 2 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 2 is being operated in range-comparison mode for upper and lower limits. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the results of range comparison.	
	01	High-speed Counter 2 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 2 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 2 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 2 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 2 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	08	High-speed Counter 2 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 2. • Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed.			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 2 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 2 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
	10	High-speed Counter 2 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter 2 is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A321	00	High-speed Counter 3 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 3 is being operated in range-comparison mode for upper and lower limits. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during overseeing process. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the results of range comparison.	
	01	High-speed Counter 3 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 3 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 3 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 3 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 3 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
A321	08	High-speed Counter 3 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 3. • Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 3 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 3 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when the PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
	10	High-speed Counter 3 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	
A322 to A323		High-speed Counter 4 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 4. • The PV will be cleared at the start of operation. A323 contains the upper four digits and A322 contains the lower four digits.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read PV.	
A324 to A325		High-speed Counter 5 PV	Contains the PV of high-speed counter 5. • The PV is cleared when operation starts. A325 contains the upper 4 digits and A324 contains the lower 4 digits.			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read PV.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A326	00	High-speed Counter 4 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 4 is being operated in range-comparison mode for upper and lower limits. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during the overseeing processes. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the results of range comparison.	
	01	High-speed Counter 4 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 4 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 4 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 4 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 4 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
A326	08	High-speed Counter 4 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 4. • Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed.			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 4 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 4 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
	10	High-speed Counter 4 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A327	00	High-speed Counter 5 Range 1 Comparison Condition Met Flag	These flags indicate whether the PV is within the specified ranges when high-speed counter 5 is being operated in range-comparison mode. • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when range comparison table is registered. OFF: PV not in range ON: PV in range			Cleared	• Refreshed each cycle during overseeing process. • Refreshed when PRV instruction is executed to read the results of range comparison.	
	01	High-speed Counter 5 Range 2 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	02	High-speed Counter 5 Range 3 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	03	High-speed Counter 5 Range 4 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	04	High-speed Counter 5 Range 5 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	05	High-speed Counter 5 Range 6 Comparison Condition Met Flag						
	08	High-speed Counter 5 Comparison In-progress Flag	This flag indicates whether a comparison operation is being executed for high-speed counter 5. • Cleared when operation starts. OFF: Stopped. ON: Being executed			Cleared	Refreshed when comparison operation starts or stops.	
	09	High-speed Counter 5 Overflow/Underflow Flag	This flag indicates when an overflow or underflow has occurred in the high-speed counter 5 PV. (Used with the linear mode counting range only.) • Cleared when operation starts. • Cleared when the PV is changed. OFF: Normal ON: Overflow or underflow			Cleared	Refreshed when an overflow or underflow occurs.	
A327	10	High-speed Counter 5 Count Direction	This flag indicates whether the high-speed counter is currently being incremented or decremented. The counter PV for the current cycle is compared with the PV in last cycle to determine the direction. OFF: Decrementing ON: Incrementing			Cleared	Setting used for high-speed counter, valid during counter operation.	
A339 to A340		Maximum Differentiation Flag Number	These words contain the maximum value of the differentiation flag numbers being used by differentiation instructions.		See Function column.	Cleared	Written at the start of operation	A295.13

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A351 to A354 (N-type CPU Unit only)		Calendar/Clock Area	These words contain the CPU Unit's internal clock data in BCD. The clock can be set from the CX-Programmer, with the DATE instruction, or with a FINS command (CLOCK WRITE, 0702). A351.00 to A351.07: Seconds (00 to 59)(BCD) A351.08 to A351.15: Minutes (00 to 59)(BCD) A352.00 to A352.07: Hours (00 to 23)(BCD) A352.08 to A352.15: Day of the month (01 to 31)(BCD) A353.00 to A353.07: Month (01 to 12)(BCD) A353.08 to A353.15: Year (00 to 99)(BCD) A354.00 to A354.07: Day of the week (00 to 06)(BCD) 00: Sunday 01: Monday 02: Tuesday 03: Wednesday 04: Thursday 05: Friday 06: Saturday **Note 1** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. Write the ladder program and design the overall system to handle any problems that might occur if this data becomes unstable. **2** In an E-type CPU Uint, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.		Retained	Retained	Written every cycle	
A360 to A391	01 to 15	Executed FAL Number Flags	The flag corresponding to the specified FAL number will be turned ON when FAL is executed. Bits A360.01 to A391.15 correspond to FAL numbers 001 to 511. **Note** The flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: That FAL was executed OFF: That FAL wasn't executed	Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A402.15

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A392	04	Built-in RS-232C Port Error Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when an error has occurred at the built-in RS-232C port. (Not valid in NT Link mode.)	ON: Error OFF: No error	Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	
	05	Built-in RS-232C Port Send Ready Flag (No-protocol mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when the built-in RS-232C port is able to send data in no-protocol mode.	ON: Able-to-send OFF: Unable-to-send	Retained	Cleared	Written after transmission	
	06	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Completed Flag (No-protocol mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when the built-in RS-232C port has completed the reception in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when the specified number of bytes is received. • When the end code was specified: ON when the end code is received or 256 bytes are received.	ON: Reception completed OFF: Reception not completed	Retained	Cleared	Written after reception	
	07	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Overflow Flag (No-protocol mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when a data overflow occurred during reception through the built-in RS-232C port in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when more data is received after the reception was completed but before RXD was executed. • When the end code was specified: ON when more data is received after the end code was received but before RXD was executed. ON when 257 bytes are received before the end code.	ON: Overflow OFF: No overflow	Retained	Cleared		
	12	Serial Option Port Communications Error Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when a communications error has occurred at the Serial Option port. (Not valid in NT Link mode.)	ON: Error OFF: No error	Retained	Cleared		
	13	Serial Option Port Send Ready Flag (No-protocol Mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when the Serial Option port is able to send data in no-protocol mode.	ON: Able-to-send OFF: Unable-to-send	Retained	Cleared	Written after transmission	
	14	Serial Option Port Reception Completed Flag (No-protocol mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when the Serial Option port has completed the reception in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when the specified number of bytes is received. • When the end code was specified: ON when the end code is received or 256 bytes are received.	ON: Reception completed OFF: Reception not completed	Retained	Cleared	Written after reception	
A392	15	Serial Option Port Reception Overflow Flag (No-protocol mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when a data overflow occurred during reception through Serial Option port in no-protocol mode. • When the number of bytes was specified: ON when more data is received after the reception was completed but before RXD was executed. • When the end code was specified: ON when more data is received after the end code was received but before RXD was executed. ON when 257 bytes are received before the end code.	ON: Reception completed OFF: Reception not completed	Retained	Cleared		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A393	00 to 07	Built-in RS-232C Port Polled Unit Communications Flags (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	The corresponding bit will be ON when the built-in RS-232C port is communicating with NT Link mode or Serial PLC Link mode. Bits 0 to 7 correspond to Units 0 to 7.	ON: Communicating OFF: Not communicating	Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when there is a normal response to the token.	
	00 to 15	Built-in RS-232C Port Reception Counter (No-protocol Mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	Indicates (in binary) the number of bytes of data received when the built-in RS-232C port is in no-protocol mode.		Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when data is received.	
A394	00 to 07	Serial Option Port Polled Unit Communications Flags (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	The corresponding bit will be ON when the Serial Option port is communicating with NT link mode. Bits 0 to 7 correspond to Units 0 to 7.	ON: Communicating OFF: Not communicating	Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when there is a normal response to the token.	
	00 to 15	Serial Option Port Reception Counter (No-protocol Mode) (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	Indicates (in binary) the number of bytes of data received when the Serial Option port is in no-protocol mode.		Retained	Cleared	Refreshed when data is received.	
A400		Error code	When a non-fatal error (user-defined FALS or system error) or a fatal error (user-defined FALS or system error) occurs, the 4-digit hexadecimal error code is written to this word. **Note** When two or more errors occur simultaneously, the highest error code will be recorded.		Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	
A401	00	Other Fatal Error Flag	ON when a fatal error that is not defined for A401.01 to A401.15 occurs. Detailed information is output to the bits of A314. **Note** There are no errors that affect this flag at this time. This flag is reserved by the system.	OFF: No other fatal error ON: Other fatal error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A314
	06	FALS Error Flag (fatal error)	ON when a fatal error is generated by the FALS instruction. The CPU Unit will stop operating and the ERR/ALM indicator will light. The corresponding error code will be written to A400. Error codes C101 to C2FF correspond to FALS numbers 001 to 511. **Note** This flag will be turned OFF when the FALS errors are cleared.	ON: FALS executed OFF: FALS not executed	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A400
	08	Cycle Time Too Long Flag (fatal error)	ON if the cycle time exceeds the maximum cycle time set in the PLC Setup (the cycle time monitoring time). CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light. **Note** This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	OFF: Cycle time under max. ON: Cycle time over max.	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when the cycle time exceeds maximum.	PLC Setup (Cycle time monitoring time)

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A401	09	Program Error Flag (fatal error)	ON when program contents are incorrect. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light. The task number where the error occurred will be stored in A294 and the program address will be stored in A298 and A299. The type of program error that occurred will be stored in A295.08 to A295.15. Refer to the description of A295 for more details on program errors.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A294, A295, A298 and A299
	11	Too Many I/O Points Flag (fatal error)	ON when the number of Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units exceeds the limit, when the number of words allocated to these Units exceeds the limit, are mounted. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A407
	14	I/O Bus Error Flag (fatal error)	ON in the following cases: • When an error occurs in a data transfer between the CPU Unit and a Expansion Unit or Expansion I/O Unit. If this happens, 0A0A hex will be output to A404. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light. This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A404
	15	Memory Error Flag (fatal error)	ON when an error occurred in memory. CPU Unit operation will stop and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light. The location where the error occurred is indicated in A403.00 to A403.08, and A403.09 will be turned ON if there was an error during automatic transfer at startup. This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared. The automatic transfer at startup error cannot be cleared without turning OFF the PLC.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A403.00 to A403.08, A403.09
A402	00	Other Non-Fatal Error Flag	ON when a non-fatal error that is not defined for A402.01 to A402.15 occurs. Detailed information is output to the bits of A315.	OFF: No other non-fatal error ON: Other non- fatal error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A315
	04	Battery Error Flag (non-fatal error)	ON if the CPU Unit's battery is disconnected or its voltage is low and the Detect Battery Error setting has been set in the PLC Setup. The CPU Unit will continue operating and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will flash. • This flag can be used to control an external warning light or other indicator to indicate that the battery needs to be replaced. • This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	PLC Setup (Detect Battery Error)

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A402	10	PLC Setup Error Flag (non-fatal error)	ON when there is a setting error in the PLC Setup. The CPU Unit will continue operating and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will flash. The location of the error will be written to A406. **Note** This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A406 CH
	15	FAL Error Flag (non-fatal error)	ON when a non-fatal error is generated by executing FAL. The CPU Unit will continue operating and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will flash. The bit in A360 to A391 that corresponds to the FAL number specified in FALS will be turned ON and the corresponding error code will be written to A400. Error codes 4101 to 42FF correspond to FAL numbers 001 to 2FF (0 to 511). **Note** This flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: FAL error occurred OFF: FAL not executed	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A360 to A391, A400
A403	00 to 08	Memory Error Location	When a memory error occurs, the Memory Error Flag (A401.15) is turned ON and one of the following flags is turned ON to indicate the memory area where the error occurred A403.00: Ladder program A403.04: PLC Setup When a memory error occurs, the CPU Unit will continue operating and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will flash. **Note** The corresponding flag will be turned OFF when the error is cleared.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A401.15
	10	Backup Memory Error Flag	ON when the built-in EEPROM backup memory is physically destroyed.	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error is detected.	
A404		I/O Bus Error Details	Contains information on I/O bus errors. The CPU Unit will stop operating and the ERR/ALM indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light. **Note** A401.04 (I/O Bus Error Flag) will turn ON.	0A0A hex: Expansion Unit error	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error is detected.	A401.14
A407	13 to 15	Too Many I/O Points, Cause	The 3-digit binary value of these bits indicates the cause of the Too Many I/O Points Error.	010: Too many Expansion Unit and Expansion I/O Unit words	Cleared	Cleared	Refreshed when error occurs.	A401.11
A424	00 to 15	Error Option Board Flags	The bit corresponding to the option slot turns ON when an error occurs in an Option Board (A315.13 will be ON). Bit 01: Option slot 2	ON: Error OFF: No error	Cleared	Cleared		A353.13
A436	00 to 02	Expansion Unit and Expansion I/O Unit Error Flags	ON when an error occurs in a CP-series Expansion Unit or Expansion I/O Unit. A436.00: 1st Unit A436.01: 2nd Unit A436.02: 3rd Unit A436.03: 4th Unit A436.04: 5th Unit A436.05: 6th Unit **Note** CP1W-TS002/TS102/AD041/DA041/32ER/32ET/32ET1 are each counted as two Units.	OFF: No error ON: Error	Retained	Cleared		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A437		Number of Connected Units	Stores the number of Expansion Units and Expansion I/O Units connected as a hexadecimal number. **Note** This information is valid only when a Too Many I/O Points error has occurred. CP1W-TS002/TS102/AD041/DA041/32ER/32ET/32ET1 are each counted as two Units.	0000 to 0007 hex	Retained	Cleared		
A440		Max. Interrupt Task Processing Time	Contains the Maximum Interrupt Task Processing Time in units of 0.1 ms. **Note** This value is cleared when PLC operation begins.	0000 to FFFF hex	Cleared	Cleared	Written after the interrupt task with the max. processing time is executed.	
A441		Interrupt Task with Max. Processing Time	Contains the task number of the interrupt task with the maximum processing time. Hexadecimal values 8000 to 800F correspond to task numbers 00 to 0F. Bit 15 is turned ON when an interrupt has occurred. **Note** This value is cleared when PLC operation begins.	8000 to 800F hex	Cleared	Cleared	Written after the interrupt task with the max. processing time is executed.	

A-1-2 Read/Write Words

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A500	12	IOM Hold Bit	Turn ON this bit to preserve the status of the I/O Memory when shifting from PROGRAM to RUN or MONITOR mode or vice versa.	ON: Retained OFF: Not retained	Retained	Not retained	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	13	Forced Status Hold Bit	Turn ON this bit to preserve the status of bits that have been force-set or force-reset when shifting from PROGRAM to MONITOR mode or vice versa. Always use this bit together with the IOM Hold Bit (A500.12), i.e., turn them ON at the same time.	ON: Retained OFF: Not retained	Retained	Not retained	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	14	Error Log Reset Bit	Turn this bit ON to reset the Error Log Pointer (A300) to 00. **Note 1** The contents of the Error Log Area itself (A100 to A199) are not cleared. **2** This bit is automatically reset to 0 after the Error Log Pointer is reset.	OFF to ON: Clear	Retained	Cleared		A100 to A199, A300
	15	Output OFF Bit	Turn this bit ON to turn OFF all outputs from the CPU Unit, CP-series Expansion Units, and CP-series Expansion I/O Units. The INH indicator on the front of the CPU Unit will light while this bit is ON. **Note** This bit is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF.		Retained	Cleared		
A508	09	Differentiate Monitor Completed Flag	ON when the differentiate monitor condition has been established during execution of differentiation monitoring. **Note** This flag will be cleared to 0 when differentiation monitoring starts.	ON: Monitor condition established OFF: Not yet established	Retained	Cleared		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A510 to A511 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	–	Startup Time	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON. The contents are updated every time that the power is turned ON. The data is stored in BCD. A510.00 to A510.07: Second (00 to 59) A510.08 to A510.15: Minute (00 to 59) A511.00 to A511.07: Hour (00 to 23) A511.08 to A511.15: Day of month (01 to 31) **Note 1** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **2** In an E-type CPU Unit, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	See Function column.	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
A512 to A513 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	–	Power Interruption Time	These words contain the time at which the power was interrupted. The contents are updated every time that the power is interrupted. The data is stored in BCD. A512.00 to A512.07: Second (00 to 59) A512.08 to A512.15: Minute (00 to 59) A513.00 to A513.07: Hour (00 to 23) A513.08 to A513.15: Day of month (01 to 31) **Note 1** These words are not cleared at startup. **2** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **3** In an E-type CPU Unit, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	See Function column.	Retained	Retained	Written at power interruption.	
A514	–	Number of Power Interruptions	Contains the number of times that power has been interrupted since the power was first turned ON. The data is stored in binary. To reset this value, overwrite the current value with 0000. **Note** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged.	0000 to FFFF hex	Retained	Retained	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A515 to A517 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	–	Operation Start Time	The time that operation started as a result of changing the operating mode to RUN or MONITOR mode is stored here in BCD. A515.00 to A515.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A515.08 to A515.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A516.00 to A516.07: Hour (00 to 23) A516.08 to A516.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A517.00 to A517.07: Month (01 to 12) A517.08 to A517.15: Year (00 to 99) **Note 1** The previous start time is stored after turning ON the power supply until operation is started. **2** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **3** In an E-type CPU Unit, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	See at left.	Retained	Retained	See at left.	
A518 to A520 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	–	Operation End Time	The time that operation stopped as a result of changing the operating mode to PROGRAM mode is stored here in BCD. A518.00 to A518.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A518.08 to A518.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A519.00 to A519.07: Hour (00 to 23) A519.08 to A519.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A520.00 to A520.07: Month (01 to 12) A520.08 to A520.15: Year (00 to 99) **Note 1** If an error occurs in operation, the time of the error will be stored. If the operating mode is then changed to PROGRAM mode, the time that PROGRAM mode was entered will be stored. **2** The data will be unstable if the capacitor becomes discharged. **3** In an E-type CPU Unit, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	See at left.	Retained	Retained	See at left.	
A526	00	Built-in RS-232C Port Restart Bit (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	Turn ON this bit to restart the built-in RS-232C port. **Note** This bit is turned OFF automatically when the restart processing is completed.	OFF to ON: Restart	Retained	Cleared		
	01	Serial Option Port Restart Bit (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	Turn ON this bit to restart the Serial Option port. **Note** This bit is turned OFF automatically when the restart processing is completed.	OFF to ON: Restart port	Retained	Cleared		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A528	00 to 07	Built-in RS-232C Port Error Flags (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	These flags indicate what kind of error has occurred at the built-in RS-232C port. • They are automatically turned OFF when the built-in RS-232C port is restarted. • Only bit 5 (timeout error) is valid in NT Link mode. • Serial PLC Link Polling Unit: Bit 05: ON for timeout error. Serial PLC Link Polled Unit: Bit 03: ON for framing error. Bit 04: ON for overrun error. Bit 05: ON for timeout error. These bits can be cleared by the CX-Programmer.	Bits 00 and 01: Not used. Bit 02: ON for parity error. Bit 03: ON for framing error. Bit 04: ON for overrun error. Bit 05: ON for timeout error. Bits 06 and 07: Not used.	Retained	Cleared		
	08 to 15	Serial Option Port Error Flags (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	These flags indicate what kind of error has occurred at Serial Option port. • They are automatically turned OFF when Serial Option port is restarted. • Only bit 5 (timeout error) is valid in NT Link mode. • Serial PLC Link Polling Unit: Bit 13: ON for timeout error. Serial PLC Link Polled Unit: Bit 11: ON for framing error. Bit 12: ON for overrun error. Bit 13: ON for timeout error. These bits can be cleared by the CX-Programmer.	Bits 08 and 09: Not used. Bit 10: ON for parity error. Bit 11: ON for framing error. Bit 12: ON for overrun error. Bit 13: ON for timeout error. Bits 14 and 15: Not used.	Retained	Cleared		
A529		FAL/FALS Number for System Error Simulation	Set a dummy FAL/FALS number to use to simulate the system error using FAL or FALS. **Note** When FAL or FALS is executed and the number in A529 is the same as the one specified in the operand of the instruction, the system error given in the operand of the instruction will be generated instead of a user-defined error.	0001 to 01FF hex: FAL/FALS numbers 1 to 511 0000 or 0200 to FFFF hex: No FAL/FALS number for system error simulation. (No error will be generated.)	Retained	Cleared		
A531	00	High-speed Counter 0 Reset Bit	When the reset method is set to Phase-Z signal + Software reset, the corresponding high-speed counter's PV will be reset if the phase-Z signal is received while this bit is ON. When the reset method is set to Software reset, the corresponding high-speed counter's PV will be reset in the cycle when this bit turns ON.		Retained	Cleared		
	01	High-speed Counter 1 Reset Bit						
	02	High-speed Counter 2 Reset Bit						
	03	High-speed Counter 3 Reset Bit						
	04	High-speed Counter 4 Reset Bit						
	05	High-speed Counter 5 Reset Bit						

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A617	00	Built-in RS232C Port-Communication Settings	Display the present communication settings of the built-in RS232C port.Reflect the PLC Setup when power is turned ON.	Parity 0: Even 1: Odd	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	01			Parity 0: Yes 1: No	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	02			Stop bit 0: 2 bits 1: 1 bit	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	03			Data length 0: 7 bits 1: 8 bits	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	04			Start bit 0: 1 bit (fixed)	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	08 to 11			Communication speed 0 hex: Default (9600) 3 hex: 1200 4 hex: 2400 5 hex: 4800 6 hex: 9600 7 hex: 19200 8 hex: 38400 9 hex: 57600 A hex: 115200	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	12 to 15			Communication mode 0 hex: Default (Host Link) 2 hex: NT link (1: N) 3 hex: Non-protocol 5 hex: Host Link 7 hex: Serial PLC Link (Slave) 8 hex: Serial PLC Link (Master) 9 hex: Modbus-RTU Easy Master	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
A618	00	SerialOption Port-Communication Settings	Display the present communication settings of the serial option port.Reflect the PLC Setup when power is turned ON.	Parity 0: Even 1: Odd	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	01			Parity 0: Yes 1: No	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	02			Stop bit 0: 2 bits 1: 1 bit	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	03			Data length 0: 7 bits 1: 8 bits	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	04			Start bit 0: 1 bit (fixed)	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A618	08 to 11	SerialOption Port-Communication Settings	Display the present communication settings of the serial option port.Reflect the PLC Setup when power is turned ON.	Communication speed 0 hex: Default (9600) 3 hex: 1200 4 hex: 2400 5 hex: 4800 6 hex: 9600 7 hex: 19200 8 hex: 38400 9 hex: 57600 A hex: 115200	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
	12 to 15			Communication mode 0 hex: Default (Host Link) 2 hex: NT link(1: N) 3 hex: Non-protocol 5 hex: Host Link 7 hex: Serial PLC Link (Slave) 8 hex: Serial PLC Link (Master) 9 hex: Modbus-RTU Easy Master	Retained	See Function column.	Refreshed when power is turned ON.	
A640	00	Built-in RS-232C Port Modbus-RTU Easy Master Execution Bit (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	Turn ON this bit to send a command and receive a response for the built-in RS-232C port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function. **Note** This bit will be turned OFF automatically by the system when communications have been completed.	Turned ON: Execution started ON: Execution in progress. OFF: Not executed or execution completed.	Retained	Cleared		DM Area words for built-in RS-232C port Modbus-RTU Easy Master: D01200 to D01299
	01	Built-in RS-232C Port Modbus-RTU Easy Master Normal End Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when one command has been sent and the response received for the built-in RS-232C port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function.	ON: Execution normal. OFF: Execution error or still in progress.	Retained	Cleared		
	02	Built-in RS-232C Port Modbus-RTU Easy Master Error End Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)	ON when an error has occurred in communications for the built-in RS-232C port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function. The error code is output to D01252 in the DM fixed allocation words for Modbus-RTU Easy Master.	ON: Execution error. OFF: Execution normal or still in progress.	Retained	Cleared		
A641	00	Serial Option Port Modbus-RTU Master Execution Bit (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	Turn ON this bit to send a command and receive a response for Serial Option port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function. **Note** This bit will be turned OFF automatically by the system when communications have been completed.	Turned ON: Execution started ON: Execution in progress. OFF: Not executed or execution completed.	Retained	Cleared		DM Area words for built-in RS-232C port Modbus-RTU Easy Master: D01300 to D01399
	01	Serial Option Port Modbus-RTU Master Execution Normal Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when one command has been sent and the response received for Serial Option port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function.	ON: Execution normal. OFF: Execution error or still in progress.	Retained	Cleared		
	02	Serial Option Port Modbus-RTU Master Execution Error Flag (CP1E N-type CPU Unit with 30 or 40 I/O Points only)	ON when an error has occurred in communications for Serial Option port using the Modbus-RTU easy master function. The error code is output to D01352 in the DM fixed allocation words for Modbus-RTU Easy Master.	ON: Execution error. OFF: Execution normal or still in progress.	Retained	Cleared		

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A642		Analog Adjustment 1 PV	Stores the value set on analog adjuster 1 as a hexadecimal value.	0000 to 00FF hex	Retained	Cleared		
A643		Analog Adjustment 2 PV	Stores the value set on analog adjuster 2 as a hexadecimal value.	0000 to 00FF hex	Retained	Cleared		
A720 to A722 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 1	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON one time before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A720.00 to A720.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A720.08 to A720.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A721.00 to A721.07: Hour (00 to 23) A721.08 to A721.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A722.00 to A722.07: Month (01 to 12) A722.08 to A722.15: Year (00 to 99) **Note 1** All of the clock data from A720 to A749 is cleared if the capacitor becomes discharged. **2** In an E-type CPU Unit, or if the clock data is not set for an N-type CPU Unit, the data will be for 1:01.01 on Sunday January 1, 2001.	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A723 to A725 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 2	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON two times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A723.00 to A723.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A723.08 to A723.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A724.00 to A724.07: Hour (00 to 23) A724.08 to A724.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A725.00 to A725.07: Month (01 to 12) A725.08 to A725.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A726 to A728 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 3	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON three times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A726.00 to A726.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A726.08 to A726.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A727.00 to A727.07: Hour (00 to 23) A727.08 to A727.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A728.00 to A728.07: Month (01 to 12) A728.08 to A728.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A729 to A731 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 4	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON four times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A729.00 to A729.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A729.08 to A729.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A730.00 to A730.07: Hour (00 to 23) A730.08 to A730.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A731.00 to A731.07: Month (01 to 12) A731.08 to A731.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A732 to A734 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 5	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON five times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A732.00 to A732.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A732.08 to A732.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A733.00 to A733.07: Hour (00 to 23) A733.08 to A733.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A734.00 to A734.07: Month (01 to 12) A734.08 to A734.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A735 to A737 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 6	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON six times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A735.00 to A735.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A735.08 to A735.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A736.00 to A736.07: Hour (00 to 23) A736.08 to A736.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A737.00 to A737.07: Month (01 to 12) A737.08 to A737.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A738 to A740 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 7	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON seven times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A738.00 to A738.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A738.08 to A738.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A739.00 to A739.07: Hour (00 to 23) A739.08 to A739.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A740.00 to A740.07: Month (01 to 12) A740.08 to A740.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A741 to A743 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 8	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON eight times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A741.00 to A741.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A741.08 to A741.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A742.00 to A742.07: Hour (00 to 23) A742.08 to A742.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A743.00 to A743.07: Month (01 to 12) A743.08 to A743.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A744 to A746 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 9	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON nine times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A744.00 to A744.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A744.08 to A744.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A745.00 to A745.07: Hour (00 to 23) A745.08 to A745.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A746.00 to A746.07: Month (01 to 12) A746.08 to A746.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	

Address		Name	Function	Settings	Status after mode change	Status at startup	Write timing	Related flags, settings
Words	Bits							
A747 to A749 (CP1E N-type CPU Unit only)		Power ON Clock Data 10	These words contain the time at which the power was turned ON ten times before the startup time stored in words A510 to A511. A747.00 to A747.07: Seconds (00 to 59) A747.08 to A747.15: Minutes (00 to 59) A748.00 to A748.07: Hour (00 to 23) A748.08 to A748.15: Day of month (01 to 31) A749.00 to A749.07: Month (01 to 12) A749.08 to A749.15: Year (00 to 99)	See at left.	Retained	Retained	Written when power is turned ON.	
A751.11		DM Backup Restore Failed Flag	ON when DM backup data could not be restored normally. If this flag turns ON, data will not be restored from the built-in EEPROM backup memory to RAM.		Retained	Cleared		
A751.14		DM Backup Save Flag	ON when A751.15 is turned ON to start the saving operation. This flag stays ON while data is being saved and turns OFF when finished.		Retained	Cleared		
A751.15		DM Backup Save Start Bit	Saving the specified words from the DM Area in RAM to the built-in EEPROM backup memory is started when this bit is turned ON. This bit will not turn OFF automatically even when saving the data has been completed. If this bit is turned ON and OFF while the DM Backup Save Flag (A751.14) is ON, it will be ignored and the data will not be backed up again. **Note** Select the *Restore D0- from backup memory* Check Box and set the number of DM Area words to back up in the *Number of CH of DM for backup* Box in the PLC Setup before using this bit.	ON: Start saving. OFF: Execution normal or still in progress.	Retained	Cleared		

A-2 Response Performance

A-2-1 I/O Response Time

The I/O response time is the time it takes from when an input turns ON, the data is recognized by the CPU Unit, and the ladder programs are executed, up to the time for the result to be output to an output terminal.

The length of the I/O response time depends on the following conditions.

- Timing of Input Bit turning ON.
- The cycle time

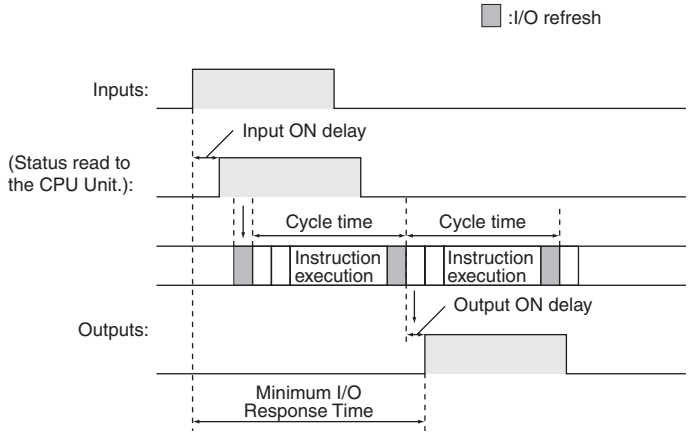
● Minimum I/O Response Time

The I/O response time is shortest when data is retrieved immediately before I/O refresh of the CPU Unit.

The minimum I/O response time is calculated as follows:

Minimum I/O response time = Input ON delay + Cycle time + Output ON delay

Note The input and output ON delays depend on the type of terminals used on the CPU Unit or the model number of the Unit being used.

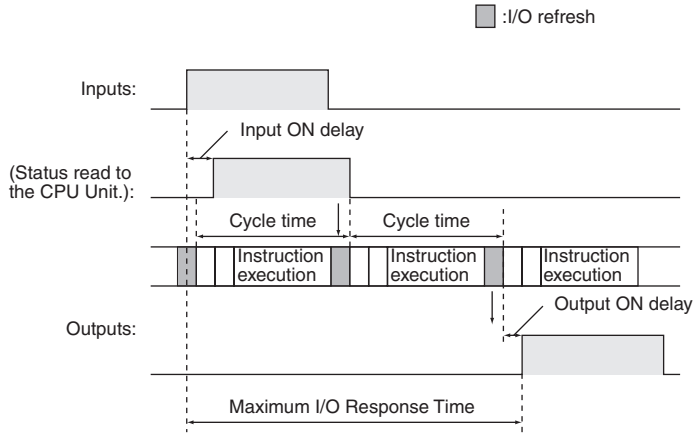


● Maximum I/O Response Time

The I/O response time is longest when data is retrieved immediately after I/O refresh period of the CPU Unit.

The maximum I/O response time is calculated as follows:

Maximum I/O response time = Input ON delay + (Cycle time × 2) + Output ON delay



● Calculation Example

Conditions:

Input ON delay: 1 ms (normal input 0.08 to 0.11 with input constant set to 0 ms)

Output ON delay: 0.1 ms (transistor output)

Cycle time: 20 ms

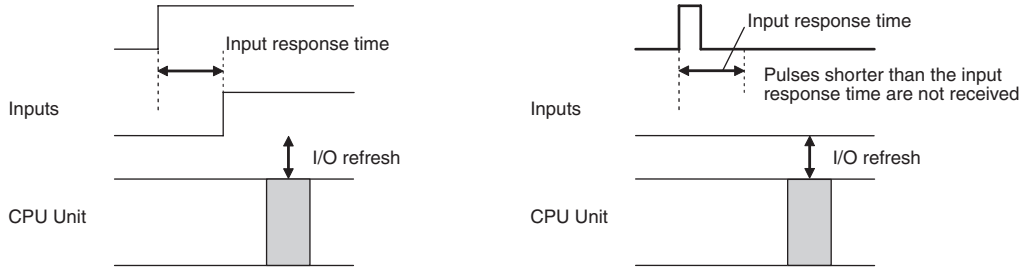
Minimum I/O response time = 1 ms + 20 ms + 0.1 ms = 21.1 ms

Maximum I/O response time = 1 ms + (20 ms × 2) + 0.1 ms = 41.1 ms

Input Constant Setting

Input constant setting can be set in the PLC Setup.

Increasing the input constants slowers the input response time and reduces the effects of chattering and noise. Decreasing the input constants fasters the input response time and allows reception of shorter input pulses (but the pulse width must be longer than the cycle time).



● PLC Setup

Name	Description	Setting	Default
Input Constant Settings	Input Constants	00 hex: 8 ms 10 hex: No filter (0 ms) 12 hex: 1 ms 13 hex: 2 ms 14 hex: 4 ms 15 hex: 8 ms 16 hex: 16 ms 17 hex: 32 ms	00 hex (8 ms)

Note The input constants of CP1W-40EDR/EDT/EDT1 are always 16ms regardless of the settings.

A-2-2 Interrupt Response Time

● Interrupt Response Time for Input Interrupt Tasks

The interrupt response time for input interrupt tasks is the time taken from when a built-in input has turned ON (or OFF) until the input interrupt task has actually been executed.

The length of the interrupt response time for input interrupt tasks depends on the total of the hardware interrupt response time and software interrupt response time.

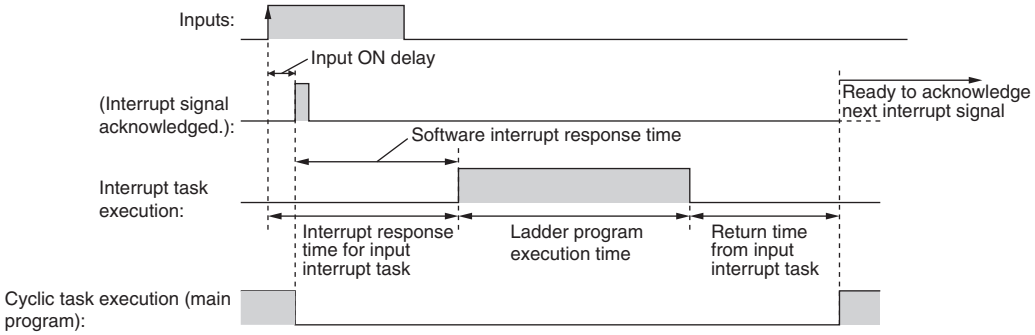
Item	Interrupt response time	Counter 0,1,2 interrupts	Counter 3,4,5 interrupts
Hardware interrupt response time	Upward differentiation: 50 μs	–	–
	Downward differentiation: 50 μs	–	–
Software interrupt response time	Minimum: 70 μs	Minimum: 120 μs	Minimum: 150 μs
	Maximum: 160 μs + Wait time*	Maximum: 230 μs + Wait time*	Maximum: 670 μs + Wait time*

* The wait time occurs when there is competition with other interrupts. As a guideline, the wait time will be 0 to 2 ms.

Note Input interrupt tasks can be executed during execution of the user program, I/O refresh, peripheral servicing, or overseeing. (Even if an instruction is being executed, execution of the instruction will be stopped to execute the interrupt task.)
The interrupt response time is not affected by the above processing operations during which the interrupt inputs turns ON.
Input interrupts, however, are not executed during execution of other interrupt tasks even if the input interrupt conditions are satisfied. Instead, the input interrupts are executed after the current interrupt task has completed execution and the software interrupt response time has elapsed.

The interrupt response time of input interrupt tasks is calculated as follows:

Interrupt response time = Input ON delay + Software interrupt response time



The time from when execution of the input interrupt task is completed until execution of the cyclic task is resumed is 24 μs.

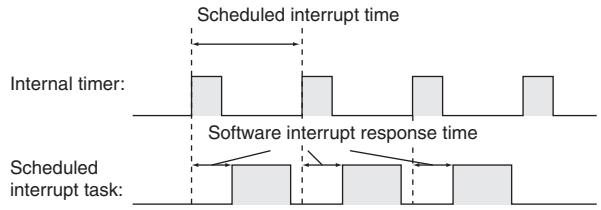
● Interrupt Response Time for Scheduled Interrupt Tasks

The interrupt response time for scheduled interrupt tasks is the time taken from after the scheduled time specified by the MSKS instruction has elapsed until the interrupt task has actually been executed.

The length of the interrupt response time for scheduled interrupt tasks is 0.1 ms max.

There is also an error of 10 μs in the time to the first scheduled interrupt (1.0 ms min.).

Note Scheduled interrupt tasks can be executed during execution of the ladder program (even while an instruction is being executed by stopping the execution of an instruction), I/O refresh, peripheral servicing, or overseeing. The processing operation in which the scheduled interrupt occurs does not affect the interrupt processing time.
Scheduled interrupts, however, are not executed during execution of other interrupt tasks even if the interrupt conditions are satisfied. Instead, the interrupts are executed in order of priority after the current interrupt task has completed execution and the software interrupt response time has elapsed.As a guideline, the wait time will be 0 to 2ms.



Precautions for Correct Use

The scheduled task will not be executed while the CPU Unit suspends operation for online editing.

A-2-3 Serial PLC Link Response Performance

The response times for CPU Units connected via a Serial PLC Link (polling unit to polled unit or polled unit to polling unit) can be calculated as shown below.

Note A PT cannot be used in the Serial PLC Link.

- Maximum I/O response time (not including hardware delay) =
  Polling unit cycle time + Communications cycle time + Polled unit cycle time + 4 ms
- Minimum I/O response time (not including hardware delay) =
  Polled unit communications time + 0.8 ms

Number of participating polled unit nodes	The number of polled units to which links have been established within the maximum unit number set in the polling unit.
Number of non-participating polled unit nodes	The number of polled units not participating in the links within the maximum unit number set in the polling unit.
Communications cycle time (ms)	Polled unit communications time × Number of participating polled unit nodes + 10 × Number of non-participating polled unit nodes + 20 × Number of polled unit nodes
Polled unit communications time (ms)	• Communications time set to *Standard:* 0.4 + 0.286 × [(No. of polled units + 1) × No. of link words × 2 + 12] • Communications time set to *Fast*: 0.4 + 0.0955 × [(No. of polled units + 1) × No. of link words × 2 + 12]

A-3 PLC Operation for Power Interruptions

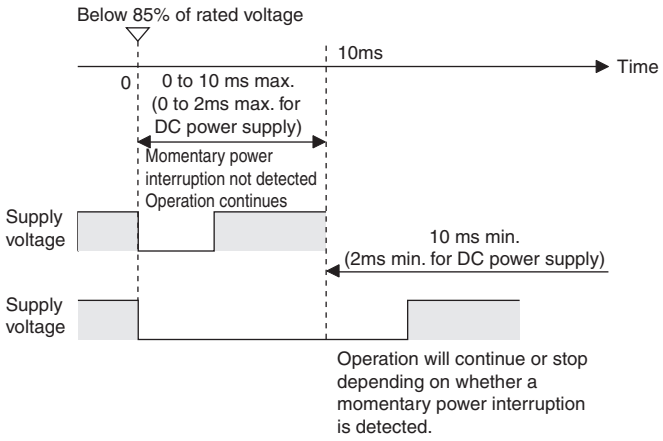
Overview of Operation for Power Interruptions

● Power Supply Voltage Drop

If the power supply voltage falls below the specified value (85% of rated voltage) while the CPU Unit is in RUN or MONITOR mode, operation will be stopped and all outputs will be turned OFF.

● Detection of Momentary Power Interruptions

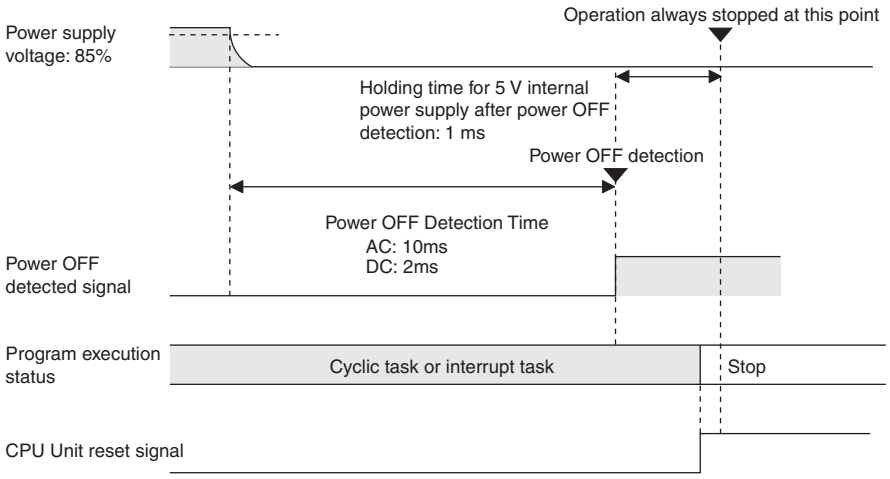
The system will continue to run if the momentary power interruption lasts less than 10 ms (2ms for DC power supply). If power is interruped for longer than 10 ms (2ms for DC power supply), a momentary power interruption will be detected or undetected. If the momentary power interruption is detected, the CPU Unit will be stopped and outputs will be turned OFF.



● Automatic Recovery

Operation is automatically restarted when the power supply voltage is restored.

Power OFF Timing Chart



Power OFF Detection Time:	The time from when the power supply voltage drops to 85% or less the rated voltage until the power interruption is detected.
Power Holding Time:	The maximum amount of time (fixed at 1 ms) that 5 V will be held internally after power shuts OFF.

● Description of Operation

The power interruption will be detected if the 100 to 240 VAC power supply falls below 85% of the minimum rated voltage for the power OFF detection time (10 ms minimum for AC power supply and 2ms minimum for DC power supply, not fixed).

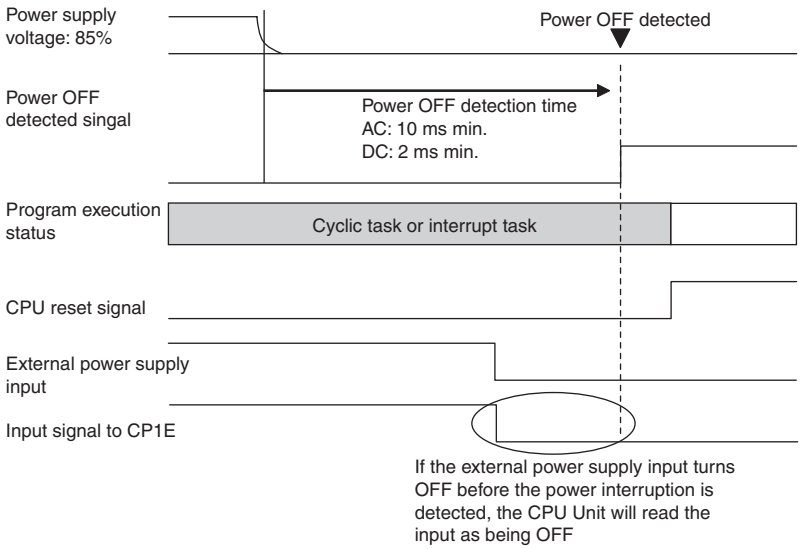
The CPU reset signal will turn ON and the CPU Unit will be reset immediately.

Instruction Execution for Power Interruptions

The power OFF detection time of CP1E CPU Units is 10 ms minimum for AC power supply and 2ms minimum for DC power supply. If the power interruption is detected when operating in RUN or MONITOR mode, the instruction currently being executed will be stopped and then the CPU Unit will be reset.

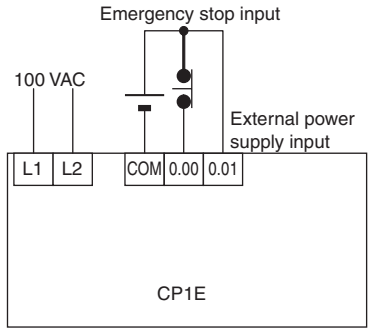
Malfunction Countermeasures

If only a couple of Expansion I/O Units or Expansion Units are connected to the CPU Unit resulting in a light power supply circuit load and a small current consumption, the time required by the CPU Unit to detect a power interruption will be longer. For this reason, inputs may be incorrectly identified as being OFF if external power supply used for an input turns OFF before the power interruption is detected. If an external NC contact input is used or the ladder program counts the number of ON to OFF transitions, a malfunction may occur if the external power supply turns OFF.

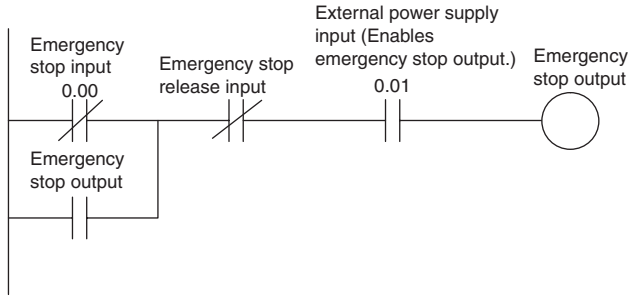


The following diagram shows an example countermeasure for this situation.

- Wiring



- Ladder Program



Index

Symbols

*D(Specifying indirect addresses in BCD Mode)....4-13, 5-12
@D(Specifying indirect addresses in Binary Mode)....4-13, 5-12

Numerics

1:N NT Links....12-3, 12-5

A

Access Error Flag(P_AER)....5-19
Allocated words
  CPU Unit....6-3
  Expansion I/O Unit....6-4
Allocating functions to built-in input terminals....8-6
Allocating functions to built-in output terminals....8-7
Allocations for Expansion I/O Units....6-4
Allocations for Expansion Units....6-6
Always OFF Flag(P_Off)....5-19
Always ON Flag(P_On)....5-19
Automatic I/O comment creation....14-13
Automatic symbol name creation....14-13
Auxiliary Area....5-4, 5-17

B

Backing up memory....3-5
Backup....5-12
  Backup area....3-5
  I/O memory backup time....3-7
Backup memory....3-6, 13-8
Backup time....1-2
Bit addresses....5-5
Built-in EEPROM....2-2, 2-3, 3-6, 5-12, 13-8
Built-in RAM....2-2, 2-3
Built-in RS-232C Port....7-5

C

C Mode command....12-4, 12-30
Carry Flag(P_CY)....5-19
CIO Area....5-2, 5-7
  Allocation....6-2
Circular (Ring) mode(high-speed counter)....11-9
Clock function....13-7
Clock Pulses....5-4, 5-21
Communications settings....7-5, 7-8
Condition Flags....5-4, 5-19
Constants....4-16
Counter Area....5-4
  Resetting or maintaining....5-16
  Types....5-15
Counter Completion Flags....5-4
Counter PVs....5-4
Counting ranges....11-8
CPU Unit
  I/O allocation....6-3
  Internal memory....2-2
  Memory areas and stored data....2-3
  Operating modes....3-3
  Operation....3-2
CTBL instruction....11-18
CX-Programmer for CP1E
  Help....14-6
Cycle time....3-2
  I/O response time....A-26
  Interrupt response time....A-28
Cycle time response performance....A-26
Cyclic refreshing....4-15

D

Data formats....4-13
Data Memory Area....5-3, 5-11
Data refresh method....12-23
Differential phase input (4×)....11-7
DM Area capacity....1-2
DM backup function....13-8

E

End code(No-protocol communications)....12-8
Equals Flag(P_EQ)....5-19
Error Flag(P_ER)....5-19
E-type CPU Unit....1-2
Execute process settings....7-3

F

FINS command....12-4, 12-30
Forced set/reset....14-25
Functions allocation
  Selecting functions in the PLC Setup....8-4
  Specifying method....8-4

G

Global symbols....4-6
Greater Than Flag(P_GT)....5-19
Greater Than or Equals Flag(P_GE)....5-20

H

High-speed counter interrupts....11-2, 11-12
  Application example....11-24
  Functions allocation....11-4
  PLC Setup....11-3, 11-14
  Related Auxiliary Area....11-23
  Specifications....11-6
  Writing the ladder program....11-5, 11-14
High-speed counter settings....7-11
High-speed counters
  Counting ranges....11-8
  Frequency measurement....11-11
  Pulse input methods....11-7
  Reading the present value....11-10
  Reset method....11-9
Holding Area....5-3, 5-9
Host Link....12-4, 12-30
Host Link command....12-4, 12-30

I

I/O allocation....6-2
  CPU Unit....6-3
  Expansion I/O Unit....6-4
  Expansion Unit....6-6
I/O memory....3-3, 5-2

Backup time 3-7
I/O memory Areas 5-6
Initializing method 3-8
I/O refresh 3-2
I/O refresh timing 4-15
I/O response time A-26
Immediate refresh 4-15
Increment pulse input 11-7
Indirect addressing 5-12
INI instruction 11-19
Input constant 7-4
Input constant setting A-27
Input interrupts 10-5
Functions allocation 10-5
PLC Setup 10-4
Writing the ladder program 10-5
Input-differentiated instructions 4-11
Instructions
Basic understanding 4-8
Execution conditions 4-10
Operands 4-9
Specifying addresses 4-12
Variations 4-10
Internal memory 2-2
Interrupt input settings 7-12
Interrupt response time A-28
Interrupt task 10-11
Interrupt task priority and order of execution 10-13
Interrupt task with maximum processing time (A441CH) 10-13
Interrupts
Input interrupts 10-3
Precautions 10-13
Scheduled interrupts 10-10
Types 10-2
Interrupts functions
Interrupt response time A-28
IORF instruction(I/O refresh) 4-15

L

Ladder program
Editing 14-15
Input 14-7
Saving and reading 14-14
Transferring 14-18
Writing 14-7
Less Than Flag(P_LT) 5-20
Less than or Equals Flag(P_LE) 5-20
Linear mode(high-speed counter) 11-8
Local symbols 4-6

M

Maximum interrupt task processing time(A440CH) ... 10-13
Memory areas and stored data 2-3
Modbus-RTU Easy Master 12-3
DM fixed allocation words 5-12, 12-12
Error codes 12-13
Programming examples 12-14
Related Auxiliary Area 12-13
Monitor mode 3-3
Monitoring and debugging 14-23
Forced set/reset 14-25
Monitoring status 14-23
Online editing 14-26
MSKS instruction 10-6, 10-11

N

Negative Flag(P_N) 5-20
Non-differentiated instructions 4-10
No-protocol communications 12-3, 12-8
PLC Setup 12-9
Related Auxiliary Area 12-10
Not Equal Flag(P_NE) 5-20
N-type CPU Unit 1-2
Number of connected Units 6-3

O

Online editing 14-26
Operands 4-9
Operating mode at startup 7-3
Operating modes
Changing method 3-3
Operating modes and operation 3-4
The retaining of I/O memory when changing 3-4
Operation for power interruptions A-30
Timing Chart A-31
Output interrupts 10-2
Overflow Flag(P_OF) 5-20

P

P_AER(Access Error Flag) 5-19
P_CY(Carry Flag) 5-19
P_EQ(Equals Flag) 5-19
P_ER(Error Flag) 5-19
P_GE(Greater Than or Equals Flag) 5-20
P_GT(Greater Than Flag) 5-19
P_LE(Less than or Equals Flag) 5-20
P_LT(Less Than Flag) 5-20
P_N(Negative Flag) 5-20
P_NE(Not Equal Flag) 5-20
P_OF(Overflow Flag) 5-20
P_Off(Always OFF Flag) 5-19
P_On(Always ON Flag) 5-19
P_UF(Underflow Flag) 5-20
Peripheral servicing 3-2
Phase-Z signal + software reset 11-9
PID temperature control 13-2
PIDAT instruction 13-3
PLC Setup 7-2
Communications settings 7-5, 7-8
Execute process settings 7-3
High-speed counter settings 7-11
Input constant 7-4
Interrupt input settings 7-12
Settings 7-3
Startup data read setting 7-3
Startup mode setting 7-3
Timing and interrupt settings 7-3
Precautions
Ladder programming precautions 4-22
Precautions for using interrupts 10-13
Special program sections 4-22
Program capacity 1-2, 4-3
Program mode 3-3
Program-free communications with PTs 12-5
PLC Setup and PT system settings 12-6
Programmer device 14-3
Programming 4-2
PRV instruction 11-11
Pulse + Direction input 11-8

Pulse input methods 11-7

Q

Quick-response inputs 9-2
Functions allocation 9-4
PLC Setup 9-3
Writing the ladder program 9-4

R

Range comparison 11-12, 11-17
Read protection 13-12
Run mode 3-3

S

Scheduled interrupts 10-10
Writing the ladder program 10-11
Sections 4-2, 4-6
Security function 13-12
Self-diagnosis 3-2
Serial communications
Connecting the host computer 12-30
Modbus-RTU Easy Master 12-10, 12-11
No-protocol communications
with general components 12-8
Program-free communications with PTs 12-5
Serial PLC Links 12-20
Types of communication 12-3
Serial Option Port 7-8
Serial PLC Link response performance A-29
Serial PLC Links 12-3, 12-20
Allocated words 12-26
Data refresh method 12-23
Example application 12-28
PLC Setup 12-21
Related Auxiliary Area 12-27
Software reset 11-10
Specifying addresses 4-12
Specifying offsets for addresses 4-19
Startup data read setting 7-3
Step ladder program sections 4-23
Subroutines 4-2, 4-22
Symbols
Global symbols 4-6
Local symbols 4-6

T

Target value comparison 11-12, 11-15
Tasks 4-2, 4-6
Timer Area 5-3
PV refresh method 5-14
Resetting or maintaining 5-14
Types 5-13
Timing and interrupt settings 7-3

U

Underflow Flag(P_UF) 5-20
Up/Down pulse input 11-7

V

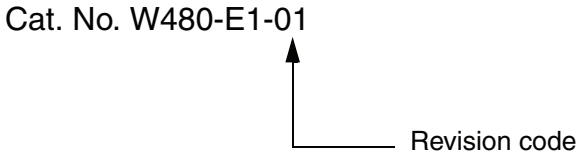
Variations 4-10

W

Word address 5-5
Work Area 5-3, 5-8

Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.



Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	March 2009	Original production

OMRON Corporation
Industrial Automation Company
Control Devices Division H.Q.
Automation & Drive Division
Automation Department 1
Shiokoji Horikawa, Shimogyo-ku,
Kyoto, 600-8530 Japan
Tel: (81) 75-344-7084/Fax: (81) 75-344-7149

Regional Headquarters
OMRON EUROPE B.V.
Wegalaan 67-69-2132 JD Hoofddorp
The Netherlands
Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC
One Commerce Drive Schaumburg,
IL 60173-5302 U.S.A.
Tel: (1) 847-843-7900/Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.
No. 438A Alexandra Road # 05-05/08 (Lobby 2),
Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119967
Tel: (65) 6835-3011/Fax: (65) 6835-2711

OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD.
Room 2211, Bank of China Tower,
200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road,
PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China
Tel: (86) 21-5037-2222/Fax: (86) 21-5037-2200

OMRON Industrial Automation Global: **www.ia.omron.com**

Authorized Distributor:

Printed in Japan
Cat. No. W480-E1-01
0309